



LINGUAPHONE

Icelandic  
Course  
Handbook

Instructions

Vocabularies

Explanatory Notes

# **Icelandic Course Handbook**

Instructions  
Vocabularies  
Explanatory Notes

The Linguaphone Institute



Linguaphone Institute Limited  
St Giles House  
50 Poland Street  
London W1V 4AX

© MCMLV Linguaphone Institute Limited, London

All rights reserved. No part of this publication, or related recorded material, may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of Linguaphone Institute Limited.

This impression 1989

## CONTENTS

Instructions .....	1
Vocabularies and text of sounds section .....	15
Explanatory notes .....	87
Alphabetical vocabulary: English/Icelandic .....	175

LSN OICENH10

Printed and bound in Great Britain by  
Biddles Ltd, Guildford and King's Lynn

## INSTRUCTIONS

	Page
<b>Introduction:</b> How to make the most of the Linguaphone Course . . .	3
Preliminary Advice . . . . .	4
Summary of Instructions . . . . .	5
Instructions . . . . .	6
Independent Self-Expression . . . . .	10
The Sounds, and Pronunciation Generally . . . . .	10
Final Note . . . . .	11
Practice Material . . . . .	13

# Introduction

## How to make the MOST of the Linguaphone Course

You have now in your hands one of the finest means yet devised for the teaching of Modern Languages. Many years of experimental work with every known method of language teaching have gone into the preparation of this Linguaphone Course.

You can now command the services of some of the finest language teachers in the world—men and women who combine all the essential elements of the ideal teacher; the language they are waiting to teach you is their own language, as familiar to them as your own language is to you.

They are acknowledged experts in their language, understanding every aspect of it, widely read and widely versed in the culture of their own nation. And, most important perhaps of all, they are expert teachers, with the skill born of long experience in imparting their knowledge to others, and in understanding and smoothing out all the difficulties that might impede your progress.

You are waiting to learn—they are waiting to teach. These Instructions have only one purpose: to introduce you to each other, and to help you over the early stages of your acquaintance.

You may think that you do not need to be told how to listen. But *when* to listen and when to speak, what to listen for, and how to absorb all that there is to listen to—on all these points these Instructions will guide you.

They will show you at every point of your developing knowledge how your ear, eye, lips and memory can best and most effectively co-operate—as they did automatically when you learned as a child to speak your own language—so as to enable you to master every sound and every idiom of the foreign languages you have chosen.

If you follow these Instructions carefully, even though at the moment you may not see the value of them, you will find that at every step of your progress, as on a path that climbs from a valley to the shoulder of a hill, you are offered an even wider and more fascinating prospect, but, unlike the hill-climber, you will find that the nearer you approach the summit the easier and more attractive the climb becomes. And when you reach the summit a new world lies at your feet.

## Preliminary Advice

These Instructions are applicable both to those students who already have some knowledge of the foreign language, and to those who have no knowledge of it at all.

The object of these Instructions is to help you learn, not only how to speak the language, but also how to read, write and understand it.

If you already have a certain knowledge or a smattering of the spoken language, your accent may not be perfect. We therefore advise you to try and forget as far as possible what you have learned before, following the Instructions even more carefully than if you were a beginner.

If you have no previous knowledge and follow these Instructions conscientiously, you must inevitably speak the foreign language with the same accent and intonation as the speakers whose voices you have been listening to.

The first few Lessons are spoken slowly and deliberately, so as to enable you to catch every word. The more your ear gets accustomed to the foreign language, the clearer and more distinct the foreign words become to you, and what at first may have seemed to you a jumble of strange and incomprehensible sounds gradually assumes the shape of distinct and intelligible speech.

The rate of speech advances with every Lesson as the course progresses, until in the later Lessons it reaches the normal rate. By then, you will have no difficulty in following the text, because in the meantime your ear will have become thoroughly trained and attuned to the foreign language.

At the outset you may find the different turns of speech and idioms strange, but just take these peculiarities (present in *every* language—including English!) for granted at first. Later on, when you have the feel of the language, they will all become perfectly clear to you, and you will be able to express your thoughts in this new medium just as spontaneously as you do in English.

Try not to let a single day pass without doing some study.

It is better to do a little at a time at regular intervals than a great deal at long intervals.

## IMPORTANT

*Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until instructed to do so.*

## Summary of Instructions

*We give below a résumé of the detailed instructions which follow on pages 6-9.*

### Listening

- (a) Listen, following text in book.
- (b) Listen, without looking at the book.
- (c) Listen, following with the book.

### Understanding

Make out the meaning with the help of pictures and Vocabulary.

### Ear-training

Listen, first following with the text and then only looking at the picture.

### Speaking and Reading

Read the text aloud *with* the speaker. Then read it aloud by yourself.

### Conversation

Listen to the question. Look at the text and simultaneously *with* the speaker give the answer.

# Instructions

Whether you study a whole Lesson at a time, or only a portion of it, *all* the following Instructions Nos. 1 to 11 should be carried out for each Lesson or each portion of the Lesson. The same plan should be followed whether your Course is on records, tape or cassette.

## 1 Ear-training

(Do not try at this stage to understand the meaning of the text. Your aim should be to distinguish each syllable and each word and to identify the spoken word with the printed text.)

- (a) Listen, and at the same time, follow the words in the illustrated Textbook.
- (b) Listen again without looking at the Textbook.
- (c) Listen once more, this time following the words in the Textbook.

Repeat the above several times.

## 2 Understanding

Read through the text you are studying and refer to the pictures. They will help to make the meaning of the sentences clear to you and to fix the words in your mind. Wherever a number is attached to a word in the text, refer to the large picture illustrating the Lesson; there you will see the same number attached to the object which the word represents. If there are small pictures as well, the words they illustrate will be indicated by a letter in italics.

Having done this, make quite sure you understand the text by consulting the Vocabulary.

## 3 Ear-training in conjunction with Text and Pictures

Play the portion you are studying several times, first following the text in the book; then concentrate on the pictures and look at the various objects as they are mentioned. By now you should have quite a good idea of the meaning of the sentences as you hear them.

## 4 Ear-training combined with Spelling

Listen again, while following the text in the book, this time paying special attention to the spelling of the words.

## 5 Writing

Copy out the text.

## 6 Detailed Ear-training

Listen to the text while following it in the book. Do you understand every word? If not, underline in pencil the words you do not understand.

Look up the meaning of the words underlined and then listen several times without the book, until you are able to understand everything.

## 7 Speaking

If you are to be understood easily, you must speak the language in the same way as the speakers on the recording. This means imitating their intonation as well as pronunciation, so do not be afraid to copy the rise and fall of the voice exactly, speaking in a *loud, clear* voice.

Practice as follows: Listen to the recording and read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (You may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice). Repeat several times until you are quite certain of your pronunciation and can keep up with the speaker.

## 8 Reading

Listen to the text, at the same time following in the book. Then listen to it without looking at the book. Finally, read it aloud several times. Read slowly at first. Fluency will come of its own accord. Reading aloud is an excellent exercise for acquiring fluency in speaking, but should only be practised when you are sure of your pronunciation.

## 9 Ear Test

Without looking at the book, listen to the text to satisfy yourself that you understand every word you hear.

## 10 Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Look at the large picture. Take, one by one, each person and object numbered and, besides giving its name, give a description of it and express the whole idea represented. Always say the words aloud.

A similar exercise can be practised whenever there are small pictures in the text.

## 11 Detailed Understanding of the Text

Copy out from the Vocabulary the meanings of the words and phrases in your own language. Close the Vocabulary and add the foreign equivalents. Check from the Vocabulary.

Make quite sure you understand the grammatical construction of the sentences. Do this by referring to the explanatory notes section.

## 12 Final Test

Having carried out *all* the above Instructions for the *whole* of a Lesson, do this final test.

Listen to the whole Lesson without the book. Can you understand and follow it all? Do you know it so well that you do not need to think of the English meaning of it? If so, you are beginning to think in the foreign language and have really mastered the Lesson.

Play the Lesson again, this time reading it aloud together with the speaker to make quite sure your pronunciation and intonation are correct.

*Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:*

## 13 Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel you can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

## 14 Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until you can say it from memory without looking at the text.

## Independent Self-Expression

After you have mastered the first two or three Lessons, you will have acquired quite a considerable vocabulary.

The material thus learned will not only enable you to formulate such sentences as appear in the book, but you will find by degrees that with the words and expressions you have acquired you will also be able to formulate correctly your own independent sentences and phrases as occasion arises. The more Lessons you master, the easier you will find the art of self-expression in the foreign language.

The material is there, the means of acquiring it are there; it is for you to make it your own by a little perseverance and a little work.

## The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording is useful for reference purposes. Listening to the examples of only one or two sounds at a time will sharpen your ear and be an invaluable help in acquiring a good pronunciation.

## Regarding Pronunciation Generally

Too much stress cannot be laid on correct pronunciation. You may feel sure that you can repeat the first Lesson correctly, but if you go back to Lesson 1, after you have finished Lessons 2 and 3, your ear will have become sharper in picking up nuances of tone, and you will find many little points to correct. Keep on referring, therefore, to Lesson 1 at intervals as a pronunciation test—you can always learn from Lesson 1 in this respect.

## Final Note

When you have completed this Course, you will, if you have followed the Instructions carefully, have acquired a lasting knowledge of the language you have chosen. You can now make yourself easily understood when you speak it; your accent is good and you have a sufficient vocabulary for all the ordinary needs of daily life. Moreover, you will have no difficulty in understanding the language when others speak it, and can converse fluently with natives and enjoy the broadcasts from foreign stations. Most thrilling of all, perhaps, you are well-fitted to set out on a voyage of exploration in the literature of the language you have mastered. (When you do so, make a habit of reading aloud a short passage for half an hour or so. If there are any words in the passage you do not understand, do not look them up in the dictionary at once. Read the passage aloud several times, then look up the meaning of the unknown words, and finally read the whole passage four or five times more.)

Even after you have completed the Course, it is a good idea to listen occasionally to one or other of the Lessons in order to keep your ear attuned to the language and to maintain the purity of your accent. The Course is particularly valuable for enabling the student to maintain his knowledge of the language at a high level at all times, especially in the important matter of the intonation to be used in conversation on everyday topics.

In acquiring the language that you have already mastered you have prepared the ground for a great harvest of real and lasting enjoyment, which you are now ready to reap. But you have done more. You have prepared and trained yourself so that when next you set out into new fields of language-study, your labour will be the lighter, and even more abundant and satisfying the reward.

The choice of the next language you study will depend on your own requirements. Each language has its own advantages. For travel, business and scientific purposes, French, Spanish and German will be found the most useful. Italian offers you a magnificent literature and a fuller understanding of many beautiful operas. Russian, a language not nearly so difficult to acquire as some people imagine, will give you access to some of the greatest novels of the world.

The language you have just completed studying will provide the key to many others. Thus, if you have studied one of the Romance languages—French, Spanish, Portuguese or Italian—any of the remaining ones will be easily acquired. Similarly, the Teutonic languages—German, Dutch and the Scandinavian group—are all closely related, and a study of one of them will have opened the door to the others.

Having completed one language, you may now care to study two or more languages simultaneously. By the Linguaphone method it is possible to do this with an expenditure of very little more time and effort than is needed to learn a single language. Moreover, it is fascinating to compare the forms of expression given to the same idea in different languages. This added interest, again, enables rapid progress to be made without strain and almost without conscious effort, because a task which gives pleasure in itself is always easier of accomplishment—in fact, it ceases to be a task and becomes a pastime.

## Practice Material

The practice material included with your Linguaphone Course consists of five records or one cassette.

### Records

The five records of practice material are located behind the sixteen records containing the recording of the text and can be identified by their sleeves.

### Cassette

The practice material is presented on a single cassette—the last cassette in the pack.

### Instructions

The Practice Material to your Linguaphone Course is based on conversations in the lessons. Not all the conversations have been used while some have been edited to make them more suitable for practice purposes.

You will hear each question and answer twice. First of all they are spoken without interruption. Then you will hear the question again followed by a pause in which you will take the part of one of the speakers in the conversation.

You should not attempt the Practice Material until you have fully understood and mastered the lesson from which this is derived. When you feel ready to tackle it, you should first of all listen carefully to the two speakers, paying particular attention to the answer you will have to give. You may well wish to listen to this more than once before you are prepared to take a more active part.



Remember that in the pauses you do not repeat what the first speaker says, but respond accordingly. Immediately after each pause you will hear the correct version so that you can tell if you responded correctly.

Hence, you should use the Practice Material in the following way.

- a) Listen to the question and answer
- b) Listen to the same question repeated
- c) Respond
- d) Listen to the correct response
- e) Listen to the next question and answer, etc.

When you come to the end of the questions and answers based on a lesson, go back to the beginning and repeat them once more. You can continue to do this until you feel thoroughly familiar with the conversations and can copy the sounds and rhythm of speech closely.

This Practice Material gives you a chance to develop your understanding and speaking. It will help you take part in everyday conversations with growing confidence.

VOCABULARIES  
AND  
TEXT OF SOUNDS RECORDING

## PREFACE

(Translation of the Preface in the illustrated textbook)

An ideal system of instruction for the learning of a foreign language should fulfil the following essential conditions:—

(1) It should be suitable for private or self-tuition as well as for class-work, and should conform to the best methods of modern language instruction.

(2) It should impart a practical conversational knowledge of everyday subjects, while at the same time it should also convey, in a clear and concise manner, the essentials of grammar and syntax.

(3) It should enable the learner to think in the foreign language, without any process of translation, by training him from the very outset to associate the foreign words he encounters with the objects or actions they denote. He will thus acquire the ability to speak the language naturally and instinctively—in the same way as he learned his own language when a child.

(4) Finally, the learner should be taught to speak the foreign language with correct accent and intonation.

The Linguaphone Method of teaching languages by means of specially prepared language recordings and text-books admirably fulfils all these requirements.

Linguaphone Courses are now published in more than twenty languages and are in use in practically every country, while leading Universities, Colleges and Schools throughout the world have incorporated them in their curriculum.

### THE ICELANDIC COURSE

The Linguaphone Icelandic Course has been prepared by Dr. Stefán Einarsson, Professor of Scandinavian Philology, The Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. Dr. Einarsson was responsible for writing the text of the lessons as well as the accompanying Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes.

The Course is equally suitable for children and adults, for entire beginners and for those who have a theoretical knowledge of the language and wish to become proficient in the spoken language.

It consists of descriptive talks and conversations which have been recorded on fifteen double-sided records and on tape. There is also a special Sounds Recording spoken by Helga Bachmann and Robert Arnfinnsson.

The text is in easy-flowing and perfectly natural idiomatic language which would be used by educated people under similar circumstances. Practical grammar is introduced into the text of each lesson and is absorbed by the student as he goes along. The companion books which go with the Course, Dr. Stefán Einarsson's *Icelandic* included, give detailed explanations of grammatical points, idioms, and so on. The illustrations, which have been specially drawn by the well-known artist, Herbert Gwynn, form an integral part of, and perform an important function in, the Course.

Full particulars as to the use of the books in conjunction with the records are given in the *Students' Instructions* supplied with the Course.

In order to enable the student to follow easily the words heard on the recordings, the first lessons are spoken very slowly and distinctly, the rate of speech increasing as the Course progresses, so that in the more advanced lessons a perfectly natural rate of speech is heard.

Four speakers have taken part in the recording of the Icelandic Course, namely: Robert Arnfinnsson, actor of the Icelandic National Theatre; Herdis Þorvaldsdóttir, actress of the Icelandic National Theatre; Helga Bachmann, actress with the Theatre Society of Reykjavík; Helgi Skilason, actor with the Theatre Society of Reykjavík.

All these people had been trained in pronunciation by the late Dr. Björn Guðfinnsson, Specialist in Icelandic Phonetics and Dialectology and Professor at the University of Iceland, Reykjavík. All employed the pronunciation he recommended in *Breytingar á framburði og stafsetningu* (Ísafold, Reykjavík, 1947), identical with that used by Dr. Stefán Einarsson in *Icelandic*.

The first few lessons are spoken by the same two speakers, so that the student may concentrate on the new sounds of the language without being confused by the introduction of too many different voices. Once he has become familiar with the sounds, he will find it pleasing and stimulating to hear new voices.

Inasmuch as no two speakers of a language speak alike, differences will be found in the pronunciation of the speakers, but every one of them can be accepted as a safe model for the general student, while for those who make a special study of Phonetics, the various differences of detail will provide ample scope for study.

The student who masters this Course will have acquired a thoroughly practical knowledge of the Icelandic language, both written and spoken. Not only will he have a good grasp of the grammar, but he will have at his command a store of useful words, colloquial expressions and idiomatic sentences, which will enable him to enjoy to the full his contacts with Icelandic people. At the same time, he will be able to understand and appreciate Icelandic thought as expressed in the literature of the country.

Thanks are due to Björn Björnsson, Icelandic Merchant of London (Icelandic Marketing Company), for his patriotic interest and enterprise in persuading the Linguaphone Institute to produce this Icelandic Course, and for his generous contribution to the very heavy production costs. In fact, but for his interest, the Course would not have seen the light of day. Thanks are also due to Mr. Helgi Eliasson, Superintendent of Schools in Iceland, who has aided the undertaking in many ways, to Bjarni Guðmundsson, Press Officer, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Reykjavík, for valuable assistance, and to Mr. Eiríkur Benedikz, Counsellor of the Icelandic Legation in London, for reading the proofs. Finally, acknowledgement should be made to the Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A., for permission to use the phonetics printed in *Icelandic*, and for permission to print four Icelandic folk-tales.

## CONTENTS

	Page
Notes on the Vocabularies	20
Titles of the Lessons	22
List of Abbreviations	24
Collateral Vocabulary	25
The Sounds Recording	75
Text of Icelandic Sounds Recording, Side I	77
Text of Icelandic Sounds Recording, Side II	80
Vocabulary to Sounds Recording	83

## NOTES ON THE VOCABULARY

The object of the collateral vocabulary is to enable students using the Icelandic Course to ascertain the meaning of the text of the lessons with ease and without having to consult a dictionary. For that purpose the words and phrases of the text appear in the vocabulary in the order in which they occur in the text, so that the vocabulary can be used side by side with the textbook and the student can, should he desire to do so, translate the text of the lessons as he goes along.

All words are entered in the vocabulary in the same form as they appear in the text. The following points should be noted:

(i) **Nouns.** The case of each noun — other than the nominative — is indicated together with its gender and class, e.g.:

**æfing** (f.1), lesson; exercise

**mann** (acc. of **maður** m.4), man; person

To avoid repetition of the first part of compound nouns a hyphen has been used thus:

**farþegaflutningi** (dat. of **-flutningur**), passenger-goods

When a noun occurs in the definite form, the suffixed definite article is indicated by a hyphen which is not, of course, normally used. This has also been done arbitrarily in the case of dative plurals (which should end in **-um**, **-num**), e.g.:

**dag-inn** (acc. of **dagur** m.1), the day

**súpu-na** (acc. of **súpa** w.f.1), the soup

**bókun-um** (dat. pl. of **bók** f.3), the books

(ii) **Verbs.** The infinitive of verbs is usually indicated in parentheses beneath the verb form appearing in the text and, as in the case of nouns, the group that the verb belongs to is also given. Thus

**er**, am

is followed by (**vera** (irreg. v.), to be) — and:

**þér hafið**, you have; you are holding

is followed by (**hafa** (w.v.3), to have; hold)

(iii) **Prepositions.** The case after a preposition is indicated in parentheses after the English translation. Thus:

**til**, to (gen.)

indicates that the preposition **til** here governs the genitive case.

For idioms and idiomatic phrases, the literal meaning of each word in the phrase is given first, followed by the free translation of

the phrase as a whole. Where no exact English equivalent exists, the closest possible rendering is given. As a general rule, words once given in the vocabulary are not repeated, unless such repetition appears useful.

It must be pointed out that the English translations given in this vocabulary are the correct meanings of the Icelandic words in the particular context in which they occur, with, occasionally, the addition of a further common meaning. It is, however, obviously impossible to indicate all the interpretations of a given word in a book of this scope. There is probably hardly a word in any language which is not capable of having two or more meanings, according to the context in which it is used. Thus the Icelandic word **húsfreyja** is translated as "hostess" in Lesson 9, because that is what it means there. It does not follow that it can always be so translated or that the English word "hostess" can always be translated by **húsfreyja**. Both the Icelandic and English words have other meanings which must be rendered by different words in different contexts. This must be particularly borne in mind when using the English/Icelandic alphabetical vocabulary for purposes of composition.

The greatest possible care has been exercised in the compilation of this vocabulary; in the event of errors being found in it, we shall be grateful if these are pointed out to us, and every consideration will be given to suggestions for the improvement of further editions.

## TITLES OF THE LESSONS

Let's Speak Icelandic	Lesson	1
Questions and Answers	,,	2
My Family	,,	3
Conversation about the Family	,,	4
Visitors	,,	5
Conversation	,,	6
Our Sitting-room	,,	7
Conversation about the Sitting-room	,,	8
The Dining-room	,,	9
Dinner	,,	10
The Bedroom	,,	11
In the Morning	,,	12
The House	,,	13
A Visit	,,	14
The Human Body	,,	15
A Walk	,,	16
Time and Numbers	,,	17
What's the Time?	,,	18
Reykjavík	,,	19
Asking the Way	,,	20
The Hotel	,,	21
Taking a Room	,,	22
Icelandic Money	,,	23
In a Bank and Travel Bureau	,,	24
Travelling	,,	25
At the Bus-station	,,	26
Travelling by Sea and Air	,,	27
On the Boat	,,	28
Icelandic Food	,,	29
At the Restaurant	,,	30

## TITLES OF THE LESSONS (cont.)

	Lesson	31
The Seasons	,,	32
Games and Sports	,,	33
Iceland	,,	34
Countries and Languages	,,	35
Shops and Stores	,,	36
Shopping in Reykjavík	,,	37
The Theatre	,,	38
At the Theatre	,,	39
At the Doctor's, the Dentist's, and the Chemist's	,,	40
A Consultation	,,	41 (1)
The Barber and the Hairdresser	,,	41 (2)
At the Hairdresser's	,,	42 (1)
The Tobacconist's	,,	42 (2)
At the Tobacconist's	,,	43 (1)
The Post Office	,,	43 (2)
At the Post Office	,,	44 (1)
Radio and Television	,,	44 (2)
I Listen to the Radio	,,	45 (1)
Fisheries, Industry and Commerce	,,	45 (2)
A Conversation with the Director	,,	46 (1)
Agriculture	,,	46 (2)
A Talk about Farming	,,	47 (1)
Icelandic Horses	,,	47 (2)
Starting a Journey	,,	48 (1)
Iceland's Ancient Literature	,,	48 (2)
Modern Icelandic Literature	,,	49 (1)
Icelandic Folk Tales:	,,	49 (2)
" It was a Haddock, Dearie!"	,,	50 (1)
The Church Builder at Reynir	,,	50 (2)
The Hay Gathering	,,	50 (1)
The Night Troll	,,	50 (2)

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

acc.	accusative
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
art.	article
coll.	collective
compar.	comparative
dat.	dative
def.	definite
f.	feminine; strong feminine
gen.	genitive
imper.	imperative
impers.	impersonal
indef.	indefinite
intr.	intransitive
irreg.	irregular
lit.	literally
m.	masculine; strong masculine
n.	neuter; strong neuter
nom.	nominative
part.	participle
pass.	passive
pers.	person; personal
pl.	plural
poss.	possessive
prep.	preposition
pres.	present
pret.	preterite
pret.pres.v.	preterite present verb
pron.	pronoun
p.p.	past participle
refl.	reflexive
sg.	singular
subj.	subjunctive
superl.	superlative
v.	verb
w.	weak
w.f.	weak feminine
w.m.	weak masculine
w.n.	weak neuter
w.v.	weak verb

To indicate the class of any particular noun the same system has been adopted as in Professor Einarsson's book *ICELANDIC* (The Johns Hopkins Press).

## 1. Æfing

### VIÐ SKULUM TALA ÍSLENZKU

**fyrsta** (w.f. of **fyrstur**), first  
**æfing** (f.1), lesson; exercise  
**við**, we  
**við skulum**, we shall; let us  
**tala** (w.v.4), (to) speak; talk  
**íslenzku** (acc. of **íslenska** w.f.1), Icelandic (language)  
**góðan** (m.acc. of **góður**), good  
**dag-inn** (acc. of **dagur** m.1), the day  
**góðan daginn**, good morning, good afternoon, etc.  
**komið** (imper.), come  
**(koma** (v.4), to come)  
**þér**, you (honorific)  
**sælir** (m.pl. of **sæll**), happy; blessed  
**komið þér sælir!**, how do you do!  
**hlustið** (imper.), listen  
**(hlusta** (w.v.4), to listen)  
**nú**, now  
**á**, to; at; in; on  
**hlustið nú á**, listen now (to this)  
**ég**, I  
**er**, am  
**(vera** (irreg.v.), to be)  
**kennari** (w.m.1), a teacher  
**þér eruð**, you are  
**nemandi** (w.m.2), a pupil; student  
**íslenzkur** (adj.), Icelandic  
**ekki**, not  
**Íslendingur** (m.1), an Icelander  
**talar**, speaks  
**er**, is  
**móðurmál** (n.), mother tongue  
**mitt** (n. of **minn**), my  
**móðurmál mitt**, my mother tongue  
**ég tala**, I speak  
**hana** (acc. of **hún**), it; her (referring to **íslenska** f.)  
**reiprennandi**, fluently

---

**þetta** (n. of **þessi**), this  
**borð** (n.), a table

**grammófónn** (m.1), a gramophone  
**hljómplata** (w.f.1), a (gramophone-) record  
**plata-n** (w.f.1), the record; plate  
**á grammófón-inum** (dat.), on the gramophone  
**grammófónn-inn**, the gramophone  
**á borði-nu** (dat.), on the table  
**bók** (f.3), a book  
**þér hafið**, you have; you are holding  
**(hafa** (w.v.3), to have; hold)  
**bók-ina** (f.acc.), the book  
**í**, in (with dat.)  
**hendi-nni** (dat. with suff. art. of **hönd**, f.3), the hand  
**í hendinni**, in your hand  
**þér sitjið**, you are sitting  
**(sitja** (v.5), to sit)  
**við**, at; against (with acc.)  
**þér horfið á**, you are looking at (with acc.)  
**(horfa** (w.v.3), to look)  
**þér hlustið á**, you are listening to (with acc.)  
**plötu-na** (f.acc.), the record

---

**að**, to (with inf.)  
**læra** (w.v.2), (to) learn  
**þér eruð að læra**, you are learning  
**skilja** (w.v.1), (to) understand  
**lesá** (v.5), (to) read  
**og**, and  
**skrifa** (w.v.4), (to) write  
**hægt**, slowly  
**þegar**, when  
**þá**, then  
**skiljið þér**, you understand  
**mig** (acc. of **ég**), me  
**hratt**, quickly  
**skiljið þér mig ekki**, you don't understand me

## 2. Æfing

### SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

**önnur** (f. of **annar**), second  
**spurningar** (pl. of **spurning** f.1), questions  
**svör** (pl. of **svar** n.), answers  
**hver?** who?  
**kennari-nn** (w.m.1), the teacher

**nemandi-nn** (w.m.2), the pupil  
**já**, yes  
**nei**, no  
**talið þér íslenzku?** do you speak Icelandic?  
**en**, but



nema, except  
 ekki nema, only  
 dálítið, a little  
 það (n. of sá), it  
 það er, it is  
 líka, also  
 hvað (n. of hver)? what?  
 hvor? where?

## 3. Æfing

## FJÖLSKYLDAN MÍN (FÓLKID MITT)

þriðja (w.f. of þriðji), third  
 fjölskylda-n (w.f. with suff. art.), the family  
 fjölskyldan mín, my family  
 (mínn, mín, mitt, my, mine)  
 fólk-ið (n. with suff. art.), the people; the family  
 fólk-ið mitt, my people  
 kona-n (w.f.1), the wife; the woman  
 Sigga (w.f.1), pet name for Sigríður  
 dóttir (f.3), daughter  
 Nonni (w.m.1), pet name for Jón  
 sonur (m.3), son  
 yngsta (w.n. of yngstur), youngest  
 barn-ið (n. with suff. art.), the child  
 yngsta barnið, the youngest child  
 Rúna (w.f.1), pet name for Sigrún  
 alls, altogether  
 fimm, five  
 fimm manns, five persons; five people  
 (lit. "five of people")  
 (manns, gen. of maður m.4, man)  
 einn (m.), one  
 tveir (m.), two  
 þrír (m.), three  
 fjórir (m.), four  
 situr, sits; is sitting  
 sitja (v.5), to sit  
 í, in (dat.)  
 í hægindastól (dat. of hægindastóll m.1), in an easy chair  
 hún, she  
 er að lesa, is reading  
 í . . . bók (dat.), in (from) a . . . book  
 á stól (dat. of stóll m.1), in a chair  
 bréf (acc. of bréf n.), a letter

leika (v.7), to play  
 sér (dat. reflexive of hún), (to) herself  
 er að leika sér að, is playing with  
 bolta (dat. of bolti w.m.1), a ball  
 eða, or  
 knetti (dat. of knöttur m.3), a ball  
 spila (w.v.4), to play

í hendi minni, in my hand  
 hvor sitjið þér? where are you sitting?  
 að gera (w.v.2), to do  
 hvað eruð þér að gera? what are you doing?  
 skiljið þér? do you understand?  
 já, það geri ég, yes, I do (that)  
 ég skil . . . ekki, I don't understand  
 yður (acc. honorific pl. of þér), you

er að spila, is playing  
 á piano-ið, (on) the piano  
 (píanó (n.), piano)  
 brúðu (dat. of brúða w.f.1), a doll  
 karlmaður (m.4), a man  
 kvenmaður (m.4), a woman  
 maður-inn (m.4), the husband; the man  
 hennar (gen. of hún), her  
 maðurinn hennar, her husband  
 drengur (m.2), a boy  
 stúlka (w.f.1), a girl  
 ennþá, yet; still  
 ungbarn (n.), a baby

bróðir (m.4), brother  
 Siggu (gen.), Sigga's  
 bróðir Siggu, Sigga's brother  
 systir (f.3), sister  
 Nonna (gen.), Nonni's  
 systir Nonna, Nonni's sister  
 þau (n.pl.) eru, they are  
 börn (pl. of barn n.), children  
 okkar (gen. of við), our  
 börn okkar, our children  
 faðir (m.4), father  
 þeirra (gen. of þau), their  
 faðir þeirra, their father  
 pabbi (w.m.1), daddy; papa  
 móðir (f.3), mother  
 mamma (w.f.1), mummy; mama  
 við erum, we are  
 foreldrar (m.pl.1), parents  
 okkur (dat. of við), to us  
 þykir (third sg. of þykja w.v.2), thinks;  
 seems  
 vænt (n. of vænn), promising; good;  
 fine  
 um, of (acc.)  
 okkur þykir vænt um, we think very  
 much of; we like; we love  
 börnunum (dat.pl. with art. of barn),  
 to the children  
 börnunum okkar þykir vænt um okkur,  
 our children love us

## 4. Æfing

## SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

fjórdi (w.f. of fjórði), fourth  
 hvaða, what; what kind of  
 fjölskyldan yðar, your family  
 yðar (gen. of þér), your  
 hve, how  
 margir (pl. of margur adj.), many  
 eru, are (there)

## 5. Æfing

## GESTIR

fimmta (w.f. of fimmti), fifth  
 gestir (pl. of gestur m.2), guests; visitors  
 það eru komnir, there have come (arrived)  
 þeir (pl. of hann), they  
 komu, came  
 inn í, into (acc.)  
 dagstofu-na (acc. of -stofa w.f.1), the sitting-room  
 þetta eru, these (lit. this) are  
 gestir-nir, the visitors  
 Sigríður (f.1), Sigríð  
 Pétur (m.1), Peter  
 Guðrún (f.1), Gudrun  
 hans (gen. of hann), his  
 vinur (m.3), friend  
 Jón (m.1), John  
 Stefánsson (m.3), son of Stefán,  
 Stephansson (patronymic)  
 heilsa, greet (each other)  
 (heilsa (w.v.4), to greet)  
 heilsa okkur, greet us  
 með, with (dat.)  
 handabandi (dat. of -band n.), a hand-shake; a handclasp  
 segja, say  
 (segja (w.v.3), to say)  
 komdu (=kom þú) (imper.), come  
 (you, thou)  
 sæl (f. of sæll), blessed  
 komdu sæl, how do you do  
 við, to (acc.)  
 segja . . . við, say . . . to  
 sæll (m.), blessed

kynnir, introduces  
 (kynna (w.v.2), to introduce)  
 okkur (dat. of við), us  
 vin (acc.m.3), friend  
 sinn (acc.m.), his

heitur hann, is he called  
 (heita (v.7), to be called; named)  
 hvað heitur hann? what is his name?  
 hann heitur Nonni, his name is Nonni  
 hvers (gen. of hver), whose  
 son (=sonur m.3), son  
 yðar barn, your child

kynnir okkur vin sinn, introduces his  
 friend to us  
 svo, then; thereupon  
 heilsar Jón okkur, John greets us  
 sælar (f.pl.), blessed (addressing a  
 woman politely)  
 frú (f.1), Madam  
 sælir (m.pl.), blessed (addressing a man  
 politely)  
 má? is it possible?  
 (mega (pret.pres.v.), to be able to; to  
 be possible)  
 bjóða (v.2), to offer  
 yður (dat. of þér), (to) you  
 sæti (acc.n.), a seat  
 má ekki bjóða yður sæti? may (I) not  
 offer you a seat?; won't you sit  
 down?  
 þakka, I thank  
 (þakka (w.v.4), to thank)  
 yður, you  
 fyrir, for (it)  
 hafið þér verið? have you been?  
 lengi, long; a long time  
 í Reykjavík (dat. of -vík f.3), in Reykja-  
 vík  
 ekki nema, not except; not more than  
 tvær (acc.f. of tveir), two  
 vikur (acc.pl. of vika w.f.1), weeks  
 það má, it is possible, i.e. I assume that  
 I may  
 kaffi (acc.n.), coffee  
 já, þakk, yes, thanks

kvenfólk-ið (n.), the women(-folk)  
 þau (n.pl.), they  
 drekka, drink  
 (drekka (v.3), to drink)  
 saman, together  
 tala saman, talk together; converse  
 heldur, either; rather

**ekki heldur**, not either  
**og bróðir minn ekki heldur**, and neither  
 does my brother  
**ég stend**, I stand; I am standing  
**(standa (v.6), to stand)**  
**við**, at (acc.)  
**glugga-nn** (acc. of **gluggi w.m.1**), the  
 window  
**er að reykja (w.v.2)**, am smoking  
**sigaretta** (acc. of **-etta w.f.1**), a cigar-  
 ette  
**stendur**, stands; is standing  
**há**, by; near (dat.)  
**mér** (dat. of **ég**), me

## 6. Æfing

## SAMTAL

**sjötta (w.f. of sjötti)**, sixth  
**samtal (n.)**, conversation  
**hverjir (pl. of hver)?** who?  
**að heimsækja (w.v.2)**, to visit; to see  
**það er**, it is  
**eruð að tala við**, are speaking to

## 7. Æfing

## DAGSTOFAN OKKAR

**sjöunda (w.f. of sjöundi)**, seventh  
**mynd-in (f.2)**, the picture  
**er**, is  
**af**, of (dat.)  
**er af**, represents  
**mjög**, very  
**snotur (f. of snotur)**, pretty; nice  
**gá (w.v.3)**, look  
**að**, at  
**gá að**, take a look  
**hvaða**, what  
**húsgögn (n.pl.)**, furniture  
**eru**, there is (are)  
**í**, in (dat.)  
**henni (dat. of hún, referring to dagstofa**  
**f.)**, it  
**þarna**, there  
**til**, to (gen.)  
**hægri (gen.f. compar. of hægur)**, (the)  
 right  
**til hægri handar**, to the right (hand)  
**á píanó-inu er**, on the piano (there) is

**pípu** (acc. of **pípa w.f.1**), a pipe  
**þritugur (adj.)**, thirty (years of age)  
**þrjátíu**, thirty  
**fjögra (gen. of fjögur n.pl.)**, (of) four  
**þrjátíu og fjögura**, thirty-four  
**ára (gen.pl. of ár n.)**, (of) years  
**þrjátíu og fjögura ára**, thirty-four years  
**gamall (adj.)**, old  
**hálf-þritug (f. of þritugur)**, twenty-five  
 years old; *lit.* "half-thirty", i.e.  
 "halfway between 20 and 30"  
**ég á**, I have  
**(eiga (pret.pres.v.))**, to have; to own  
**einn, eina, eitt (acc.m.f.n. of einn)**, one

**bróður yðar**, your brother  
**margt (n. of margur)**, many  
**fólk (n.)**, people  
**er nú**, are (there) now  
**sex**, six

**nótnabók (f.3)**, a music book; music  
**framan við**, in front of (acc.)  
**lágur**, low  
**í horni-nu (dat. of horn n.)**, in the  
 corner  
**á móti**, opposite (dat.)

**hinum megin (adv.)**, on the other side  
**í stofu-nni (dat. of stofa w.f.1)**, in (of)  
 the room  
**stór**, big; large  
**hann (referring to gluggi m.)**, it (*lit.*  
 he)  
**ber**, gives  
**(bera (v.4))**, to bear; carry; give  
**ágæta (acc.f. of ágætur)**, excellent  
**birtu (acc. of birta w.f.1)**, light; bright-  
 ness  
**að . . . til**, during (dat.)  
**að degi-num (dat. of dagur) til**, during  
 the day  
**undir**, under; below; close to (dat.)  
**ofn (m.1)**, a radiator; a stove; an oven

**sem**, which  
**hitar**, heats  
**(hita (w.v.4))**, to heat  
**vetri-num (dat. of vetur m.4)**, the win-  
 ter  
**þægilegur**, comfortable  
**legubekkur (m.2)**, settee; sofa; divan  
**það eru**, there are  
**mjúkar (f.pl. of mjúkur)**, soft  
**sessur (pl. of sessa w.f.1)**, cushions;  
 pillows  
**vinstra megin**, on the left side  
**við**, of (acc.)  
**hár (adj.)**, high; tall  
**bókaskápur (m.1)**, bookcase  
**ymsar (f.pl. of ýms)**, several; various  
**bækur (pl. of bók f.3)**, books

**milli . . . og**, between . . . and (gen.)  
**er**, (there) is  
**viðtæki (n.)**, a radio; a wireless set  
**yfir**, above (dat.)  
**hangir**, there is hanging (*lit.* hangs)  
**(hanga (v.7))**, to hang  
**kringlóttur (adj.)**, round  
**spegill (m.1)**, mirror  
**í**, in (dat.)

## 8. Æfing

## ÉG SVARA SPURNINGUM

**áttunda (w.f. of áttundi)**, eighth  
**ég svara**, I answer  
**(svara (w.v.4))**, to answer (with dat.)  
**vel**, well  
**kunnið þér vel við?** do you like (well)?  
**(kunna (pret.pres.v.))**, to know; know  
 how to  
**(kunna við)**, to like (acc.)  
**ég kann mjög vel við hana**, I like it very  
 much  
**hvað sjáið þér?** what do you see?  
**(sjá (v.5))**, to see  
**á hillum (dat.pl. of hilla w.f.1)**, on  
 shelves  
**hitar upp**, heats up; heats  
**á vetur-na (acc.pl. of vetur m.4)**, in  
 winter; during the winter

**miðju (dat.n. of miður adj.)**, mid-  
 middle of  
**herbergi-nu (dat. of herbergi n.)**, the  
 room  
**í miðju herberginu**, in the middle of the  
 room  
**kringlótt (n. of kringlóttur)**, round  
**ker (n.)**, a vase  
**blómum (dat.pl. of blóm n.)**, flowers  
**í**, in (it)  
**á gólfi-nu (dat. of gólf n.)**, on the floor  
**fallegt (n. of fallegur)**, beautiful  
**persneskt (n. of -neskur)**, Persian  
**gólfteppi (n.)**, rug; carpet  
**rafmagnslampi (w.m.1)**, an electric  
 light  
**sem**, which  
**lýsir upp**, lights (up)  
**(lýsa (w.v.2))**, to light; to illuminate  
**stofu-na (acc.f.)**, the room  
**á kvöld-in (acc.pl. of kvöld n.)**, in the  
 evening  
**niður**, down  
**úr**, from (dat.)  
**lofti-nu (dat. of loft n.)**, the ceiling;  
 the loft  
**málverk (n. sg.)**, paintings  
**á veggjum (dat. pl. of veggur m.2)**, on  
 (the) walls

**miðstöðvarofn-inn (m.1)**, the central-  
 heating radiator  
**við höfum**, we have  
**laugahitun (acc. = nom.f.2)**, thermal  
 heating  
**er breitt (p.p.)**, is spread  
**(breiða (w.v.2))**, to spread  
**ágætt (n. of ágætur)**, excellent; fine  
**nú er ég búinn (p.p.) með (with acc.)**,  
 now I have finished (with)  
**(búa (v.7))**, to prepare  
**(vera búinn með)**, to be done with; have  
 finished  
**átta**, eight  
**ein, tvær, þrjár, fjórar**, etc. (f.pl. re-  
 ferring to **æfingar**), one, two, three,  
 four, etc.



## BORÐSTOFAN

níunda (w.f. of níundi), ninth  
 borðstofa-n (w.f.1), the dining-room  
 við borðum, we eat  
 (borða (w.v.4), to eat)  
 sem við borðum í, that we eat in; in  
 which we eat  
 er kallað (p.p.), is called  
 (kalla (w.v.4), to call)  
 morgunverð (acc. of -verður m.3),  
 breakfast  
 miðdegisverð (idem), lunch (dinner)  
 kvöldverð (idem), supper (dinner)  
 miðaftanskaffi (acc.n.), afternoon coffee  
 hvítur, white  
 dúkur (m.1), cloth; tablecloth  
 húsbóndi-nn (w.m.2), the host (hus-  
 band)  
 húsfreyju-nni (dat. of húsfreyja w.f.1),  
 the hostess  
 báðum megin, on both sides  
 við, of (acc.)

fyrir framan, in front of (acc.)  
 hvern (acc. of hver), each; every  
 mann (acc. of maður m.4), man; person  
 diskur (m.1), a plate  
 hnífur (m.1), a knife  
 gaffall (m.1), a fork  
 skeið (f.1), a spoon  
 vatnsglas (n.), a glass (for water); a  
 tumbler  
 þurrka (w.f.1), a table-napkin; serviette  
 avaxtamauk (n.), jam  
 salt (n.), salt  
 pipar (m.1), pepper  
 mustarður (m.1), mustard  
 olía (w.f.1), oil  
 edik (n.), vinegar  
 vatnskanna (w.f.1), a water-jug  
 á fati (dat. of fat n.), on a dish  
 á hlaðborði-nu (dat. of -borð n.), on the  
 sideboard  
 ávextir (pl. of ávöxtur m.3), fruit(s)  
 epli (pl.n.=sg.), apples  
 perur (pl. of pera w.f.1), pears

kirsiber (pl.n.=sg.), cherries  
 appelsínur (pl. of -sína w.f.1), oranges  
 bananar (pl. of banani w.m.1), bananas  
 vínber (pl.n.=sg.), grapes

máltíð-in (f.2), the meal  
 er að byrja (w.v.4), is beginning  
 er að skammta (w.v.4), is serving  
 súpu-na (acc. of súpa w.f.1), the soup  
 aðalréttur-inn (m.3), the chief course  
 fiskur (m.1), fish  
 eða, or  
 kjöt (n.), meat  
 ávaxtagrautur (m.1), fruit pudding  
 á eftir, afterwards (as a dessert)  
 eftir, after (acc.)  
 mat-inn (acc. of matur m.3), the food;  
 the meal  
 fara menn (pl. of maður m.4), people go  
 (fara (v.6), to go)  
 ræða, discuss  
 (ræða (w.v.2), to discuss)  
 fréttir (acc.pl. of frétt f.2) dags-ins, the  
 news of the day  
 um, about  
 tíu, ten  
 klukka-n (w.f.1) tíu, ten o'clock  
 standa gestirnir upp, the guests stand  
 up, get up  
 sig (acc. reflex. referring to gestirnir),  
 themselves  
 þakka . . . fyrir sig, thank (*lit.* thank  
 . . . for themselves)  
 kveðja, take leave; say goodbye  
 (kveðja (w.v.1), to take leave)  
 verið þér nú sælar, goodbye now (*lit.*  
 be now blessed)  
 kærlega, very much; kindly  
 fyrir mig, for me (for what you have  
 done for me)  
 þakka yður kærlega fyrir mig, thank  
 you (for the evening)  
 verið þér sælir (m.pl.), goodbye (*lit.* be  
 blessed)

gerið þið (imper.) svo vel, please (*lit.*  
 do so well (as to))  
 að ganga (v.7), (to) walk; go  
 matur-inn (m.3), dinner (*lit.* the food)  
 er til, is ready  
 viljið þér, will you (polite)  
 frú Anna (w.f.1), (Mrs.) Anna  
 að setjast (w.v.1 middle voice), be  
 seated; sit down  
 (setja (w.v.1), to set; to place)  
 við, at (acc.)  
 en þér, Jónas, but you, J.  
 hvenær? when?  
 til, to (gen.)  
 fyrir, . . . ago (dat.)  
 bil (acc.n.), short stretch; short while  
 um það bil, about  
 hálfur (dat. of hálfur), half  
 mánuði (dat. of mánuður m.3), a month  
 fyrir . . . hálfum mánuði, two weeks ago  
 hvernig? how?  
 lízt yður (dat.) á, do you feel about; do  
 you think of (acc.)  
 (lítast á, think of; feel about; seem to;  
 middle voice of líta (v.1), to look)  
 bæ-inn (acc. of bær m.2), the town  
 sýnilega, evidently; visibly  
 mikill (adj.), great  
 framfarabær (m.2), progressive town  
 meira (acc.n. of meiri), more  
 jú, yes  
 ljúffengasta (w.n. of -astur, superl. of  
 -fengur), most delicious  
 dílkakjöt (n.), mutton; lamb  
 alveg, just; quite  
 mátulega, fittingly; just right; perfectly  
 steikt (p.p.), roasted  
 (steikja (w.v.2), to roast)  
 að mér finnst, in my opinion; the way I  
 feel; I think  
 (finnast, to feel; think; middle voice of  
 finna (v.3), to find, to feel)  
 að rétta (w.v.2), to pass; hand  
 sósupkönnu-na (acc. of -kanna w.f.1),  
 the gravy boat  
 fellur yður (dat.) við, do you like (acc.)  
 (falla (v.7), to fall; falla við, to like)

í fyrsta skipti (acc.n.), (for) the first  
 time  
 sem, that  
 ég hef borðað (p.p.), I have eaten  
 heimili (dat.=nom.n.), home  
 annars, otherwise  
 hingað, hither  
 til, to  
 hingað til, up to now; hitherto  
 gistiúsum (dat.pl. of -hús n.), hostels;  
 hosteleries  
 matsöluhúsum (idem), restaurants  
 hér, here  
 sykur (acc.=nom. m.1 or n.), sugar  
 rjóma (acc. of rjómi, w.m.1), cream  
 ég er að hugsa (w.v.4) um, I am think-  
 ing of  
 að drekka, drinking (*lit.* to drink)  
 svart (acc.n. of svartur), black  
 molakaffi (acc.n.), coffee with lump  
 sugar  
 nú er orðið (p.p.) framorðið, now it has  
 become late  
 (verða (v.3), to become; to turn; to  
 grow)  
 okkur (dat.) veitir ekki af því (dat. of  
 það), we had better (*lit.* for us  
 there is nothing to spare in the  
 matter)  
 (veita (w.v.2), to give; grant)  
 að fara (v.6), (to) start; begin  
 að komast (v.4 middle voice of koma),  
 to get  
 af stað (dat. of staður m.3), away (*lit.*  
 from the place)  
 kærar (f.pl. of kær), heartfelt; cordial  
 þakkir (f.pl. of þökk f.2), thanks  
 skemmtilegt (n. of -legur), entertaining;  
 pleasant  
 það er sjálfþakkað (p.p.), you are wel-  
 come (*lit.* that is self-thanked, i.e.  
 you can thank yourself for that)  
 þótti, it seemed  
 (þykja (w.v.2), to seem)  
 gaman (n.), fun  
 okkur (dat.) þótti svo gaman (n.), we  
 were so pleased  
 verið þið nú sæl (n.pl.) goodbye, now  
 góða (acc.f. of góður), good  
 nótt (acc.=nom.f.3), night

## 10. Æfing

## MIÐDEGISVERÐUR

tíunda (w.f. of tíundi), tenth  
 gott (n.acc. of góður), good  
 kvöld (acc.n.), evening  
 þið (pl. of þú), you  
 komið þið sæl (n.pl.), how are you?

okkur þykir svo vænt um, we are so  
 pleased  
 að, that (conj.)  
 að þið skylduð, that you should  
 geta komið (p.p.), be able to come  
 (geta (v.5), to be able to)

## SVEFNHERBERGIÐ

ellefta (w.f. of ellefti), eleventh svefnherbergi-ð (n.), the bedroom þreyttur, tired syfjaður, sleepy verð ég, I am (verða (v.3), to be; to become) feginn, glad; fain að háttu (w.v.4), to go to bed; undress sofa (v.5), sleep ég kveiki, I light (kveikja (w.v.2), to light) ljós (acc.n.), a light fer úr, take off (dat.) (fara (v.6), to go; fara úr, to take off) skón-um (dat.pl. of skór m.1), the shoes smeygi mér í, *lit.* slip myself into, i.e. I slip on; I put on (acc.) (smeygja (w.v.2), to slip; to thrust) inniskó (acc.pl. of -skór), slippers síðan, then; thereupon afklæði ég mig, I undress (myself) (afklæða (w.v.2), to undress) fer í, put on (*lit.* go into) (acc.) náttfót-in (acc.pl. of -fat n.), the pyjamas svo, then; so í rúm-ið (acc.n.), (in) to bed litla (dat. w.n. of lit-ill), little lampi (w.m.1), a lamp vekjaraklukkan (w.f.1), an alarm clock slekk svo, (I) then put out (slökkva (v.3 or w.v.2), to put out) dímmt (n. of dimmur), dark eftir, after (acc.) nokkra (acc.f. of nokkur), some stund (acc.=nom.f.2), time; while sofna ég, I fall asleep (sofna (w.v.4), to fall asleep) ég sef, I sleep (sofa (v.5), to sleep) alla (acc.f. of allur), all nátt-ina (acc. of nótt f.3), the night

um klukkan átta, at about eight o'clock næsta (acc. w.m. of næstur), next morgun (acc. of morgunn m.1), morning vekur klukkan mig, the clock awakens me (vekja (w.v.1), to awaken) ég ris upp, I get up; I rise up (risa (v.1), to rise) fer, get (*lit.* go) strax, immediately; at once fram úr, out of (dat.) kasta yfir mig, throw over myself; put on (kasta (w.v.4), to throw; cast)

morgunslöpp (dat. of -slöppur m.1), dressing-gown baðherbergi-ð (acc.n.), the bathroom raka ég mig, I shave (myself) (raka (w.v.4), to shave) rakhnif (dat. of -hnifur m.1), a razor rakvél (dat. of -vél f.1), a safety razor (*lit.* a shave-machine) bursta, (I) brush (bursta (w.v.4), to brush) tennur-nar (acc.pl. of tönn f.3), the teeth bursta tennur-nar, brush my teeth tannbursta (dat. of -bursti w.m.1), a toothbrush í framan, in front, in the face, the face þvæ mér í framan, wash my face (þvo (v.6 and w.v.3), to wash) um, about; around (acc.) hendur-nar (acc.pl. of hönd f.3), the hands og um hendurnar, and my hands hár-ið (acc.n.), the hair bursta (dat. of bursti w.m.1), a brush greiði mér, (I) comb myself = (I) comb my hair (greiða (w.v.2), to comb) hárgreiðu (dat. of -greiða w.f.1), comb þvottaská (f.1), washbasin heitu (dat.n. of heitur), hot köldu (dat.n. of kaldur), cold vatni (dat. of vatn n.), water sitt (n. of sinn), its hvorur (dat. of hvor), each sitt úr hvorum, each from its own krana (dat. of krani w.m.1), tap ég þurrka mér, I dry (wipe) myself (þurrka (w.v.4), to dry; to wipe dry) handklæði (dat.=nom.n.), a towel svo klæði ég mig, then I dress (myself) (klæða (w.v.2), to dress) fer ég, I go morgunmat (acc. of -mat m.3), breakfast

auk, in addition to (gen.) snyrtiborð (n.), a dressing table á því (dat. of það), on it ýmis (n.pl. of ýmiss or ýms), various; several hreinlætis- (gen. of -læti n.), cleanliness snyrtiáhöld (pl. of -áhold n.), toilet articles hreinlætis-eða snyrtiáhöld, toilet articles í klæðaskáp-num (dat. of -skápur m.1), in the wardrobe

samkvæmisföt (n.pl.), dress suits; tuxedo-oes önnur (n.pl. of annar), other föt (pl. of fat n.), clothes; clothing; suits of clothing sérstökum (dat.pl. of -stakur), special hólfulum (dat.pl. of hól f.n.), compartments hreinar (pl.f. of hreinn), clean skyrtnur (pl. of skyrta w.f.1), shirts vasaklútar (pl. of -klútur m.1), handkerchiefs flíbbar (pl. of flíbbi w.m.1), collars slífsi (pl.=sg.n.), ties

## 12. Æfing

## UM MORGUNINN

tólfta (w.f. of tólfti), twelfth um morgun-inn (acc. of morgunn m.1), in the morning sváfuð þér? did you sleep? (sofa (v.5), to sleep) alltaf, always venjulega, usually; generally svo sem, about hálf tíma (acc. of -tími w.m.1), half an hour fætur (acc.pl. of fótur m.4), feet farið þér á fætur? do you get up? (*lit.* do you go on your feet?) leyti-ð (acc.n.), the time um sjö leytið, around seven; about seven ellefu, eleven hálf tólf, half past eleven (*lit.* half twelve) átta, eight stunda (gen.pl. of stund f.2), hours' svefn (m.1), sleep alveg, completely; quite nógur (adj.), enough handa mér (dat.), for me oftast, most often; usually heima, at home í leikhús (acc.n.), to a theatre í kvikmyndahús (acc.n.), to a cinema, movie stundum, sometimes; at times á dansleik (acc. of -leikur m.2), to a dance hafði þér gaman (acc.n.) af, do you like (*lit.* have you fun from) að dansa (w.v.4), dancing (*lit.* to dance)

sokkar (pl. of sokkur m.1), stockings; socks leistar (pl. of leistur m.1), socks hálf sokkar (pl. of -sokkur), socks nærföt (n.pl.), linen; underwear óhreinu (w.n.pl. of -hreinn), dirty óhreinu fötin, the dirty linen; the washing eru send (p.p.n.pl.), is (*lit.* are) sent (senda (w.v.2), to send) í þvottahús (acc.n.), to a laundry sinni (dat. of sinn n.), time; occasion einu sinni, once tvisvar, twice í viku (dat. of vika w.f.1), a week

mjög, very much ég dansaði, I danced; I used to dance á mínum (dat.pl.n. of minn), in my yngri (dat.pl.n. comparative of ungr), younger árum (dat.pl. of ár n.), days (*lit.* years) nú er ég orðinn (p.p. of verða), now I have become of, too þér lítið út fyrir, you look like (líta (v.1), to look) að vera, being (*lit.* to be) um fimmtugt (acc.n. of fimmtugur), about fifty þar, there; in that skjáttlast yður (dat.), you are mistaken (skjáttlast (w.v.4), to be mistaken; to err) nær, nearer to (dat.); nearly sextugu (dat. of sextugt, n. of sextugur), sixty það sést ekki á yður (dat.), that is not seen on you; that cannot be seen on you, you do not look it (sjást, to be seen; middle voice of sjá (v.5), to see) gott (n. of góður), good að heyra (w.v.2), to hear vilduð þér, would you ef til vill, perhaps (vilja til, to happen) á fund (acc. of fundur m.3), to a meeting í kvöld (acc.n.), tonight með ánægju (dat. of -nægja w.f.1), with pleasure

## HÚSIÐ

þrettánda (w.f. of þrettáandi), thirteenth  
 hús-ið (n.), the house  
 ég var, I was  
 á Íslandi (dat. of -land n.), in Iceland  
 í fyrria (acc.w.n. of fyrri), last year (*lit.*  
 the former)  
 heimsótti ég, I visited  
 kunningja (acc. of -ingi w.m.1) minn,  
 an acquaintance of mine  
 Stefán (m.1), Stephen  
 hann á, he has; he owns  
 (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have; to own)  
 í Hafnarfirði (dat. of -fjörður m.3), in  
 Hafnarfjörður  
 keypti, bought  
 (kaupa (w.v.2), to buy)  
 kvæntist, got married  
 (kvænast (w.v.2 only in middle voice),  
 to marry; get married)  
 tveggja (gen. pl. of tvær f.), of two  
 hæða (gen.pl. of hæð f.2), stories; floors  
 tveggja hæða hús, a two-storied house  
 niðri, downstairs; below  
 á fyrstu hæð-inni (dat.f.), on the first  
 floor  
 eldhús (n.), kitchen (*lit.* fire-house)  
 þar sem, (there) where  
 er eldaður (p.p.), is cooked  
 (elda (w.v.4), to cook; prepare (food))

---

uppi, upstairs; above  
 salerni (n.), a lavatory; w.c.  
 stigi (m.), a staircase  
 liggur, leads  
 (liggja (v.5), to lie; to lead)  
 af, from (dat.)  
 upp á, up to (acc.)  
 loft-ið (acc.n), the second floor; the loft  
 bílskúr (m.1), a garage  
 áfastur (adj.) við, adjoining (to) (acc.)  
 bak við, back of; behind (acc.)  
 garður (m.), garden  
 ræktar, cultivates  
 (rækta (w.v.4), to cultivate)  
 alls konar, all kinds of; all sorts of

## 14. Æfing

## HEIMSÓKN

fjórtaða (w.f. of fjórtáandi), fourteenth  
 heimsókn (f.2), visit  
 Hr.=herra (w.m.1), Mr.  
 það var gaman (n.), it was fun

grænmeti (acc.n.), vegetables  
 blóm (acc.pl. of blóm n.), flowers  
 tré (acc.pl. of tré n.), trees

er alveg nýkominn, has just arrived  
 frá Keflavík (dat.=nom. f.3), from  
 Keflavík  
 hann nálgast, he approaches  
 (nalgast (w.v.4), to approach (only in  
 middle voice)  
 tekur, takes  
 (taka (v.6), to take)  
 lykil (acc. of lykill m.1), a key  
 úr, out of (dat.)  
 vasa (dat. of vasi w.m.1) sínum, his  
 pocket  
 stingur honum, puts it (*lit.* him, refer-  
 ring to lykil m.)  
 (stinga (v.3), to put; to thrust; to  
 pierce)  
 í skrá-na (acc. of skrá f.1), into the lock  
 opnar, opens  
 (opna (w.v.4), to open)  
 útidyr-nar (acc. of -dyr f.pl.3), the en-  
 trance-door; the front-door  
 hann gengur inn í, he enters (acc.)  
 (ganga (v.7), to go; to walk; ganga inn  
 í, to enter)  
 anddyri-ð (acc.n.), the hall  
 lokar, locks; shuts  
 (loka (w.v.4), to lock; to shut)  
 hurð-inni (dat. of hurð f.2), the door  
 aftur (adv.), again  
 tekur ofan, takes off  
 hatt-inn (acc. of hattur m.1), the hat  
 (=his hat)  
 kápu-nni (dat. of kápa w.f.1), the  
 (=his) overcoat  
 hengir, hangs  
 (hengja (w.v.2), to hang)  
 hvort tveggja, each of two, i.e. both  
 snaga (acc. of snagi w.m.1), coat-hanger  
 (*lit.* "snag")  
 með kossi (dat. of koss m.1), with a  
 kiss

í viku-nni (dat. of vika w.f.1), during  
 the week  
 sem leið, which passed  
 (líða (v.1), to pass (of time))  
 í vikunni sem leið, last week  
 einmitt, just  
 einmitt það, just so; is that so?  
 að fréttu, to be heard  
 (frétta (w.v.2), to ask; to inquire; to  
 learn by inquiry; to hear)  
 hvað er að fréttu? what is the news?  
 hefur yður (dat.) vegnað (p.p.)? have  
 you been keeping?; have you been?  
 (vegna (w.v.4), to fare; be; feel)  
 vel, well; fine  
 viðskipti-n (n.pl.), business  
 gengið (p.p.), gone; been going  
 (ganga (v.7), to go)  
 ágætlega, excellently; fine  
 þér verðið, you must  
 (verða (v.3), to have to; be compelled  
 to; must)  
 hvar býið þér? where do you live?  
 (búa (v.7), to live; to stay)  
 núna, now  
 á sama (dat. of sami, weak adj.) stað,  
 in the same place  
 og, as  
 áður, before  
 mann-inn (acc. of maður m.4), the man;  
 person  
 alið þér manninn? are you staying?  
 (ala (v.6), to feed; support)  
 hótel (dat.=nom.n.), hotel  
 Hótel Borg (dat.), at the Hotel Borg  
 gott (n. of góður), good; fine  
 ég skal, I shall  
 líta inn til yðar (gen.), look you up  
 (líta (v.1), to look)  
 klukkutíma (acc. of -tími w.m.1), an  
 hour

## 15. Æfing

## LÍKAMI MANNSINS

fimmtánda (w.f. of fimmtáandi), fifteenth  
 líkami (w.m.1), body  
 líkami mannsins, the human body  
 höfuð-ið (n.), the head  
 mikilsverður, important  
 hluti (w.m.1), part  
 mannslíkama-ns (gen. of -líkami), of  
 the human body  
 þakið (p.p.), covered with (dat.)  
 (þekja (w.v.1), to cover)

fara (v.6) með yður (dat.), go with  
 you  
 heim, home  
 jæja, well  
 nú er mál (n.), it is time now  
 að leggja af stað (dat.), to start going  
 (leggja (w.v.1), to lay)  
 í þennan (acc.m. of þessi), into this  
 strætisvagn (acc. of -vagn m.1), bus  
 (*lit.* street-waggon)  
 þar má ekki reykja, there one must not  
 smoke  
 (mega (pret.pres.v.), to be allowed)  
 mér lízt mjög vel á það, I like it very  
 much  
 vonandi (pres.p.), hoping; I hope  
 (vona (w.v.4), to hope)  
 kvöldmat (acc. of -matur m.3), supper  
 því miður, unfortunately  
 aftur, back; again  
 í bæ-inn (acc. of bær m.2), to town  
 leiðinlegt (n. of -legur), tedious  
 það var leiðinlegt, I am sorry  
 minnsta (dat. of minnsti w.m. superl.),  
 least  
 kosti (dat. of kostur m.3), choice  
 að minnsta kosti, at least  
 bolli (acc. of bolli w.m.1), a cup  
 af, of (dat.)  
 svo getum við litið (p.p.) á, then we  
 can look at (acc.)  
 fallegan (acc. of fallegur), beautiful  
 vel hirtan (acc. of hirtur p.p.), well-  
 kept; well taken care of  
 (hirða (w.v.2), to keep; cultivate)  
 mér þykir vænt um, I am glad  
 að þér skylduð, that you should  
 sýna (w.v.2), show  
 mér hann (hann referring to garð m.),  
 it to me

**tvö** (acc.n. of *tvær*), two  
**eyru** (acc.pl. of *eyra* w.n.), ears  
**heyrrarlaust** (n. of *-laus*), deaf  
**með augun-um** (dat.pl. of *auga* w.n.),  
 with the eyes  
**hvað**, what  
**fram fer**, goes on; is going on  
**(fara** (v.6), to go)  
**í kringum okkur** (acc.), around us  
**notar**, use; wear  
**(nota** (w.v.4), to use; to utilize; to  
 wear)  
**gleraugu** (acc.pl. of *-auga* w.n.), glasses  
**mikið** (n. of *mikill*), great  
**ólán** (n.), misfortune  
**blindur**, blind

**í miðju** (dat. n. of *miður* adj.), in the  
 middle  
**andliti-nu** (dat. of *-lit* n.), the face  
**nef-ið** (n.), the nose  
**við lyktum**, we smell  
**(lykta** (w.v.4), to smell)  
**öndum**, breathe  
**(anda** (w.v.4), to breathe)  
**við . . . syngjum**, we sing  
**(syngja** (v.3), to sing)  
**etum**, eat  
**(eta** (v.5), to eat)  
**með munninum** (dat. of *munnur* m.1),  
 with the mouth  
**mállaus** (n. of *-laus*), dumb (*lit.*  
 speechless)  
**tunga-n** (w.f.1), the tongue  
**varir** (acc.pl. of *vör* f.2), lips  
**efrivör** (acc.=nom. f.2), upper lip  
**neðrivör** (idem), lower lip

## 16. Æfing

## SKEMMTIGANGAN

**sextanda** (w.f. of *sextándi*), sixteenth  
**skemmtiganga-n** (w.f.1), the walk (for  
 pleasure)  
**hvert** (adv.n. of *hver*)? where?; whither?  
**ert þú að fara** (v.6)? are you going?  
**og**, oh  
**ekkert** (adv.), nowhere  
**sérstakt** (adv.n. of *-stakur*), in particu-  
 lar  
**hvað segir þú um . . . ?** what do you  
 say to . . . ?  
**(segja um**, to say about; say to)

**láta menn**, men let  
**(láta** (v.7), to let; to allow)  
**skegg** (acc.n.), beard (*here*: hair)  
**vaxa** (v.7), grow  
**yfirskegg** (n.), moustache  
**haka-n** (w.f.1), the chin  
**hökuskegg** (n.), beard (on the chin)

**háls-inn** (m.1), the neck  
**tengir**, joins  
**(tengja** (w.v.2), to join)  
**við**, to (acc.)  
**bol** (acc. of *bolur* m.3), (the) trunk  
**herðar** (acc.f.pl.1), (the) shoulders  
**handlegg** (acc.pl. of *-leggur* m.2), arms  
*(lit.* hand-legs)  
**við vinnum**, we work  
**(vinna** (v.3), to work)  
**t.d.=til dæmis**, for instance  
**saumur**, (we) sew  
**(sauma** (w.v.4), to sew)  
**hljóðfæri** (acc.n.), musical instrument  
**spilum á hljóðfæri**, we play an instru-  
 ment  
**þó**, however  
**finger** (acc.pl. of *finger* m.4), fingers  
**á hvorri** (dat.f. of *hver*), on each  
**nögl** (f.3), nail  
**á hverjum** (dat. of *hver*), on every  
**(við) hlaupum**, (we) run  
**(hlaupa** (v.7), to run; to leap)  
**hoppum**, hop  
**(hoppa** (w.v.4), to hop; to skip)  
**förum á skautum** (dat.pl. of *skauti*  
 w.m.1), (we) skate (*lit.* go on  
 skates)  
**á fótun-um** (dat. pl. of *fótur* m.4), on  
 our (*lit.* the) feet

**(liggja** (v.5) **á**, to be at stake; be in a  
 hurry)  
**alltof**, too  
**skreflangur**, long-legged  
**skrefstuttur**, short-legged  
**svo að**, so that  
**ég hef ekki við þér**, I cannot keep up  
 with you  
**(hafa** (w.v.3) **við**, keep up with)  
**hægar** (adv. comparative of *hægt* n. of  
*hægur*), more slowly  
**líttu** (= *lít þú*) **á**, look at  
**í öllum** (dat.pl. of *allur*), in all  
**regnþoga-ns** (gen. of *-bogi* w.m.1), the  
 rainbow's (of the rainbow)  
**litum** (dat.pl. of *litur* m.3), colours  
**rauð** (n.pl. of *rauður*), red  
**blá** (n.pl. of *blár*), blue  
**ljósrauð** (n.pl. of *-rauður*), pink (*lit.*  
 light-red)  
**rauðgul** (n.pl. of *-gulur*), orange (*lit.*  
 red-yellow)  
**gul** (n.pl. of *gulur*), yellow  
**fjólublá** (n.pl. of *-blár*), violet  
**ilmur-inn** (m.1), the fragrance  
**en ilmurrinn!** what fragrance!; what a  
 lovely scent they have!  
**sannarlega**, truly; indeed  
**það er að verða** (v.3), it is getting; it is  
 becoming  
**hérna**, here  
**svalt** (n. of *svalur*), cool  
**það verður svalt**, it will be cool

## 17. Æfing

## TÍMI OG TÖLUR

**sautjándi** (w.f. of *sautjándi*), seven-  
 teenth  
**tími** (w.m.1), time  
**tölur** (pl. of *tala* w.f.1), numbers;  
 numerals  
**ef**, if  
**ég vil**, I want  
**vita** (pret.pres.v.), to know  
**hvað er framorðið**, what time it is  
**þá lít ég á**, (then) I look at (acc.)  
**úr-ið** (acc.n.) **mitt**, my watch  
**armbandsúr** (acc. of *-úr* n.), wrist-watch  
**úr gulli** (dat. of *gull* n.), gold (=of  
 gold)  
**dýrt** (n. of *dýr*), expensive; dear

**við getum hvílt** (p.p.) **okkur** (acc.), we  
 can rest  
**(hvíla** (w.v.2) **sig**, to rest)  
**í skugga-num** (dat. of *skuggi* w.m.1), in  
 the shade; in the shadow  
**hér erum við komnir** (m.pl.p.p.), here  
 we are  
**setjast** (middle voice of *setja* (w.v.2),  
 to set), sit  
**niður**, down  
**hefurðu** (= *hefur þú*)? have you?  
**eldspýtur** (acc.pl. of *-spýta* w.f.1),  
 matches  
**engar** (acc.pl.f. of *enginn*), no; not any  
**kveiki** (acc. of *kveikir* m.1), a lighter  
**heyrirðu** (= *heyrir þú*)? do you hear?  
**þrumur-nar** (acc.pl. of *þruma* w.f.1),  
 the thunder  
**hræddur um**, afraid (of)  
**að það skelli** (subj.) **á okkur**, that there  
 will burst upon us  
**(skella** (w.v.2), to burst forth; to break  
 out)  
**þrumuveður** (n.), a thunderstorm  
**ólíkt** (n. of *ólíkur*), unlike  
**því** (dat. of *það*), it  
**það er ekki ólíkt því**, it looks like it  
 hann er, he is  
**þykkna** (w.v.4) **upp**, to thicken up  
**dimma** (w.v.2), to get dark  
**hann er að þykkna upp og dimma**, it's  
 getting cloudy and dark  
**kaffihús** (n.), café  
**þarna yfir frá**, over there  
**þangað**, there; thither



**sem merktir** (pl.p.p.) **eru**, which are marked  
**(merkja** (w.v.2), to mark; label)  
**tíl**, to  
**stóri** (w.m. of **stór**), the long  
**visir-inn** (m.1), hand  
 **mínútur-nar** (acc. of  **mínúta** w.f.1), the minutes  
**lítli** (w.m. of **lítill**), the short  
**stundir-nar** (acc. of **stund** f.2), the hours  
**báðir vísar-nir**, both hands  
**standa á tólf**, are (*lit.* stand) on twelve  
**á hádegi** (dat.=nom.n.), at noon; at midday  
**að degi til**, during the day  
**á miðnætti** (dat.=nom.n.), at midnight

---

**ef . . . hefði verið**, if . . . had been  
**á eitt** (uninflected n.), on one; at one  
**dagsetningar** (pl. of **-setning** f.1), dates  
**janúar** (m.), January  
**o.s. frv. = og svo framvegis**, and so forth  
**telja**, count  
**(telja** (w.v.1), to count)  
**í vikum**, in weeks; by weeks  
**sumars** (gen. of **sumar** n.), of (the) summer  
**tveim vikum** (dat.) **fyrir**, two weeks before (acc.)  
**sumarmál** (acc.n.pl.), the beginning of summer  
**við lífum**, we live  
**(lífa** (w.v.3), to live)  
**á tuttugustu** (dat.w.f. of **-asti**), in the twentieth

## 18. Æfing

## HVAÐ ER FRAMORÐIÐ? — HVAÐ LIÐUR TÍMANUM?

**átjándi** (w.f. of **átjándi**), eighteenth  
**hvað liður tíma-num?** what time is it?; what about the time?  
**(líða** (v.1), to pass (of time); to be getting along)  
**afsakið**, excuse me  
**getið þér sagt mér?** can you tell me?  
**hvað klukkan er?** what time is it?  
**nú**, really  
**ekkert** (n.acc. of **engin**), no; not a  
**dómkirkjuklukkan** (w.f.1), the cathedral clock  
**nákvæmlega**, exactly  
**athugað** (p.p.), observe (*lit.* "observed" after **getum**)  
**(athuga** (w.v.4), to observe)

**öld-inni** (dat. of **öld** f.2), century

**leiðtogi** (w.m.1), the leader  
**Íslendinga**, of the Icelanders  
**í baráttu** (dat. of **barátta** w.f.1) **þeirra**, in their fight  
**fyrir**, for (dat.)  
**sjálfstæði** (dat.=nom.n.) **sínu**, their independence  
**var fæddur** (p.p.), was born  
**(fæða** (w.v.2), to give birth to; bear; feed)  
**sautjándi** (acc. of **sautjándi**), the seventeenth  
**júní**, of June  
**átján**, eighteen  
**hundrað** (acc.n.pl.), hundred  
**og ellefu**, and eleven  
**hann dó**, he died  
**(deyja** (v.6), to die)  
**desember**, of December  
**sjötíu og níu**, seventy-nine  
**var viðurkennt** (p.p.), was acknowledged  
**(viðurkenna** (w.v.2), to acknowledge)  
**fullvalda** (adj.indecl.), sovereign  
**ríki** (n.), state  
**nítján**, nineteen  
**endurreistu**, re-established  
**(endurreisa** (w.v.2), to re-establish; resurrect)  
**hið** (acc. of **hinn**), the  
**forna** (acc.w.n. of **forn**), ancient; old  
**lýðveldi** (acc.=nom.n.), republic  
**fjörutíu og fjögur**, forty-four

**klukkustundir-nar** (acc.pl. of **-stund** f.2), the hours  
**að klukkan sé** (subj.) **eitt**, that it is one o'clock  
**í stundarfjórðunga** (acc.pl. of **-fjórðungur** m.1), into quarters of an hour  
**fjórðapart** (acc. of **-partur** m.1), a quarter (of an hour)  
**sé fjórðapart gengin í níu**, is a quarter past eight (*lit.* a quarter gone to nine)  
**hálf níu**, half past eight  
**vanti** (subjunctive) **fjórðapart í níu**, it is a quarter to (of) nine (*lit.* it lacks a quarter to nine)  
**(vanta** (w.v.4), to lack)

**ennfremur**, furthermore  
**að hana** (acc. of **hún**, referring to **klukkan** f.) **vanti fimm mínútur í níu**, that it is five minutes to nine  
**mánaðardagur** (m.1), day of the month; date  
**í dag** (acc. of **dagur**), today  
**munið þér ekki?** don't you remember?  
**(muna** (pret.pres.v.), to remember)  
**október** (m.), October  
**í gær**, yesterday  
**sá**, the  
**kunnið þér?** do you know?  
**(kunna** (pret.pres.v.), to know)  
**nöfn** (acc.pl. of **nafn** n.), (the) names  
**vikudaga-nna** (gen.pl. of **dagur** m.1), of the weekdays

## 19. Æfing

## REYKJAVÍK

**nítjándi** (w.f. of **nítjándi**), nineteenth  
**höfuðborg** (f.2), capital  
**þriðjungur** (m.1), one third  
**landsmanna** (gen.pl. of **-maður** m.4), of the inhabitants of the country  
**þó að**, even if; although  
**borg-in** (f.2), the town; the city  
**sé** (pres.subj. of **vera**), is  
**fremur**, rather  
**hrjóstrugu** (dat.n. of **hrjóstrugur**), barren  
**umhverfi** (dat.=nom.n.), surroundings  
**þá liggur hún**, (then) it is situated; it lies  
**allra staða** (gen.pl. of **staður**), of all places  
**bezt**, best  
**allra staða bezt**, in the best place  
**við**, for (dat.)  
**fiskveiðum** (dat. of **-veiði** f.1), fishing  
**verzlun** (dat.=nom. f.2), commerce; trade  
**enda**, and as a matter of fact  
**er höfn** (f.2) **hennar** (gen. of **hún**), its harbour is  
**íslaus** (f.=m.), ice free  
**er gerður** (p.p.) **út**, is fitted out, equipped  
**(gera** (w.v.2), to do; make; **gera út**, to fit out, equip ships, etc.)  
**floti** (w.m.1), fleet  
**togara** (gen. pl. of **togari** w.m.1), of trawlers

**sunnudagur** (m.1), Sunday  
**mánudagur** (m.1), Monday  
**þriðjudagur** (m.1), Tuesday (*lit.* third day)  
**miðvikudagur** (m.1), Wednesday (*lit.* mid-week day)  
**fimmtudagur** (m.1), Thursday (*lit.* fifth day)  
**föstudagur** (m.1), Friday (*lit.* fast day)  
**laugardagur** (m.1) Saturday (*lit.* bath day)  
**febrúar** (m.), February  
**marz** (m.), March  
**apríl** (m.), April  
**maí** (m.), May  
**júlí** (m.), July  
**ágúst** (m.), August  
**november** (m.), November

**vélbáta** (gen.pl. of **-bátur** m.1), of motorboats  
**til hennar**, to it  
**sigla**, sail  
**(sigla** (w.v.2), to sail)  
**beint** (n. of **beinn** used as adv.), directly  
**flest** (n.pl. of **flestur**, superlat. of **margur**), most  
**skip** (n.pl.=sg.), ships  
**eru í förum** (dat.pl. of **för** f.2 journey), are journeying; are plying the seas  
**milli landa** (gen.pl. of **land** n.), between countries, i.e. between Iceland and foreign lands

**hefur vaxið** (p.p.), has grown  
**(vaxa** (v.7), to grow)  
**á þessari** (dat.f. of **þessi**), during this  
**úr**, from (dat.)  
**illa**, badly  
**byggðu** (dat.n. of **byggður** p.p.), constructed; built  
**(byggja** (w.v.2), to build; construct)  
**sjóborpi** (dat. of **-þorp** n.), sea-village; fishing village  
**með timburhúsum** (dat.pl. of **-hús** n.), with wooden houses  
**í nýttizkubæ** (acc. of **-bær** m.2), into a modern town  
**þægindum** (dat. of **þægindi** n.pl.), comforts

Evropumenn (pl. of -maður m.4), Europeans  
 eiga að venjast, are accustomed to (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to own; to have; to be)  
 (venja (w.v.1), to accustom; venjast, middle voice, to get accustomed to; to get used to)  
 eldri (n.pl. comparat. of gamall), the older  
 hverfi-n (n.pl. = sg.), quarters  
 bera, bear (bera (v.4), to bear, carry)  
 enn, still  
 merki (acc.n.), (the) mark  
 hin yngri (n.pl.comparat. of ungur), the younger ones, the more recent ones  
 eru með, are endowed with; sport (dat.)  
 nýtizku (gen. of -tízka w.f.1), modern; fashionable  
 steinhúsum (dat.pl. of -hús n.), concrete houses (*lit.* stone houses)  
 breiðum (dat.pl. of breiður), broad  
 götum (dat.pl. of gata w.f.1), streets  
 var, was  
 rafmagn (n.), electricity  
 notað (p.p.), used (nota (w.v.4), to use; utilize)  
 ekki aðeins, not only  
 til, for (gen.)  
 iðnaðar (gen. of iðnaður m.3), industry  
 ljósa (gen. of ljós n.), lights; lighting  
 heldur einnig, but also  
 hitunar (gen. of hitun (f.2), heating  
 laugahita (dat. of -hiti w.m.1), heat from hot springs; thermal heat  
 í nágrenni (dat. of -grenni n.), in the neighbourhood; in the vicinity

## 20. Æfing

### AÐ SPYRJAST TIL VEGAR

tuttugasta (w.f. of tuttugasti), twentieth  
 að spyrjast (w.v.1, middle voice of spyrja), to inquire; to ask  
 til vegar (gen. of vegur m.3), for the way; about the way  
 fyrirgefið þér, forgive me; excuse me (fyrirgefa (v.5), to forgive; to excuse)  
 listasafn (n.), art collection; museum  
 maður (m.4), one

við, for (acc.)  
 framleiðslu (acc. of -leiðsla w.f.1), production (acc.)  
 jafnvel, even  
 suðrænna (gen.pl. of suðrænn), southern; tropical  
 í gróðurhúsum (dat. pl. of -hús n.), in hothouses

af eldri byggingum (dat.pl. of bygging f.1), of older buildings  
 má nefna (w.v.2), may be mentioned  
 dómkirkju-na (acc. of -kirkja w.f.1), the Cathedral  
 alþingishús-ið (acc. of -hús n.), the House of the Althing  
 nýrri (n.pl. comparative of nýr), newer; more recent  
 Safnahús-ið (n.), the Museum  
 með Landsbókasafni-nu (dat. of -safn n.), with the National Library  
 Kristskirkja-n (w.f.1), (the) Christ's Church  
 Hnitbjörg (n.pl. of -bjarg n.), Locked Rocks  
 með safni (dat. of safn n.), with (the) collection (of)  
 myndhöggvarans (gen. of -vari w.m.1), of the sculptor  
 Einars (gen. of Einar m.1), (of) Einar Jónssonar (gen. of -son m.3), (of) Jónsson  
 Háskóli-nn (w.m.1), the University  
 ásamt, together with (dat.)  
 tveimur (dat. of tveir), two  
 stúdentagörðum (dat.pl. of -garður m.1), dormitories for students  
 Þjóðleikhús-ið (n.), the National Theatre

kemst, gets  
 (komast (v.4, middle voice of koma), to get (to a place))  
 hvað segið þér? what do you say?; I beg your pardon?  
 var að biðja (v.5), was asking  
 að vísa (w.v.4), to guide; to direct  
 mér á, me to (acc.)  
 ég rata þangað ekki, I do not know the way there  
 (rata (w.v.4), to know the way; find the way)

get ég ekki hjálpað (p.p.) yður (dat.), I cannot help you  
 (hjálpa (w.v.4), to help)  
 því að, for  
 alveg ókunnugur, a complete stranger  
 sjálfur, myself  
 síðast, last; last time  
 langar mig líka til, I also would like  
 (langa (w.v.4) til, to long for; want to)  
 lögregluþjónn (m.1), a policeman  
 á götuhorni-nu (dat. of -horn n.), on the street corner  
 hve langt (n. of langur), how far (*lit.* how long)  
 er, is (it)  
 leið (acc. of leið f.2), way; road  
 ef þið ætlið, if you intend (ætla (w.v.4), to intend)  
 næsta (w.n.gen. of næstur), next  
 beygið, turn  
 til vinstri, to the left  
 farið, take (*lit.* go)  
 skágötu (acc. of -gata w.f.1), diagonal street  
 til hægri, to the right  
 Skólavörðustigur-inn (m.1), the Skólavörðustigur ("School Cairn Path")

## 21. Æfing

### GISTIHÚS. HÓTEL

þjó ég á, I lived (stayed) at (búa (v.7), to live; to stay)  
 eitt (n. of einn), one  
 stærsta (w.n. of stærsti, superlative of stór), largest  
 gistihús-ið (n.), the hotel  
 eitt stærsta . . . gistihúsið, one of the largest . . . hotels  
 að vísu (dat.n. of vís), to be sure  
 í samanburði (dat. of -burður m.3), in comparison  
 við, with (acc.)  
 erlendis, abroad  
 svo að hundruðum (dat.pl.) skiptir, running into hundreds  
 (skipta (w.v.2), to divide; deal; run into (dat.))  
 fagra (acc.pl. of fagur), beautiful  
 borðsali (acc.pl. of -salur m.3), dining-rooms  
 setusali (idem), lounges  
 reykingasali (idem), smoking-rooms

hann gangið þið, you go along it þar til, until  
 líkneski (dat. = nom.n.), (the) statue  
 Leifs (gen. of Leifur m.1), of Leifur Eiríkssonar (gen. of -son m.3), (of) Eiríksson  
 ef þið viljið heldur, if you would rather; if you prefer  
 (vilja (pret.pres.v.), to want to; will)  
 fara með strætisvagni (dat. of -vagn m.1), go by bus; take a bus  
 þá getið þið, (then) you can  
 á Lækjartorgi (dat. of -torg n.), at Lækjartorg  
 bílstjóra-nn (acc. of -stjóri w.m.1), the driver  
 hvar þið eigið, where you are to (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have to; be to)  
 fara út, go out; get out; get off  
 fá (v.7), (to) get; obtain; have  
 farmdíla (acc.pl. of -miði w.m.1), tickets  
 upp á, up to (acc.)  
 Skólavörðuhæð (acc. of -hæð f.2), Skólavörðuhæð  
 útlendingur (m.1), a foreigner  
 Englendingur (m.1), an Englishman  
 í fyrsta sinn (acc. of sinn n.), for the first time  
 Skólavörðutorg-ið (n.), the Skólavörðutorg

bókasöfn (pl. of -safn n.), libraries  
 sími (w.m.1), telephone  
 rafbjöllur (pl. of -bjalla w.f.1), electric bells  
 í hverju, in each

rúmgóður, spacious  
 danssalur (m.3), dance hall  
 þar sem, where  
 valin (f. of valinn p.p.), select  
 (velja (w.v.1), to select; to choose)  
 hljómsveit (f.2), orchestra  
 leikur, plays  
 (leika (v.7), to play (music))  
 ákveðnum (dat.pl. of ákveðinn p.p.), certain  
 (ákveða (v.5), to determine; fix)  
 rétt, just  
 fyrir innan, inside (acc.)  
 afgreiðsla-n (w.f.1), the (reception) office  
 skrifstofa-n (w.f.1), the office

**fær**, gets  
(**fá** (v.7), to get)  
**naúðsynlega** (acc.f. of **-legur**), necessary  
**vitneskju** (acc. of **-neskja** w.f.1), in-  
formation  
**við konan mín**, we—my wife and I  
**að panta** (w.v.4) **okkur** (dat.), to re-  
serve (order) (for ourselves)

**afgreiðslustúlka-n** (w.f.1), the office girl  
**þjóni-num** (dat. of **þjónn** m.1), the ser-  
vant; the porter  
**herbergisnúmer-ið** (n.) **okkar**, our room-  
number  
**fékk mér**, gave me  
(**fá** (v.7) **einhverjum eitthvað**, to give  
something to someone)

## 22. Æfing

## AÐ FÁ SÉR HERBERGI

**að fá sér herbergi**, taking (to take) a  
room  
**farangur-inn** (acc. of **-angur** m.1) **minn**,  
my luggage  
**ná** (w.v.1 or 3) **í**, get hold of; get  
**bíl** (acc. of **bíll** m.1), a taxi; a car  
**hvert ætlið þér?** where do you intend  
(to go)?; where are you going?  
**á**, to; on to (acc.)  
**með baði** (dat. of **bað** n.), with a bath  
**pantað**, booked  
**fyrirfram**, in advance  
**varla**, hardly  
**nokkurt** (n. of **nokkur**), any  
**laust** (n. of **laus**), free; vacant; loose  
**athuga** (w.v.4), look into; see  
**hvort**, whether  
**við getum hýst** (p.p.) **ykkur** (acc.), we  
can put you up  
(**hýsa** (w.v.2), to house; put up; lodge)  
**hvað verðið þér lengi?** how long are you  
going to stay?  
(**verða** (v.3), to stay; to remain)  
**viku** (acc. of **vika** w.f.1), for a week  
**lengur** (comparative of **lengi**), longer  
**hvað kostar það?** what does it cost?;  
how much is it?  
(**kosta** (w.v.4), to cost)  
**tuttugu og fimm**, twenty-five  
**krónur** (acc.pl. of **króna** w.f.1), crowns  
**á dag**, a day; per day  
**jæja**, all right

**í lyftu-nni** (dat. of **lyfta** w.f.1), in the  
lift  
**eftir að við höfðum**, after we had  
**nokkra** (acc.pl. of **nokkur**), some;  
several  
**langa** (acc.pl. of **langur**), long  
**ganga** (acc.pl. of **gangur** m.1), corridors  
**dreglar** (pl. of **dregill** m.1), carpets  
**þar sem dreglar voru**, where there were  
long carpets  
**á gólfum** (dat.pl. of **gólf** n.), on (the)  
floors  
**fundum við**, we found  
(**finna** (v.3), to find)  
**bæði . . . og**, both . . . and  
**bjart** (n. of **bjartur**), bright; light  
**notalegt** (n. of **notalegur**), cosy; com-  
fortable

**ég tek það**, I'll take it (that one)  
**fylla** (w.v.2) **út**, to fill out; fill in  
**eyðublað** (acc.=nom.n.), paper; form;  
blank  
**við skulum sjá**, let us see  
**nafn** (n.), name; first name  
**föðurnafn** (n.), patronymic  
**ættarnafn** (n.), family name  
**þjóðerni** (n.), nationality  
**fast** (n. of **fastur**), permanent; fixed  
**heimilisfang** (n.), address; residence  
**atvinna** (w.f.1), occupation  
**fæðingardagur** (m.1), date of birth  
**undirskrift** (f.2), signature  
**jæja**, well  
**þá er það búið**, then that is finished;  
that's that  
(**vera búinn**, be finished)  
**númer** (n.), number  
**tvö hundruð þrjátíu og sjö**, 237  
**fylgir yður** (dat.), will take you  
(**fylgja** (w.v.2), to follow; accompany;  
take)  
**réttrax**, almost at once; right away  
**gætum við fengið?** could we have?  
(**fá** (v.7), to have; get)  
**sjálfsagt**, of course  
**í síma**, by phone  
**í fyrri mál-ið** (acc.n.), tomorrow morn-  
ing; first thing in the morning  
**mér þætti líka vænt um**, I should also  
like  
(**þykja** (w.v.2), to think; seem)

**ef ég gæti látið** (p.p.), if I could have  
(**láta** (v.7), to let; have (something  
done))  
**hreinsa** (w.v.4), cleaned (*lit.* to clean)  
**pressa** (w.v.4), pressed (*lit.* to press)  
**það er hægt** (n. of **hægur**), that is pos-  
sible  
**ferðataska-n** (w.f.1) **yðar**, your trunk

**þér takið upp úr**, you unpack  
(**taka** (v.6) **upp úr**, to unpack)  
**henni** (dat. of **hún**), it  
**bernu-na** (acc. of **þerna** w.f.1), the (ser-  
vant) girl  
**vita** (pret.pres.v.), know  
**hún annast það**, she will take care of it  
(**annast** (w.v.4 middle voice), to take  
care of)

## 23. Æfing

## ÍSLENSKIR PENINGAR

**peningar** (pl. of **peningur** m.1), money;  
coins  
**víxlaraskrifstofur** (pl. of **-stofa** w.f.1),  
exchange offices  
**ferðamannaskrifstofur** (idem), travel  
bureaux  
**eigi** (= **ekki**), not  
**að skipta** (w.v.2), to exchange (dat.)  
**pundum** (dat.pl. of **pund** n.), pounds  
(sterling)  
**dollurum** (dat.pl. of **dollari** w.m.1),  
dollars  
**gengi** (dat.=nom.n.), rate of exchange  
**dags-ins**, of the day  
**með gengi dagsins**, at the current rate  
of exchange  
**í**, into (acc.)  
**mynt** (acc.=nom.f.2), (the) currency  
**að ferðast** (w.v.4 middle voice only)  
**um**, to travel in  
**um hvað eina**, about anything (every-  
thing)  
**fyrir**, for; concerning (acc.)  
**ferð-ina** (acc. of **ferð** f.2), the journey;  
the trip  
**menn**, people  
**ætla sér**, intend  
**að dveljast** (w.v.1 middle voice of  
**dvelja**), to stay

**bankar** (pl. of **banki** w.m.1), banks  
**gefa út**, issue  
(**gefa** (v.5), to give)  
**sérstakar** (acc.pl. of **sérstakur**), special  
**ferðaávisanir** (acc.pl. of **-ávisun** f.2),  
travellers' cheques  
**sem hægt er að skipta**, which can be ex-  
changed  
**gjaldreyri** (acc. of **-eyrir** m.1), (the) cur-  
rency  
**sem ferðast er um** (impersonal),  
through which one is travelling

**þá er hentugt** (n. of **hentugur**), (then)  
it is convenient  
**að hafa með sér**, to have (with one); to  
take along  
**dálitið** (n. of **dálitill**), a little  
**af**, of (dat.)  
**frakkneskum** (dat.pl.m. of **-neskur**),  
French  
**belgískum** (dat.pl.m. of **-iskur**), Bel-  
gian  
**svissneskum** (dat.pl.m. of **-neskur**),  
Swiss  
**frönskum** (dat.pl. of **franki** w.m.1),  
francs  
**þýskum** (acc.pl.n. of **þýzkur**), German  
**mörk** (acc.pl. of **mark** n.), marks  
**ítalskar** (acc.pl.f. of **ítalskur**), Italian  
**lírur** (acc.pl. of **lira** w.f.1), lira  
**spænska** (acc.pl.m. of **spænskur**),  
Spanish  
**peseta** (acc.pl. of **peseti** w.m.1), pesetas  
**að fá skipt** (p.p.), to get . . . exchanged  
**erlendum** (dat.m. of **erlendum**), foreign

**eining** (f.1), (the) unit (of)  
**króna** (w.f.1), a crown  
**hún skiptist í**, it divides into; it is  
divided into  
(**skiptast**, to be divided, middle voice of  
**skipta** (w.v.2), to divide)  
**aura** (acc. of **aurar** m.pl.; sg. **eyrir** m.1),  
*aurar*  
**Landsbankinn** (w.m.1), the National  
Bank  
**gefur út**, issues  
(**gefa** (v.5) **út**, to issue)  
**seðla-na** (acc.pl. of **seðill** m.1), the bank  
notes  
**það eru**, there are  
**krónuseðlar** (pl. of **-seðill** m.1), one-  
crown notes

**fimm króna** (gen.pl.) **seðlar**, five-crown notes  
**fimmtíu**, fifty  
**hundrað krónu** (gen.sg.), hundred crown  
**af slegnum peningum** (dat.pl.), in minted coins  
**(slá** (v.6), to strike; mint (money))  
**eru krónu peningar**, coins for one crown are  
**algengastir** (m.pl. of **-astur**, superlative of **algengur**), most common

24. Æfing

Í BANKA OG FERÐAMANNASKRIFSTOFU

**enskum** (dat.pl.m. of **enskur**), English  
**sjálfsgagt**, certainly  
**hve**, how  
**miklu** (dat.n. of **mikill**), much  
**auðvitað**, of course  
**hvað gengið er**, what the official rate is  
**telja** (w.v.1), (to) count  
**rétt** (n. of **réttur**), right; correct  
**norður**, north  
**á Akureyri** (acc. of **-eyri** f.1), to Akureyri  
**muni kosta**, will cost  
**(munu** (pret.pres.v.), shall; will)  
**sjálfsgagt**, undoubtedly  
**með**, with; by (dat.)  
**áætlanarbíl** (dat. of **-bíl** m.1), a scheduled bus; bus (of a bus line)  
**dagleið** (f.2), a day's journey  
**liggur um**, leads through (acc.)  
**(liggja** (v.5), to lie; be situated; lead)  
**einhver** (acc.pl.n. of **einhver**), some of the  
**feegurstu** (acc.pl.n. of **feegurstur**, superlative of **fagur**), most beautiful  
**hérað** (acc.pl. of **hérað** n.), districts; regions  
**eins og**, like

**skiptimynt-in** (f.2), the small change  
**í einseyringum** (dat.pl. of **-eyringur** m.1), in coins of one **eyrir**  
**fimmeyringum** (idem), of five **aurar**  
**tíeyringum** (idem), of ten **aurar**  
**og tuttugu og fimm eyringum** (idem), and twenty-five **aurar**  
**úr**, of (dat.)  
**silfri** (dat. of **silfur** n.), silver  
**nikkel** (dat. = nom.n.), nickel  
**brónsi** (dat. of **brons** n.), bronze  
**kopar** (dat. of **kopar** m.1), copper

**Hvalfjörð** (acc. of **-fjörður** m.3), Hvalfjörður  
**Borgarfjörð** (idem), Borgarfjörður  
**Húnavatnssýsla** (acc. of **-sýsla** w.f.1), Húnavatnssýsla  
**Borgarfjörð** (acc. of **-fjörður** m.3), Borgarfjörður  
**Skagafjörð** (idem), Skagafjörður  
**Goðafoss** (gen. of **-foss** m.1), (of) Goðafoss  
**Mývatn** (gen. of **-vatn** n.), (of) Mývatn  
**Dettifoss** (gen. of **-foss** m.1), (of) Dettifoss  
**far-ið** (n.), the journey; the fare  
**kostar**, costs; is  
**með skipi** (dat. of **skip** n.), by boat  
**vikuferð** (f.2), a week's journey  
**nema**, unless  
**hraðferð** (acc. = nom.f.2), an express trip  
**ræða** (w.v.2), to speak; discuss; **vera um að ræða**, be a question of  
**um hraðferð sé að ræða**, it's a matter of an express trip  
**svo**, then  
**má líka**, one can also; it is also possible  
**fljúga** (v.2), (to) fly  
**á einum eða tveimur tímum** (dat.pl. of **tími** w.m.1), in one or two hours

FERÐALÖG

**ferðalög** (pl. of **-lag** n.), travels; traveling  
**þeir, sem**, those who  
**annað hvort . . . eða**, either . . . or; whether . . . or  
**að gamni** (dat. of **gaman** n.) **sínu**, for (their own) pleasure  
**í**, on (dat.)  
**skyldum** (dat.pl.n. of **skyldur**), duty bound  
**erindum** (dat. pl. of **erindi** n.), errands; business  
**í skyldum erindum**, on business  
**farartæki** (acc.pl. = sg.n.), vehicles; means of locomotion  
**hjólhestur-inn** (m.1), the bicycle  
**ódyr**, cheap  
**einfaldur**, simple  
**bífhjól-ið** (n.), the motorcycle  
**ber mann hratt yfir**, carries one swiftly over (land)  
**(bera** (v.4), to carry)  
**í rekstri** (dat. of **rekstur** m.1), in upkeep; to keep  
**þreytandi**, tiring  
**í langferðum** (dat.pl. of **-ferð** f.2), on long trips; for long journeys  
**fara í langferðir** (acc.pl. of **-ferð** f.2), travel long distances  
**án þess**, without  
**að finna** (v.3) **til**, feeling (*lit.* to feel)  
**þreytu** (gen. of **þreyta** w.f.1), tiredness  
**bílvegi** (acc.pl. of **-vegur** m.3), (the) automobile roads  
**þrýtur** (impersonal 3 pers.sg. of **þrjóta** (v.2)), cease; come to an end  
**hesta** (acc.pl. of **hestur** m.1), horses; ponies  
**séu það**, if they are  
**reiðhestar** (pl. of **-hestur** m.1), riding horses  
**þá er**, (then) it is  
**nálega**, almost  
**að riða** (v.1), to ride

---

**glæsileg** (n.pl. of **-legur**), magnificent; splendid  
**gufuskip** (pl. of **-skip** n.), steamers  
**sigla** (w.v.2), sail  
**höf-in** (acc.pl. of **haf** n.), the seas; the oceans  
**heimsálfa-nna** (gen.pl. of **-álfa** w.f.1), the continents

**hraðfleygar** (f.pl. of **-fleygur**), swift-flying  
**flugvélar** (pl. of **-vél** f.1), airplanes  
**þjóta**, speed; soar  
**(þjóta** (v.2) to speed; soar; move quickly)  
**um loft-in** (acc.pl. of **loft** n.), through the skies  
**flytja**, carry  
**(flytja** (w.v.2), to carry; transport)  
**farþega** (acc.pl. of **-þegi** w.m.1), passengers  
**í fjarlæg** (acc.pl.n. of **-lægur**), into distant  
**á jafnmörgum** (dat.pl.f. of **-margur**), in just as many  
**áður fyrr**, formerly  
**tók**, it took

**flugfélags-ins** (gen. of **-félag** n.), of the air transportation company  
**til að fá** (v.7), in order to get  
**ökum við**, we drive  
**(aka** (v.6), to drive (a car))  
**flugvöll-inn** (acc. of **-völlur** m.3), the airfield; the airport  
**er okkur** (dat.) **visað** (p.p.), we are directed  
**(visa** (w.v.4), to guide; direct; show)  
**flugstöðvarhús-ið** (acc. of **-hús** n.), the airport building  
**geymslusalur** (m.3), luggage-room  
**veitingasalur** (idem), restaurant; refreshment-room  
**biðsalur** (idem), waiting-room  
**vegin** (m.p.p.), weighed  
**(vega** (v.6), to weigh)  
**fer einnig fram**, also takes place  
**(fara** (v.6) **fram**, to take place)  
**vegabréfaskoðun** (f.2), passport inspection  
**tollskoðun** (f.2), customs inspection  
**brottfararstund-in** (f.2), the hour of departure  
**nálgast**, approaches  
**(nálgast** (w.v.4 middle voice only), to approach; draw near)  
**út í**, out into  
**tekur . . . á móti okkur**, . . . receives us  
**(taka á móti**, to receive)  
**flugfreyja-n** (w.f.1), the air-stewardess; the air-hostess



## Á BIFREIÐASTÖÐINNI

á bifreiðastöð-inni (dat. of -stöð f.1), at the taxi station, at the bus station  
 bílstjóri (w.m.1), driver; chauffeur  
 að Kirkjubæjarklaustri (dat. of -klaustur n.), to Kirkjubæjarklaustur  
 eða hvað? doesn't it?  
 naumur, short  
 að flýta (w.v.2) okkur, hurry up  
 miðasala-n (w.f.1), the ticket office  
 ó-já, oh yes; why  
 miða-nn (acc. of miði w.m.1), the ticket  
 þér útvegið mér, you find (for) me  
 (útvega (w.v.4), to find; get)  
 á meðan, in the meantime  
 komið . . . fyrir, put . . . away  
 helzt, rather  
 ég vil helzt, I prefer to  
 framarlega, near the front  
 í bíl-num (dat. of bíll m.1), of the (in the) car  
 það verður (impersonal) að merkja þessa stóru (acc.w.f.) ferðatösku (acc. w.f.), one must label this big trunk; this big trunk must be labelled  
 og koma henni (dat.f.) fyrir, and put it away  
 þar sem vel fer um hana, where it will be safe  
 (fara vel um, to be (comfortable and) safe; be well taken care of)

## 27. Æfing

## SJÓFERÐ OG FLUGFERÐ

sjóferð (f.2), voyage; sea trip  
 flugferð (f.2), flight; flying  
 fór ég, I went  
 niður að, down to (acc.)  
 Reykjavíkurböfn (acc. of -höfn f.2), the harbour of Reykjavík  
 með einu (dat.n. of einn), with one  
 af, of (dat.)  
 stærstu (dat.pl.w.n. of stærstur, superlative of stór), the largest  
 skipun-um (dat.pl. of skip n.), boats  
 íslenzku (dat.pl.w.n. of -lenzkur), Icelandic  
 afgreiðslumenn (pl. of -maður m.4), (the) agents  
 leyfðu mér, permitted me  
 (leyfa (w.v.2), to permit; allow  
 vegabréfslaut (n. of -laus used as adv.), without a pass

handtösku-na (acc. of -taska w.f.1), the handbag; the suitcase  
 að hafa (w.v.3) hjá mér, to keep with me  
 hvaðan? where from?; from what place?  
 frá torgi-nu (dat. torg n.), from the square  
 fyrir framan, in front  
 þá er það, then there is  
 fram og til baka, forth and back  
 farmiðinn fram og til baka, the return ticket  
 fremst (n. of fremstur, as adv.), most to the front, furthest up front;  
 here: in the front of  
 aftur, behind; at the back  
 farangursgeymslu-nni (dat. of -geymsla w.f.1), the luggage-compartment; the luggage-boot  
 við stönsum, we stop  
 (stansa (w.v.4), to stop)  
 á Selfossi (dat. of -foss m.1), at Selfoss  
 í Vík (dat. = nom.f.3), in Vík  
 í Mýrdal (dat. of -dalur m.3), in Mýrdalur  
 fáum við okkur, we get ourselves; we have  
 að borða, (something) to eat

skoðaði það, took a look at it  
 (skoða (w.v.4), to take a look at; inspect; examine)  
 griðarstórar (f.pl. of -stór), huge; enormous  
 lyftur (f.pl. of lyfta w.f.1); hoists; cranes  
 voru að lyfta (w.v.2), were lifting (dat.)  
 farþegaflutningi (dat. of -flutningur m.1), passenger-goods  
 vörum (dat.pl. of vara w.f.1), wares; cargo  
 út í, out into (acc.)  
 skipstjóri-nn (w.m.1), the captain; the skipper  
 fylgdist með öllu (dat.n. of allur), followed everything

(fylgja (w.v.2) to follow; fylgjast (middle voice) með, to follow (something))  
 sem gerðist, that was going on  
 (gera (w.v.2), to do; gerast (middle voice), to happen; go on; take place)  
 af stjórnballi-num (dat. of -ballur m.1), from the bridge  
 hölluðu sér, leaned  
 (halla (w.v.4), to incline; halla sér (refl.), to lean)  
 yfir borðstokk-inn (acc. of stokkur m.1), over the railing  
 köstuðu, threw  
 (kasta (w.v.4), to cast; throw)  
 síðustu (dat.pl.w.f. of síðastur), last  
 kveðjum (dat.pl. of kveðja w.f.1), greetings  
 köstuðu síðustu kveðjum, waved goodbye á, to  
 á hafnarbakka-num (dat. of -bakki w.m.1), on the quays

nokkrum (dat.pl.m.) dögum (dat. pl.m.) síðar; a few days later  
 þurfti ég, I had to  
 (þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to have to; need)  
 brýna (f. of brýnn), urgent  
 fljúgandi, flying  
 ég fór fljúgandi, I went by air  
 beið . . . eftir okkur, waited for us  
 (biða (v.1), to wait, biða eftir, to wait for)  
 farþegaflugvél (f.1), a passenger plane  
 flugum, flew  
 við litum út, we looked out

blasti við okkur, there was . . . before our eyes  
 (blasa (w.v.3) við, to be open to view, to spread before one's eyes)  
 síbreytilegt (n. of -legur), ever changing  
 útsýni (n.), panorama; view  
 sund-in (pl. of sund n.), the sounds  
 eyjar-nar (pl. of ey f.1), the islands  
 græn (n.pl. of grænn), green  
 tún (pl. = sg.n.), homefields  
 holt (pl. = sg.n.), hills  
 ásar (pl. of ás m.1), ridges; foothills  
 eins og, just like  
 leikfang (n.), a toy

brátt (n. of bráður, used as adv.), soon  
 töfraklæði-ð (n.), the magic carpet  
 yfir, over (acc.)  
 fjallgarð-inn (acc. of -garður m.1), the mountain range  
 Eyjafjarðar (gen. of -fjörður m.3), (of) Eyjafjörður  
 þegar þangað kom (impers.), arriving there; when we arrived there  
 renndum við, we ran; we soared  
 (renna (w.v.2), to let run; run; scar)  
 inn fjörð-inn (acc.), up the firth (fjörð)  
 inn á, up to (acc.)  
 flugmaður-inn (m.4), the pilot  
 lenti, landed  
 (lenda (w.v.2), to land)  
 slysa laust (n. of -laus, used as adv.), without accident; safely  
 við stigum út, we got out  
 (stiga (v.1), to step)  
 úr vél-inni (dat. of vél = flugvél f.1), from the plane

## 28. Æfing

## Í AFGREIÐSLU EIMSKIPAFÉLAGSINS OG Á SKIPINU

Eimskipafélags-ins (gen. of -félag n.), of the (Icelandic) Steamship Company  
 á skipi-nu (dat. of skip n.), on the boat  
 Gullfossi (dat. of -foss m.1), Gullfoss  
 á fyrsta farrými? (dat. = nom.n.), (on) first class?  
 í lagi (dat. of lag n.), in order; O.K.  
 lögreglustjóri-nn (w.m.1), the Chief of Police  
 sér um það, sees to it; will see to it  
 (sjá um, to see to; attend to)  
 farseðill-inn (m.1) (= farmiði), the ticket  
 um borð (acc.n.), on board  
 hingað er maður kominn, here we are

á þilfari (dat. of -far n.), on deck  
 undir, below  
 þiljur (acc.pl. of þilja w.f.1), deck  
 eiginlega, really  
 sjöhettja (w.f.1), sea-hero  
 ég er ekki mikil sjöhettja, I'm not much of a sailor  
 óhult (f. of óhultur), safe  
 bezta (w.n. of beztur), very fine  
 sjóveður (n.), sea-weather; weather for the sea  
 viss um að, certain that  
 sækja (w.v.2), fetch  
 þilstóla (acc.pl. of -stóll m.1), deck chairs

í sólskini-nu (dat. of -skin n.), in the sunshine  
 reyna (w.v.2), to try  
 kenna (w.v.2), to blame  
 það er þá ekki mér að kenna, it will not be my fault  
 sjóveik (f. of -veikur), seasick  
 mikið (n. of mikill, used as adv.), much  
 miklu (dat.n. of mikill) minna (comparative n. of mikill), much less  
 en, than  
 ég fer . . . yfir, I cross (acc.)  
 eins sjaldan . . . og, as rarely . . . as  
 Íslandshaf (acc. = nom.n.), the Icelandic ocean  
 mér er ekki um það, I don't like it (a bit)  
 (vera ekki um, to dislike; despise)  
 fram undan, in front; ahead  
 okkur er betra (n. of betri), it is better for us; we had better  
 að fara, (to) begin  
 að búa okkur undir, to prepare for; to get ready (*lit.* to prepare us for)

## 29. Æfing

## ÍSLENZKUR MATUR

talsvert (n. of talsverður), considerable  
 talsvert af, a number of  
 er selja, which sell  
 (selja (w.v.1), to sell)  
 fullt (acc.n. of fullur), full; complete  
 fæði (acc.n.), board; food  
 gegn, in return for; for (dat.)  
 mánaðargreiðslu (dat. of -greiðsla w.f.1), monthly payment  
 auk þess, in addition (to that)  
 hressingarskálar (pl. of -skáli w.m.1), refreshment-rooms  
 stærri (comparative f.pl. of stór), larger  
 matsölur (pl. of -sala w.f.1), restaurants  
 sveitum (dat.pl. of sveit f.2), the country  
 uppi í sveitum, out in the country  
 koma sér fyrir, arrange for a place to stay  
 bændum (dat.pl. of bóndi w.m.2), farmers  
 hjá bændum, with farmers

kjötisúpu (dat. of -súpa w.f.1), meat broth

að fara, to go  
 í land (acc.n.), ashore  
 ég vona, I hope  
 (vona (w.v.4), to hope)  
 að við sleppum við, that we avoid, escape; that it will not be necessary for us  
 töskur-nar (acc.pl. of taska w.f.1), the suitcases  
 aldrei, never  
 það veit maður aldrei, that one never knows; you can't ever tell  
 tollvörur (acc.pl. of -vara w.f.1), dutiable goods  
 tóbak (acc.n.), tobacco  
 nýja (acc.pl.m. of nýr), new  
 kjóla (acc.pl. of kjóll m.1), dresses  
 nú já, well now  
 notuð (acc.pl.n. of notaður, p.p. of nota), used  
 ekki annað (acc.n. of annar), not anything else; nothing else  
 næsti (w.m. of næstur), next; the next one

sætsúpu (idem), sweet fruit soup  
 ýmist . . . eða, either . . . or  
 af kindum (dat.pl. of kind n.), from sheep  
 sauðakjöt (n.), mutton  
 af lömbum (dat.pl. of lamb n.), from lamb(s)  
 nautakjöt (n.), beef  
 af nautum (dat. pl. of naut n.), from cattle  
 kálfskjöt (n.), veal  
 af kálfum (dat.pl. of kálfur), from calves  
 svínakjöt (n.), pork  
 af svínum (dat.pl. of svín n.), from pigs  
 hæsnakjöt (n.), chicken (meat)  
 af hæsnum (dat.pl. of hænsni n.), from chickens; from hens  
 andakjöt (n.), duck (meat)  
 af öndum (dat.pl. of önd f.3), from ducks

fisktegundir (acc.pl. of -tegund f.2), species of fish  
 þorskur (m.1), cod  
 nýr, fresh

saltaður (p.p.), salted  
 (salta (w.v.4), to salt)  
 hertur (p.p.), hardened; dried  
 (herða (w.v.2), to harden; dry)  
 harðfiskur (m.1), "hard" fish; stock-fish  
 síld (acc. = nom.f.2), herring  
 ýsu (acc. of ýsa w.f.1), haddock  
 heilagfiski (acc.n.), halibut  
 lax (acc. = nom.m.1), salmon  
 silung (acc. of silungur m.1), trout  
 marga fleiri (acc.pl.m.), many more  
 í stað, instead of (gen.)

## 30. Æfing

## Í MATSÖLUHÚSINU

þrítugasta (w.f. of þrítugasti), thirtieth  
 í matsöluhúsinu (dat. of -hús n.), in the restaurant  
 það er lokað (p.p.), it is reserved  
 (lofa (w.v.4), to promise; reserve)  
 yfir í, over in (dat.)  
 nær, nearer to (dat.)  
 hljómsveitinni (dat. of -sveit f.2), the orchestra  
 mér er sama (w.n. of samur), it is all the same to me; it doesn't matter  
 rétta (w.v.2), to hand; pass  
 matseðil-inn (acc. of -seðill m.1), the menu  
 viltu (= vilt þú)? do you want?  
 fá, (to) get; have  
 eitthvað (acc.n. of einhver), something  
 á undan, before (dat.)  
 mat-num (dat. of matur m.3), the meal  
 ekki ég, not me (I); I don't  
 alla ekki, not at all  
 svöng (f. of svangur), hungry  
 einhvern (acc.m. of einhver), some  
 eftirrétt (acc. of -réttur m.3), dessert  
 ég get mælt (p.p.) með því (dat. of það), I can recommend it  
 (mæla (w.v.2), to speak; mæla með, to recommend)  
 og í, and as a  
 skryi (dat. of skyr n.), skyr, an Icelandic type of yogurt  
 sannast (n. of sannastur, superlative of sannur), the most truthful thing  
 sannast að segja, to tell the truth

forréttur-inn (m.3), the first course  
 átmatur (m.3), snack; appetizer  
 kryddsíld (f.2), spiced herring  
 rækjur (pl. of rækja w.f.1), shrimps  
 bjór (acc. = nom.m.1), beer  
 gosdrykki (acc.pl. of -drykkur m.2), soft drinks  
 með mat, with their meal  
 síðdegiskaffi (acc.n.), afternoon coffee  
 með brauði (dat. of brauð n.), with bread; with cakes  
 þrjú (n.) til fjögur (n.), three or four

hungraður, hungry; starving  
 þunna (acc.f. of þunnur), thin  
 lambasteik (acc. = nom.f.3), roast lamb  
 brúnaðar (p.p. acc.f.pl.), browned  
 (brúna (w.v.4), to brown)  
 kartöflur (acc.pl. of kartafli w.f.1), potatoes  
 með tómötum (dat.pl. of tómati w.m.1), with tomatoes  
 rauðgraut (acc. of -grautur m.), Danish dessert  
 færið þér mér, bring me  
 (færa (w.v.2), to bring)  
 flösku (acc. of flaska w.f.1), a bottle  
 víni (dat. of vín n.), wine  
 rúgbrauð (acc.n.), ryebread  
 hveitibrauð (acc.n.), white (wheat) bread  
 heilhveitibrauð (acc.n.), whole wheat bread  
 hvernig væri . . . ? how would it be . . . ?  
 how about . . . ?  
 tegundir-nar (acc.pl. of tegund f.2), the kinds; the sorts.  
 með smjöri (dat. of smjör n.), with butter  
 osti (dat. of ostur m.1), cheese  
 líkar þér fiskurinn? do you like the fish?  
 (líka (w.v.4), to like; be pleased with)  
 steik-in (f.3), the roast  
 ákaflega, exceedingly  
 ljúffeng (f. of -fengur), delicious  
 reikning-inn (acc. of reikningur m.1), the bill

## 31. Æfing

## ÁRSTÍÐIRNAR

árstíðir-nar (pl. of -tíð f.2), the seasons  
 í ári (dat. of ár n.), in a year  
 vor (n.), spring  
 haust (n.), autumn; fall  
 á vor-in (acc.pl.), in spring  
 vaknar, awakens  
 (vakna (w.v.4), to awaken; wake up)  
 náttúra-n (w.f.1), nature  
 lengjast, grow longer  
 (lengja (w.v.2), to lengthen (trans.);  
 lengjast (middle voice), to get  
 longer; grow longer (intr.))  
 stytta, get shorter  
 (stytta (w.v.2), to shorten (trans.);  
 styttast (middle voice), to get  
 shorter (intr.))  
 sólar (gen. of sól f.2), of the sun  
 gætir (impersonal), it gets noticeable;  
 it is felt  
 (gæta (w.v.2), to watch; notice)  
 meir, more  
 sólar gætir meir og meir, the sun gets  
 hotter and hotter  
 snjór-inn (m.1), the snow  
 hlánar, melts  
 (hlána (w.v.4), to melt)  
 ísa (acc.pl. of ís m.1), the ice (*lit.* ices)  
 leysir, is broken up (impersonal)  
 (leysa (w.v.2), to loosen up; break up  
 (trans.))  
 af ám (dat.pl. of á f.1), on rivers  
 vötnum (dat.pl. of vatn n.), lakes  
 grænka, turn green  
 (grænka (w.v.4), to turn green)  
 það slær (impersonal), there becomes  
 sprinkled  
 (slá (v.6), to strike; dash; sprinkle)  
 lit (dat. of litur m.3), colour  
 í úthaga (acc. of -hagi w.m.1), into the  
 outfields (pastures)  
 það slær lit í úthaga, the pastures begin  
 to colour  
 loks, finally  
 lauf-ið (n.), the leaf; the foliage  
 springur laufið út, the leaves spring out,  
 appear  
 (springa (v.3), to burst; spring)  
 á skógi (dat. of skógur m.1), in (the)  
 woods  
 kjarri (dat. of kjarr n.), (the) brush-  
 wood; copse

hlýnar (impersonal) í veðri (dat. of  
 veður n.), the weather warms up  
 (*lit.* it warms up in the weather)  
 (hlýna (w.v.4), to warm up; get warm)

á sumr-in (acc.pl. of sumar n.), in  
 summer  
 þeir vinna, they work  
 (vinna (v.3), to work)  
 á . . . engjum (dat. of engjar f.pl.1),  
 on . . . the meadows, the outfields  
 þeir slá, they mow  
 (slá (v.6), to mow; strike)  
 gras-ið (acc.n.), the grass  
 þurrka, dry  
 (þurrka (w.v.4), to dry)  
 hirða, gather (it)  
 (hirða (w.v.2), to gather (hay); take  
 care of)  
 í hlöður (acc.pl. of hlaða w.f.1), into  
 barns  
 heystakka (acc.pl. of -stakur m.1),  
 haystacks  
 það er að segja, that is (to say)  
 þokur (pl. of þoka w.f.1), fogs  
 rigningar (pl. of rigning f.1), rains  
 ganga, prevail  
 hrektur hey-ið (n.), the hay is spoiled  
 (hrekja (w.v.1), to maltreat, spoil  
 (trans.); hrekjast (middle voice),  
 to spoil; be spoiled (intr.))  
 bliknar lauf-ið (n.), the leaves fade  
 (blikna (w.v.4), to fade; wither)  
 á trján-um (dat.pl. of tré n.), on the  
 trees  
 fölnar, fades  
 (fólna (w.v.4), to fade)  
 fellur, falls  
 (falla (v.7), to fall; wither away)

það snjóar, it snows  
 (snjóa (w.v.4), to snow)  
 frýs, freezes  
 (frjósa (v.2), to freeze)  
 á víxl, in turn; alternately  
 á veturnum (dat.pl. of vetur m.4), in  
 winter  
 að taka . . . á gjöf (acc.f.2), (to) take  
 and give fodder to; feed  
 gripi (acc.pl. of gripur m.2), (domestic)  
 animals  
 kýr (acc.pl. of kýr f.3), cows  
 standa inni, stay inside; stay indoors  
 fé (dat. = nom.n.), sheep  
 oft, often  
 fé (dat.) er oft beitt (p.p.) úti, sheep  
 are often kept out grazing  
 (beita (w.v.2), to let bite; graze; keep  
 grazing (with dative))  
 jörð (f.2), (the) ground  
 auð (f. of auður), snowfree; empty

## 32. Æfing

## LEIKIR OG ÍPRÓTTIR

leikir (pl. of leikur m.2), games; sports  
 íþróttir (pl. of íþrótt f.2), sport  
 sem ungir (m.pl. of ungur), as well as  
 young  
 fara í, play at (acc.)  
 blindingaleik (acc. of -leikur m.2), blind  
 man's buff  
 skessuleik (idem), the giantess and the  
 children  
 hlaupa höfrungahlaup (acc.n.), play  
 (*lit.* jump), leapfrog  
 við sjávarsíðu-na (acc. of -síða w.f.1),  
 at the seashore  
 báta (acc.pl. of bátur m.1), boats  
 sveitamenn (pl. of -maður m.4), people  
 in the country  
 bæjarbúar (pl. of -búi w.m.1), (the)  
 townsmen; city dwellers  
 reiðhjól (acc.pl. of -hjól n.), bicycles  
 í skemmtiferðir (acc.pl. of -ferð f.2), for  
 excursion trips  
 unglingar (pl. of unglingur m.1), young  
 men  
 að iðka (w.v.4), to practise; play  
 knattleika (acc.pl. of -leikur m.1), ball  
 games; football  
 leika tennis (acc.m.), play tennis  
 hann (acc.m.), it  
 aftur á móti, on the other hand  
 sund (acc.n.), a swim  
 fer ég oft í sund, I often go swimming  
 steipt (p.p.) yður, dived  
 (steypa (w.v.2), to throw down; steypa  
 sér (reflex.), throw oneself down;  
 dive)  
 úr mikilli hæð (dat. of hæð f.2), from  
 a great height  
 hafið þér steipt yður úr mikilli hæð?  
 have you done any high diving?  
 reynt (p.p.), tried  
 (reyna (w.v.2), to try)  
 heppnast (p.p.), succeeded  
 (heppnast (w.v.4, only middle voice),  
 to succeed)  
 að fara í fjallgöngur (acc.pl. of -ganga  
 w.f.1), to go mountain climbing  
 eða útreiðar (acc.pl. of -reið f.1), or (to  
 go on) riding excursions

ef veður leyfir, if the weather permits;  
 weather permitting  
 (leyfa (w.v.2), to permit)  
 helst, preferably  
 á skíðum (dat. pl. of skíði n.), on skis  
 ég fer helst á skíðum, I prefer to go  
 ski-ing  
 sléttan (acc.m. of sléttur), smooth  
 sólheiðum (dat. of -heiður), sunny  
 frostdegi (dat. of -dagur m.1), frosty  
 day  
 gleyma (w.v.2), to forget  
 öllu öðru (dat.n. of allur annar), all  
 else; everything else  
 þér segið það satt (acc.n. of sannur),  
 you tell the truth; you are right  
 líkamsíþróttir (pl. of -þrótt f.2), physi-  
 cal sports  
 undir, under (dat.)  
 beru (dat.n. of ber), bare; naked  
 lofti (dat. of loft n.), air  
 undir beru lofti, in the open (air)  
 afarskemmtilegar (pl.f. of -legur), ex-  
 ceedingly enjoyable  
 heilnæmar (pl.f. of -næmur), whole-  
 some; healthy  
 óhagstætt (n. of -stæður), unfavourable  
 stytta (w.v.2), (to) shorten  
 stundir (acc. pl. of stund f.2), hours  
 stytta sér stundir, pass the time  
 við innileiki (acc.pl. of -leikur m.2), by  
 indoor sports  
 leikfimi (acc. of -fimi w.f.2), gymnastics  
 skýlmingar (acc.pl. f.1), fencing  
 glímu (acc. of glíma w.f.1), wrestling  
 teffið þér? do you play?  
 (tefla (w.v.2), to play (chess))  
 skák (acc. of skák f.2), chess  
 spilið þér? do you play?  
 billjarð (acc. of billjarður m.1), billiards  
 að nafni-nu til, in name only; to a slight  
 extent  
 á spil (acc.pl. of spil n.), cards (*lit.* on  
 cards)  
 hef eytt (p.p.), have spent; have de-  
 voted  
 (eyða (w.v.2), to spend; eyða í, spend  
 on; devote to)  
 í hana (acc.f. of hún), to it

## ÍSLAND

**Ísland** (n.), Iceland  
**eyja** (w.f.1), island  
**norðarlega**, northerly; high up in the north  
**í Atlantshafi** (dat. of **-haf** n.), in the Atlantic  
**minna en**, smaller than  
**England** (n.), England  
**Írland** (n.), Ireland  
**af nafninu**, from the name  
**draga útlendingar** (pl. of **útlendingur** m.1), foreigners draw  
**(draga** (v.6), to draw)  
**þá** (acc.f. of **sá**), the  
**röngu** (acc.f. of **rangur**), wrong  
**ályktun** (acc.=nom.f.2), conclusion  
**að þar sé**, that there is  
**eilífur** (adj.), everlasting; eternal  
**jökklar** (pl. of **jökull** m.1), glaciers  
**í Evrópu** (dat. of **Evrópa** w.f.1), in Europe  
**há fjöll** (pl. of **-fjall** n.), high mountains  
**gróðurlitlar** (f.pl. of **-lítill**), barren  
**hásléttur** (pl. of **-slétta** w.f.1), plateaux  
**hraun** (n.pl.=sg.), lava (fields)  
**eldfjöll** (pl. of **-fjall** n.), volcanoes  
**viðlendur** (f.pl. of **-lendur**), extensive  
**grassléttur** (pl. of **-slétta** w.f.1), grassy plains  
**frjósamir** (m.pl. of **-samur**), fertile  
**dalir** (pl. of **dalur** m.3), valleys  
**helmingur** (m.), a half  
**landsbúa** (gen.pl. of **-búi** w.m.1), of the inhabitants of the country  
**þorpum** (dat.pl. of **þorp** n.), villages  
**við sjó-inn** (acc. of **sjór** m.1), by the sea

---

**loftslag** (n.), climate  
**mildara** (n. of **mildari**, comparative of **mildur**), milder  
**búast mætti við**, one would expect  
**(búa** (v.7), to prepare; **búast við** (middle voice), to prepare for; to expect)  
**eftir**, according to (dat.)  
**hnattstöðu** (dat. of **-staða** w.f.1), (the) latitude  
**tíltölulega**, comparatively  
**hlýr** (m.pl. of **hlýr**), warm  
**skortur** (m.1), lack; shortage  
**á**, of (dat.)  
**eldiviði** (dat. of **-viður** m.3), fuel (*lit.* fire-wood)

**tilfinnanlegur**, severely felt  
**með nútímatækni** (dat. of **-tækni** w.f.2), with modern technology  
**hefur mönnum tekizt**, men (people) have succeeded in  
**(takast** (v.7 middle voice of **taka**), to succeed)  
**þjónustu** (dat. of **þjónusta** w.f.1), service  
**að taka . . . í þjónustu sína**, harnessing  
**jarðhita-nn** (acc. of **-hiti** w.m.1), the thermal heat  
**vatnsafl-ið** (acc. of **-afl** n.), the water power  
**sundaugar** (acc.pl. of **-laug** f.1), swimming pools  
**framleiða** (w.v.2), to produce  
**raforku** (acc. of **-orka** w.f.1), electric power  
**iðnaðar** (gen. of **-aður** m.3), industry

---

**Sögueyja-n** (w.f.1), the Saga Island  
**enda**, and as a matter of fact  
**eina** (w.f. of **einn**), the only  
**þjóð-in** (f.2), nation  
**sagnir** (acc.pl. of **sögn** f.2), stories; accounts  
**af uppruna** (dat. of **-runi** w.m.1) **sínum**, of its origin  
**byggðist**, was settled (by people)  
**(byggja** (w.v.2), to build, settle; **byggjast** (middle voice), to be settled, populated)  
**Noregi** (dat. of **-egur** m.3), Norway  
**Bretlandseyjum** (dat. of **-eyjar** f.pl.1), the British Isles  
**seint** (n. of **seinn** used as adv.), late  
**skópu**, created; produced  
**(skapa** (v.6 or w.v.4), to create)  
**merkjar** (acc. pl.f. of **merkjar**), notable; important  
**bókmenntir** (acc.pl. f.2), literature  
**sígildar** (f.pl. of **-gildur**), classical; of everlasting value  
**ómetanleg** (f. of **-legur**), invaluable  
**lyftistöng** (f.3), incentive; stimulus (*lit.* lever)  
**í sjálfstæðisbaráttu** (dat. of **-barátta** w.f.1), in the fight for independence  
**þeirra sjálfra**, of their own; of themselves  
**Norðmanna** (gen.pl. of **-maður** m.4), (in that) of the Norwegians

## LÖND OG TUNGUMÁL

**tungumál** (n.pl.=sg.), languages  
**til Danmerkur** (gen. of **-mörk** f.3), to Denmark  
**sem sé**, namely; viz.  
**faðir minn var sem sé**, you see, my father was  
**danskur**, Danish  
**af því að**, because  
**mál-in** (n.pl.=sg.), the languages  
**á barnsaldri** (dat. of **-aldur** m.1), in childhood  
**fékk ég**, I got, I obtained  
**(fá** (v.7), to get)  
**að nokkru leyti** (dat.=nom.n.), to a certain extent  
**menntun** (acc.=nom.f.2), **mína**, my education  
**í Frakklandi** (dat. of **-land** n.), in France  
**frakknesku** (acc. of **-neska** w.f.1), French  
**rétt aðeins**, just barely  
**komið til**, been to (gen.)  
**Spánnar** (gen. of **Spán** f.2), Spain  
**Ítalíu** (gen. of **-ía** w.f.1), Italy  
**maður kann**, one knows  
**(kunna** (pret.pres.v.), to know)  
**erfitt** (n. of **erfiður**), difficult  
**spænsku** (acc. of **spænska** w.f.1), Spanish  
**ítölsku** (acc. of **ítalska** w.f.1), Italian  
**auðvitað**, of course  
**ensku** (acc. of **enska** w.f.1), English

## 35. Æfing

## BUÐIR OG VERZLANIR

**búðir** (pl. of **búð** f.2), shops; stores  
**verzlanir** (pl. of **verzlun** f.2), stores; businesses  
**vörudeildahús** (n.pl.=sg.), department stores  
**allt** (n. of **allur**), everything  
**fæst**, is obtainable  
**(fá** (v.7), to get; obtain; **fást** (middle voice), to be obtainable; available  
**allt frá**, (all the way) from (dat.)  
**til ilmvatna** (gen.pl. of **-vatn** n.), to perfumes  
**meira eða minna**, more or less  
**sérhæfðar** (f.pl. of **-hæfður**), specialized  
**smásölubúðir** (pl. of **-búð** f.2), retail stores

**áður en**, before  
**farið um**, gone through; travelled through  
**Holland** (acc.n.), Holland  
**Belgiu** (acc. of **Belgía** w.f.1), Belgium  
**hin Norðurlönd-in** (acc.pl.), the other Scandinavian countries  
**Svíþjóðar** (gen. of **-þjóð** f.2), Sweden  
**norska** (w.f.1), Norwegian  
**sænska** (w.f.1), Swedish  
**líkar** (f.pl. of **líkur**), like; similar to (dat.)  
**enginn vandi** (w.m.1), no difficulty  
**hvaða lönd önnur** (acc.pl.n.), what other lands (countries)  
**Finnlands** (gen. of **-land** n.), (to) Finland  
**finnsku** (acc. of **finnska** w.f.1), Finnish  
**skyld** (f. of **skyldur**), related to (dat.)  
**estnesku** (dat. of **-neska** w.f.1), Estonian  
**ungversku** (dat. of **-verska** w.f.1), Hungarian  
**Estlands** (gen. of **-land** n.), (to) Estonia  
**Ungverjalands** (gen. of **-land** n.), (to) Hungary  
**rússnesku** (dat. of **-neska** w.f.1), (of) Russian  
**Rússland** (acc.n.), Russia  
**Pólland** (acc.n.), Poland  
**Tékkóslóvakíu** (acc. of **-slóvakía** w.f.1), Czechoslovakia

---

**kaupfélög** (pl. of **-félag** n.), co-operative stores; co-operatives  
**almenn** (n.pl. of **-mennur**), common  
**í smásölun-um** (dat.pl. of **-sala** w.f.1), in the small stores; retail shops  
**til sölu** (gen. of **sala** w.f.1), for sale  
**nauðsynlegustu** (w.f.pl. of **-legastur**, superlative of **-legur**), most necessary  
**til heimilisþarfa** (gen.pl. of **-þörf** f.2), for household needs  
**nálar** (pl. of **nál** f.1), needles  
**tvinni** (w.m.1), thread; yarn  
**títuprjónar** (pl. of **-prjónn** m.1), pins  
**nauðsynjar** (pl. of **-syn** f.1), necessities  
**sóflar** (pl. of **sófl** m.1), brooms



skjólur (pl. of skjóla w.f.1), pails  
fötur (pl. of fata w.f.1), buckets  
leirilát (pl. of -ilát n.), crockery  
postulín (n.), china  
te (n.), tea  
steinolía (w.f.1), paraffin; kerosene;  
petroleum

í nýlenduöruverzlun-um (dat.pl. of  
-verzlun f.2), in grocery stores  
eru á boðstólum (dat.pl. of -stóll m.1),  
are for sale (*lit.* on offering stands)  
matvörur (pl. of -vara w.f.1), foodstuffs  
niðursuðuvörur (pl. of -vara w.f.1),  
tinned foods; canned goods  
sælgæti (n.), sweets; candy  
kakó (n.), cocoa  
sitrónur (pl. of -óna w.f.1), lemons  
sjaldgæfir (m.pl. of -gæfir), rare  
vefnaðarvöru (gen. of -vara w.f.1), tex-  
tile goods  
til vefnaðarvöru teljast, among textile  
goods are included  
(telja (w.v.1), to count; teljast (middle  
voice) til, be counted among; in-  
cluded among)  
ullardúkar (pl. of -dúkur m.1), woollen  
materials  
bómullarefni (pl.n.=sg.), cotton stuffs;  
cottons  
léreft (n.), linen  
silki (n.), silk  
fataefni (acc.n.), material (for clothing)

## 36. Æfing

## Í VERZLUNUM Í REYKJAVÍK

hanzkabúð-in (f.2), the glove shop  
í Austurstræti (dat. of -stræti n.), in  
East Street  
brúna (acc.m.pl. of brúnn), brown  
leðurhanzka (acc.pl. of -hanzki w.m.1),  
leather gloves  
fóðraða (acc.m.pl. of fóðraður p.p.),  
lined with  
(fóðra (w.v.4), to line with (dat.))  
loðskinni (dat. of -skinn n.), fur  
stærð (acc.=nom.f.2), size  
ég held, I think  
(halda (v.7), to think; hold

tilbúin (acc.n.pl. of -búinn), ready-made  
(búa (v.7) til, to make)  
föt (acc.n.pl.), clothes  
síður, less readily; rather not

skóverzlanir (pl. of -verzlun f.2), shoe  
shops; shoe stores  
stígvél (acc.n.pl.=sg.), boots  
skóhlífar (acc.pl. of -hlíf f.1), goloshes;  
rubbers  
bókaverzlun-um (dat.pl. of -verzlun  
f.2), (in) bookstores  
í ritfangaverzlun-um (idem), in sta-  
tionery shops  
ritföng (n.pl.), writing materials; sta-  
tionery  
pennar (pl. of penni w.m.1), pens  
blýantar (pl. of blýantur m.1), lead pen-  
cils  
blek (n.), ink  
og fleira, and other things  
tóbak (n.), tobacco  
í tóbaksbúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), in  
tobacco shops; in tobacconists'  
sölurnum (dat.pl. of -turn m.1),  
kiosks (*lit.* sale towers)  
á götum úti, out in the streets  
blöð (pl. of blað n.), newspapers  
seld, sold  
(selja (w.v.1), to sell)  
tímarit (pl.=sg.n.), magazines; periodi-  
cals  
bókabúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), book-  
shops; bookstores

það sé (subjunctive of vera), it is  
og hálf (n. of hálfur), and a half  
setjið þér þá upp, put them on  
(setja (w.v.1) upp, to set up; put on)  
virðast (w.v.2, middle voice of virða),  
seem  
mátulegir (pl.m. of mátulegur), fitting;  
just right  
í Bankastræti (dat. of -stræti n.) in  
Bank Street  
háum (dat.pl.m. of hár), high  
lágum (dat.pl.m. of lágur), low

hælum (dat.pl. of hæll m.1), heels  
meðalháum (dat.pl.m. of -hár), medium  
high  
mæla (w.v.2), measure  
hvornig fara þeir yður? how do they fit  
you?  
(fara (v.6), to fit)  
heldur, rather; fairly  
samt (n. of samur), nevertheless; yet;  
still  
þröngir (pl.m. of þröngur), tight; narrow  
tá-na (acc. of tá f.3), the toe  
í tána, across the toes

## 37. Æfing

## LEIKHÚSIÐ

þótt (=þó að), although  
sé, is  
þá er þar, (then) there is  
bíó (n.pl.=sg.), movies; picture houses  
daglegu (dat. of -legur), daily  
tali (dat. of tal n.), speech  
í daglegu tali, colloquially  
eru sýndar (pl.f. p.p. of sýndur), are  
shown  
(sýna (w.v.2), to show)  
amerískar (f.pl. of -ískur), American  
norranar (f.pl. of -rann), Northern;  
Scandinavian  
kvikmyndir (pl. of -mynd f.2), films;  
pictures; movies  
smábæjum (dat.pl. of -bær m.2), small  
towns; villages

leikir (pl. of leikur m.2), plays; dramas;  
shows  
Fjalla-Eyvindur (m.1), Eyvindur of the  
Mountains  
Nýjárnsótt-in (f.3), New Year's Eve  
Hadda-Padda (w.f.1), pet name for  
Hrafnhildur  
Gullna hlið-ið (n.), the Golden Gate  
meistaraverk (n.pl.=sg.), masterpieces  
höfunda-na (acc.pl. of höfundur m.1),  
authors  
auk annara (gen.pl.n. of annar), in ad-  
dition to other  
útlendra (gen.pl.n. of útlundur), foreign  
leikrita (gen.pl. of -rit n.), plays;  
dramas

líklega, probably  
víkka þeir, they will stretch  
(víkka (w.v.4), to widen; stretch)  
við notkun (acc. of notkun f.2), with  
use; with wear  
var það nokkuð annað? (was there) any-  
thing else?  
gjarnan, gladly  
ég vildi gjarnan, I should like  
rakvélablöð (acc.pl. of -blað n.), razor  
blades  
fyrir neðan, below  
í næstu búð fyrir neðan, at the next shop  
down

sorgarleikir (pl. of -leikur m.2), tra-  
gedies  
gleðileikir (idem), comedies  
skiptast á við, alternate with (acc.)  
(skipta (w.v.2), to change; skiptast  
(middle voice), to be exchanged;  
skiptast á við, alternate with)  
revýur (pl. of revýa w.f.1), farces;  
revues  
óperettur (pl. of -etta w.f.1), musical  
comedies  
óperur (pl. of ópera w.f.1), operas  
enn ekki, not yet  
vegna, on account of (gen.)  
skorts (gen. of skortur m.1), shortage;  
lack; dearth  
á söngliði (dat. of -lið n.), of musicians;  
of singers  
heldur hljótleika (acc.pl. of -leikur  
m.1), gives concerts  
(halda (v.7), to hold; give)  
auk, besides (gen.)  
ýmissa (gen.pl.m. of ýmis, or ýms),  
several  
sönglistarmanna (gen.pl. of -maður  
m.4), musicians  
organista (gen.pl. of -isti w.m.1), or-  
ganists  
píanóleikara (gen.pl. of -leikari w.m.1),  
pianists  
fíðluleikara (idem), violinists; fiddlers  
söngmanna (gen.pl. of -maður m.4),  
singers  
hinum (dat.pl.m. of hinn), the  
karlakórum (dat.pl. of -kór m.1), male  
voice choirs  
um land-ið (acc.n.), in the country

## Í LEIKHÚSINU

hugmynd (f.2), idea  
leika þeir? do they play? are they playing?  
(leika (v.7), to play; act; give a show)  
ef ég man rétt, if I remember correctly  
(muna (pret.pres.v.), to remember)  
er byggður (p.p.) á, is based on  
(byggja (w.v.2) á, to base on)  
hinum (dat.pl.f. of hinn), the  
alkunnu (dat.pl.w.f. of -kunnur), well-known  
þjóðsögnum (dat.pl. of -sögn f.2), folk-tales  
um, about (acc.)  
ég hlakka . . . til, I look forward to  
(hlakka (w.v.4) til, to look forward to)  
aðgöngumiða (acc.pl. of -miði w.m.1), tickets  
niðri, downstairs; in the orchestra; in the stalls  
röð (dat. = nom.f.2), row  
ef hægt væri (pret.subj. of vera), if (it were) possible  
upseld (n.pl. of -seldur), sold out  
það er vist (n. of vís), it is, probably

## 39. Æfing

## HJÁ ALMENNUM LÆKNI, TANNLÆKNI OG LYFSALA

hjá, at (dat.)  
almennum (dat.m. of almennur), general  
lækni (dat. of læknir m.1), practitioner's; physician's; doctor's  
tannlækni (idem), dentist's  
lyfsala (dat. of -sali w.m.1), chemist's; druggist's; pharmacist's  
vel, quite  
friskur, well  
sé (subjunctive of vera) ég, if I am  
veikur, sick  
til þess að, in order to; to  
sendi ég, I send  
(senda (w.v.2), to send)  
eftir honum, for him  
lætur, makes  
(láta (v.7), to let; have (something done))  
sjúkling-inn (acc. of -ingur m.1), the patient  
lýsa (w.v.2), describe (dat.)

nokkuð langt frá, a bit far from (dat.)  
leiksviði-nu (dat. of -svið n.), the stage  
við því verður ekki gert, it can't be helped  
(verða (v.3) ekki, not be possible)  
(gera (w.v.2) við, to prevent; avoid)  
sýning-in (f.1), the show; the performance  
fatageymsla (w.f.1), the cloakroom  
leikskrá (acc. = nom.f.1), a programme  
forleikur-inn (m.2), the overture  
er að hefjast (v.6 middle voice of hefja), is beginning  
tjald-ið (n.), the curtain  
lyftist, is going up  
(lyftast (w.v.2 middle voice of lyfta), to be lifted; go up)  
ég naut, I enjoyed (gen.)  
(njóta (v.2), to enjoy)  
hverrar (gen.f. of hver), every  
mínútu (gen. of mínúta w.f.1), minute  
af leiksýningu-nni (dat. of -sýning f.1), of the performance  
prýðilega, splendidly  
stórkostlegur, magnificent  
fyrirtaksvel, extremely well

sjúkdóm-num (dat. of -dómur m.1), the illness  
þreifar hann á, he feels (dat.)  
(þreifa (w.v.4) á, to feel; touch)  
slagæð-inni (dat. of -æð f.1), the pulse  
skoðar, examines  
(skoða (w.v.4), to examine)  
rækilega, thoroughly  
hann er búinn, he has finished  
að ákveða (v.5), diagnosing (*lit.* to diagnose)  
segir hann fyrir um, he prescribes (acc.)  
(segja (w.v.3) fyrir um, to prescribe)  
meðferð (acc. of -ferð f.2), treatment  
á, of (dat.)  
lætur hann (acc.) hafa, lets him have; gives him  
lyfseðil (acc. of = seðill), a prescription  
reynist, proves (to be)  
(reynast (w.v.2 middle voice of reyna), to prove to be)

hættulega, dangerously  
þarf, needs (gen.)  
(þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to need)  
uppskurðar (gen. of -skurður m.3), operation  
þá ráðleggur læknirinn honum, (then) the doctor advises him  
(ráðleggja (w.v.1), to advise)  
í hressingarhæli (acc. of -hæli n.), to a nursing-home  
sjúkrahús (acc. of -hús n.), hospital  
duglegar (pl.f. of -legur), competent  
hjúkrunarkonur (pl. of -kona w.f.1), nurses  
sérfróðir (pl.m. of -fróður), specialized  
sérfróðir læknar, specialists  
geta veitt, can give  
(veita (w.v.2), to give)  
aðhlyningu (acc. of -hlyning f.1), nursing; care  
aðgerðir (acc.pl. of -gerð f.2), treatment  
og kostur (m.3) er á, as possible (*lit.* as there is a choice of)  
tannpinu (acc. of -pína w.f.1), tooth-ache  
rannsakar, examines  
(rannsaka (w.v.1), to examine; ransack)  
sé hún ekki, if it is not  
skemmd (p.p.f. of skemmdur), spoiled; decayed  
(skemma (w.v.2), to spoil)  
gerir hann við hana, he stops it; fills it  
(gera við, to repair)  
deyfir hann hana, he applies local anæsthetic  
(deyfa (w.v.2), to deafen; deaden; apply local anæsthetic)  
dregur hana úr mér, pulls it (out of me); extracts it  
(draga (v.6), to draw; drag; pull)

## 40. Æfing

## HJÁ LÆKNI

má ég fá að? may I? (*lit.* may I get to?)  
með leyfi (dat. = nom.n.), with permission; (if you) please  
hvað gengur að yður? what is the matter with you?  
(ganga (v.7) að, to be the matter with)

búa til, make up  
(búa (v.7) til, to prepare; make; make up)  
lyf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), drugs  
eftir, according to (dat.)  
forskriftum (dat.pl. of -skrift f.2), the prescriptions  
í lyfjabúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), in chemists' shops; in pharmacies; in drugstores  
apótekum (dat.pl. of -tek n.), drug-stores  
ekki einungis, not only  
pillur (acc.pl. of pilla w.f.1), pills  
smyrsl (acc.pl. = sg.n.), ointments  
styrkjandi (acc.pl.n.), strengthening  
(styrkja (w.v.2), to strengthen)  
styrkjandi lyf, tonics  
hóstadropa (acc.pl. of -dropi w.m.1), coughdrops  
munnskol (n.), mouthwash  
fleira, more (more things)  
þess háttar, of that kind  
heldur líka, but also  
hreinfætisvörur (acc.pl. of -vara w.f.1), toilet articles  
svo sem, such as; like  
handsápu (acc. of -sápa w.f.1), toilet soap  
raksápu (idem), shaving cream; shaving soap  
hitageyma (acc.pl. of -gymir m.1), vacuum flasks; thermos flasks  
hitapoka (acc.pl. of -poki w.m.1), hot-water bottles  
svampa (acc.pl. of svampur m.1), sponges  
tannkrem (acc.n.), tooth paste  
púðurkvasta (acc.pl. of -kvastur m.1), powder puffs  
varalit (acc. of -litur m.3), lipstick

lagzt (p.p.) á mig, attacked (oppressed) me  
 (leggjast á, attack; oppress; middle voice of leggja (w.v.1), to lay)  
 svefnleysi (n.), insomnia  
 höfuðverkur (m.2), headache  
 bakverkir (pl. of -verkur m.2), back-aches  
 magakveisa (w.f.1), stomach-ache  
 meltingarleysi (n.), indigestion  
 hægðateppa (w.f.1), constipation  
 fyrir utan, apart from (acc.)  
 allsherjarmáttleysi (acc.n.), general lassitude  
 til að bæta (w.v.2), to add (dat.)  
 gráu (dat.n. of grár), grey (things)  
 ofan á, on top of (acc.)  
 svart (acc.n. of svartur), black  
 til að bæta gráu ofan á svart, to add insult to injury; to crown it all  
 svo, in addition  
 kvef (acc.n.), a cold  
 og er nú með, and have now (acc.)  
 hálsbólga (acc. of -bólga w.f.1), sore throat  
 síhnerrandi. (pres.p.), constantly sneezing  
 (hnerra (w.v.4), to sneeze)  
 hóstandi (pres.p.), coughing  
 (hósta (w.v.4), to cough)  
 mér líði (subjunctive) . . . betur, I would feel better; be better off  
 hreinlega, simply; clearly  
 dauður, dead  
 slæmt (n. of slæmur), bad  
 hraustlegan (acc.m. of -legur), strong-looking  
 skrokk (acc. of skrokkur m.1), body

## 41. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### RAKARRIN OG HÁRGREIÐSLUKONAN

fyrri (w.m. comparative), first (*lit.* former)  
 rakari-**nn** (w.m.1), the barber  
 hárgreiðslukona-**n** (w.f.1), the hairdresser  
 ómissandi (adj.pres.p.), indispensable  
 í þjóðfélagi-**nu** (dat. of -félag n.), in (the) society  
 karlar (pl. of karl m.1), men  
 geta komizt af, can get along; can do  
 (koma (v.4), to come; komast af (middle voice), to get along; to do)

neitt (n. of neinn), anything  
 alvarlegt (n. of -legur), serious  
 að yður, the matter with you  
 útbældur, exhausted; run down  
 ef þér farið nú ekki vel með yður, if you do not now take good care of yourself  
 (fara (v.6) vel með sig, take good care of oneself)  
 er hættu (w.f.1), there is a danger (a risk)  
 á því að, in it that; that  
 taugar-**nar** (pl. of taug f.1), the nerves  
 bili (subjunctive), will give way; break down  
 (bila (w.v.4), to give way; break down)  
 takið yður, take (for yourself)  
 hvíld (acc. of hvíld f.2), rest  
 reglulega, regularly  
 látið brugga yður, have prepared for yourself; have . . . made up  
 (brugga (w.v.4), to brew; prepare)  
 meðal (acc.n.), medicine  
 styrkjandi meðal, tonic  
 takið af því, take . . . of it  
 matskeiðar (acc.pl. of -skeið f.1), table-spoons (tablespoonfuls)  
 þrisvar, thrice; three times  
 farið eftir, follow (dat.)  
 (fara (v.6) eftir, to follow; go by)  
 reglum (dat. of regla w.f.1), rules  
 get ég lofað yður, I can promise you  
 (lofa (w.v.4), to promise)  
 fullum (dat.m. of fullur), full  
 bata (dat. of bati w.m.1), recovery  
 innan, within (gen.)  
 tveggja (gen. of tveir), two  
 þriggja (gen. of þeir), three

án þeirra (gen.pl.n.), without them  
 láta klippa (w.v.2) sig, have their hair cut  
 stýfa (w.v.2), (to) trim (*here*: trimmed)  
 sjálfir (m.pl.), themselves  
 leggja (w.v.1), (to) set; lay (*here*: set)  
 liða (w.v.4), (to) wave (*here*: waved)  
 nóg, enough

---

sést (impersonal), you see; one sees  
 (sjá (v.5), to see; sjást (middle voice), to be seen)

rakarastofu (acc. of -stofa w.f.1), a barbershop  
 einhvern (acc.m. of -hver), some one  
 rakarasveinn (m.1), assistant; barber's apprentice  
 viðskiptavinir (pl. of -vinur m.3), customers  
 á bekk (dat. of bekkur m.2), on a bench; on a settee  
 biða eftir því, wait for it  
 (biða (v.1) eftir, to wait for)  
 að röð-in (f.2) komi að þeim, that the turn (*lit.* row) come to them; that their turn come  
 biða eftir því, að röðin komi að þeim, awaiting their turn  
 í blaði (dat. of blað n.), a newspaper  
 (*lit.* in a newspaper)

## 41. Æfing

### 2. HLUTI

#### Í RAKARASTOFU

seinni (w.m. comparative of seinn), second (*lit.* latter)  
 klipping (acc.f.1), a haircut  
 rakstur (acc.m.1), a shave  
 snöggklippa (w.v.2), cut (the hair) short  
 lítils háttar (adv. gen. of lítill háttur m.3), a little bit  
 á hnakka-**num** (dat. of hnakki w.m.1), at the back (of the head)  
 í vöngun-**um** (dat.pl. of vangi w.m.1), at the sides  
 ofan á, on top of (dat.)  
 þér skiptið, you part  
 (skipta (w.v.2), to part; divide)  
 í miðju (dat.n. of miður adj. or dat. of miðja w.f.1), in the middle  
 er þá, is really  
 ekki sem bezt, not as good as possible; not at its best  
 fremur en, any more than  
 vant (n. of vanur) er, (it is) usual  
 sífeld (f. of -feldur), continued; continual  
 ég hef ekkert á móti, I do not object to (dat.)  
 (hafa á móti, to object to)  
 snjó (dat. of snjór m.1), snow  
 hjá okkur, by us, i.e. here  
 og svona, oh, so so  
 hann rignir, it (*lit.* he) rains  
 (rigna (w.v.2), to rain)

á förum (dat.pl. of för f.2), getting ready to leave (a-going)  
 sveinn-**inn** (m.1), the boy; the assistant  
 frakka-**nn** (acc. of frakki w.m.1) hans, his coat  
 hár-ið (n.) á honum, his hair (*lit.* the hair on him)  
 jafnt (n. of jafn), evenly  
 slétt (n. of sléttur), smoothly  
 látið þvo sér (dat.) um höfuð-ið (acc.), had his hair washed (*lit.* had himself washed on the head)  
 (þvo (v.6 or w.v.3), to wash; þvo sér, to wash (oneself))

eyða (w.v.2), to waste; spend  
 í að fara til, (in) going to

þurrt (n. of þurr), dry  
 það hefði gott af, it would benefit from (by) (dat.)  
 (hafa gott (n. of góður) af, to benefit by)  
 þvottir (dat. of þvottur m.1), washing  
 höfuðbað (acc.n.), a shampoo  
 er ekki svo? aren't you? (*lit.* isn't that so?)  
 í verzlunarerindum (dat. of -erindi n.pl.), on business  
 að þynnast (w.v.2 middle voice), to get thin; (is) getting thin  
 af hárméðulun-**um** (dat.pl. of -meðal n.) okkar, of our hair tonics  
 ég get mælt (p.p.) með þeim, I can recommend them  
 (mæla (w.v.2) með, to recommend)  
 þau mörg (acc.pl.n.), many of them (*lit.* them many)  
 að bera (v.4) sápu (acc. of sápa w.f.1), to apply soap; to lather  
 í andlit-ið (acc.n.) á yður, to your face (*lit.* into the face on you)  
 þér sýnist vera, you seem to be  
 (sýnast (w.v.2 middle voice of sýna), to seem)  
 tíu árum (dat.pl.n.) yngri (comparative of ungur), ten years younger  
 hvað skulda ég yður? how much do I owe you?  
 (skulda (w.v.4), to owe)

## 1. HLUTI

## TÓBAKSBUÐ

tóbaksbúð (f.2), tobacco shop; tobacconist's  
 ef einhver spyrði (subjunctive) mig, if anyone were to ask me (spyrja (w.v.1), to ask)  
 búðarglugga (acc.pl. of -gluggi w.m.1), shop windows  
 væri (subjunctive), it would be  
 að skoða (w.v.4), to watch; look at  
 þá yrði (subjunctive of verða) ég, (then) I should be  
 í vandræðum (dat.pl. of vandræði n.), in difficulties; hard put  
 með svar-ið (n.), to answer (*lit.* with the answer)  
 eflaust (n. of eflaus), undoubtedly  
 kjósa (v.2), choose  
 sýningarglugga (acc.pl. of -gluggi w.m.1), (the) show windows  
 fatabúða-nna (gen.pl. of -búð f.2), of the dress (textile) shops  
 skartgripasala-nna (gen.pl. of -sali w.m.1), (those) of the jewellers  
 hringum (dat.pl. of hringur m.1), rings  
 nælum (dat.pl. of næla w.f.1), brooches; pins  
 armböndum (dat.pl. of -band n.), bracelets  
 elzti, eldest; oldest  
 undireins, at once  
 sportvöruverzlanir (acc.pl. of -verzlun f.2), sport shops  
 krakkar-nir (pl. of krakki w.m.1), the children  
 velja (w.v.1), choose  
 leikfangaverzlanir (acc.pl.f. as above), toy shops  
 sennilega, probably

að vísu (dat.n. of vís adj.), true; to be sure

nú reyki ég að vísu ekki, true, I really do not smoke  
 veg-inn (acc.adv. of vegur m.3), the way  
 einhvern veginn, somehow  
 hef ég, I take (*lit.* I have)  
 ánægju (acc. of ánægja w.f.1), pleasure  
 af að sjá (v.5), in seeing (*lit.* from to see)  
 hrúgur (acc.pl. of hrúga w.f.1), mounds; heaps; piles  
 ýmislega, variously  
 litu (dat.n. of litur adj.), coloured  
 gljáfagðar (acc.pl.f. of -fagður), (highly) polished  
 vindlakassa (acc.pl. of -kassi w.m.1), cigar boxes  
 vindlingahylki (acc.pl.n. = sg.), cigarette cases  
 vindla (acc.pl. of vindill m.1), cigars  
 við hvaða verði (dat. of verð n.), at whatever price  
 sem maður vill, (that) one wants

af vindlingum (dat.pl. of vindlingur m.1), of cigarettes  
 eru einkum, there are especially  
 tyrkneskar (pl.f. of tyrkneskur), Turkish  
 egypzkar (pl.f. of egypzkar), Egyptian  
 til reykinga (gen.pl. of reyking f.1), for smoking  
 tóbakspunga (acc.pl. of -pungur m.1), tobacco pouches  
 munnstykki (acc.pl. of -stykki n.), mouthpieces; cigarette holders  
 kveykja (acc.pl. of kveykir m.1), lighters  
 súkkulaði (acc.n.), chocolate  
 póstkort (acc.pl.n. = sg.), postcards  
 frimerki (acc.pl.n. = sg.), stamps  
 pappír (acc. of pappír m.1), paper; stationery

## 2. HLUTI

## I TÓBAKSBUÐINNI

óvanur, not used to; unaccustomed to (dat.)  
 þessar (pl.f. of þessi), these  
 pakki-nn (w.m.1), the package; the packet  
 stokka (acc.pl. of stokkur m.1), boxes  
 Havana, Havana  
 við vorum rétt að fá, we have just received (*lit.* we were just receiving)  
 sendingu (acc. of sending f.1), a consignment  
 ennþá, still  
 úr leðri (dat. of leður n.), of leather  
 sígarettuhylki (acc.n.), a cigarette case

## 43. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## PÓSTHÚSIÐ

pósthús-ið (n.), the post office  
 póstur-inn (m.1), the postman; the mailman  
 ber, carries; delivers  
 (bera (v.4), to carry; deliver)  
 bréf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), letters  
 á bréfhirðingar (acc.pl. of -hirðing f.1), to second class post offices  
 sumsstaðar, (in) some places  
 póstávisanir (acc.pl. of -ávisun f.2), postal orders  
 ábyrgðarbréf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), registered letters  
 böggla (acc.pl. of böggull m.1), parcels; packages  
 verður maður, one must  
 í sjálfisala (dat. of -sali w.m.1), from a machine (*lit.* "selfseller")  
 tölusett (n.pl. of -settur), numbered  
 pósthólf (pl. of -hólf n.), P.O. boxes  
 sem . . . að, to which . . .  
 notendur (pl. of notandi w.m.2), customers  
 lykil (acc. of lykill m.1), a key  
 og (sem) . . . í, and in which . . .  
 eru látin, are put  
 (láta (v.7), to let; to put)  
 sem utanaskrift (f.2), as an address  
 bréfa (gen.pl.n.), of letters; on letters  
 almennt (n. of almennur), ordinary;  
 first class (mail)  
 má setja (w.v.1), can be put; may be put

það á að vera, it is to be; it is supposed to be  
 (eiga (pret.pres.v. auxiliary), to be to)  
 gjöf (f.2), a gift; a present  
 með ýmsu (dat.n. of ýmiss or ýms), at different  
 hreinu (dat.n. of hreinn), genuine; pure; real  
 þungt (n. of þungur), heavy  
 dýru (dat.n. of dýr), expensive; dear; high  
 eitthvað (acc.n. of einhver), something  
 léttara (acc.n. of léttari comparative of léttur), lighter

póstkassa (acc. of -kassi w.m.1), mail box; letter box  
 að koma (v.4) bréfi (dat.) fljótt (adv), to send a letter quickly  
 í loftpóst (acc. of -póstur m.1), by (*lit.* into) air mail

í póstaðgreiðslu (acc. of -greiðsla w.f.1), a post office  
 öðrum megin við, on one side of (acc.)  
 afgreiðslu (dat. of -greiðsla w.f.1), attendance  
 póstpjónar-nir (pl. of þjónn m.1), the clerks  
 í deildir (acc.pl. of deild f.2), into departments  
 hver . . . sitt, each . . . its (own)  
 frimerkjásölu (acc. of -sala, w.f.1), sale of stamps  
 ábyrgð (acc. of ábyrgð f.2), insurance; registration  
 á bréf (acc.pl.n. = sg.), of letters; for letters  
 að skrifa (w.v.4) utan á, to address (acc.)  
 símskeyti (acc.n.), a telegram  
 í símastöð-ina (acc. of -stöð f.1), to the telegraph and telephone office  
 síma, phone; telephone; wire  
 (síma (w.v.4), to phone; wire; telephone)  
 til stöðvar-innar (gen. of stöð f.1), to the station, office, central



## 2. HLUTI

## Í PÓSTHÚSINU

í Pósthússtræti (dat. of -stræti n.), in Post Office Street  
langt, far  
héðan, from here  
nokkurra mínútna (gen.pl.f.) gangur (m.1), a few minutes' walk  
á enda (acc. of endi w.m.1), to the end snúið svo, turn then (snúa (-ri verb), to turn)  
á hægri hönd (acc.f.), to the right

## 44. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## ÚTVARP OG SJÓNVARP

útlarp (n.), radio; broadcast  
sjónvarp (n.), television  
hugvitsfóstrum (dat.pl. of -fóstrur n.), (the) products of ingenuity; inventions  
mannsanda-ns (gen. of -andi w.m.1), of human thought; of the human spirit; of the mind  
eitt hið (n. of einn hinn), one of the merkilegasta (n. of -legastur, superlative of -legur), most remarkable  
með aðstoð (dat. of aðstoð f.2), with the aid (of)  
á hnetti-num (dat. of hnöttur m.3), of (lit. on) the globe; of the world  
í þúsund kílómetra (gen.pl. of -metri w.m.1) fjarlægð (dat. of -lægð f.2), at the distance of 1,000 kilometers; 1,000 kilometers away  
heyrast, is heard  
(heyrast (middle voice of heyra, to hear), to be heard)  
á hverjum (dat. of hver) degi (dat.m.1), every day  
hvað sagt (p.p.) er, what is said

---

tæki (acc.n.), receiver; wireless; instrument  
með loftneti (dat. of -net n.), with an aerial  
vír (dat. = nom.m.1), wire

á bréf (acc.n.) innanlands, for (on) an inland letter  
til útlanda (gen.pl. of -land n.), for foreign countries, abroad  
setja (w.v.1) . . . í ábyrgð (acc.f.2 = nom.), register; insure  
bréfa, sem liggja í pósthúsinu, letters that lie in the post office; *poste restante* letters  
fyrir handan, beyond; over there

á þaki-nu (dat. of þak n.), on the roof  
og gefst það mjög vel, which gives very good results  
(gefast (middle voice of gefa (v.5) to give), to prove; to give results; gefast vel, give good results)  
ekki annað (acc.n.) en, no more than  
ég þarf ekki annað en, I need only to snúa (-ri verb), turn (dat.)  
snerli (dat. of snerill m.1), a knob  
stilla (w.v.2), tune  
frá hvaða stöð (dat. = nom.f.1), from whichever (any) station  
sem ég vil, (that) I want  
útlarpsgrammófón (acc. of -fónn m.1), a radiogram  
merkilegra (n. of -legri, comparative of -legur), more remarkable  
með því (dat. of það), with it  
er . . . unnt, it is . . . possible  
ræður (acc.pl. of ræða w.f.1), speeches

hver veit? who knows?  
hvað framtíð-in (f.2), what the future skauti (dat. of skaut n.), bosom  
ber í skauti sínu, will bring  
af þessu tagi (dat.n.), of this kind  
finna þeir á enda-num (dat. of endi w.m.1) upp, they will in the end invent  
(finna (v.3) upp, to invent)  
vélar (acc.pl. of vél f.1), machines; engines  
til að lesa (v.5), to read

í hug (acc. of hugur m.3), the minds (lit. into the mind)  
manna, of men (people)  
skyldi það, should that  
(skulu (pret.-pres.v.), shall)  
koma (v.4) fyrir, occur; happen

er hætt (n. of hættur adj.) við, it is likely (lit. there will be a risk)  
að sumu fólki (dat.n.), that some people sel (acc. of selur m.3), seal  
fari ekki að verða um sel, will feel quite uncomfortable

## 44. Æfing

## 2. HLUTI

## ÉG HLUSTA Á ÚTVARPIÐ

ég læt það vera, it is all right (lit. I let it be, I leave it as it is)  
ég hef . . . átt bágð með, I have been having trouble with  
(eiga (pret.-pres.v.) bágð (n. of bágur) með, to have trouble with)  
upp á síðkast-ið (acc.n.), lately; of late  
ætlí það sé, I wonder if it is (ætla (w.v.4), to think; wonder)  
Kaupmannahöfn (acc. = nom.f.2), Copenhagen  
Stokkhólm (acc. of -hólmur m.1), Stockholm  
í Ameríku (dat. of Ameríka w.f.1), in America  
við, for (acc.)  
miðbylgjur (acc.pl. of -bylgja w.f.1), medium waves; medium wave lengths  
langbylgjur (idem), long waves; long wave lengths  
þær, sem, those which  
fjærst (n. of fjærstur, superlative of fjærri), furthest  
fjærst eru, are furthest away  
stuttbylgjur (idem), short waves; short wave lengths  
eigum við, shall we  
Helsingfors (acc.m.1 = nom.), Helsingfors; Helsinki  
þeii hush!  
þulur-inn (m.3), the announcer  
bráðum, soon

í samkomusal (dat. of -salur m.3), in the aula; in the hall  
Finlandia (w.f.1), Finlandia  
er að stilla (w.v.2), is tuning up  
stórkostlegt (n. of -legur), marvellous; magnificent  
að hugsa (w.v.4) sér, think of it; fancy that! imagine! (lit. to think of it for oneself)  
mílna (gen.pl. of míla w.f.1), (of) miles  
á enda (dat. of endi w.m.1), at an end; finished  
klapp-ið (n.), the clapping; the applause  
það er ekki allt búið enn, it is not all finished yet  
kunn (f. of kunnur), (well) known  
söngkona (w.f.1), (female) singer  
ætlí að, is going to  
(ætla (w.v.4), to be going to; intend to)  
þjóðlög (acc.pl. of -lag n.), folk songs  
tíl austurheims (gen. of -heimur m.1), to the East  
vil ég halda (v.7), I want to go  
mér leiðist aldrei, I never get tired  
(leiðast (w.v.2 middle voice only), to get tired (of))  
sungið (p.p.), sung  
af, by (dat.)  
söngvara (dat. of söngvari w.m.1), (male) singer  
finnsku (dat.pl.w.m. of finnskur), Finnish

## 1. HLUTI

## SJÁVARÚTVEGUR, IÐNAÐUR, VERZLUN

sjávarútvegur (m.3), fisheries  
 síðustu (acc.pl.w.n. of síðastur), last  
 aldamót (acc.pl. of -mót n.), turn of  
 the century  
 landbúnaðarland (n.), a country of  
 rural husbandry; an agricultural  
 country  
 á opnum (dat.pl. of opinn), in open  
 gömlum (dat.m. of gamall), old  
 merg (dat. of mergur m.2), marrow  
 stóðu . . . á gömlum merg, (fishing)  
 was of long and established standing  
 með, with (dat.)  
 vélbáta- (gen.pl. of -bátur m.1), the  
 motorboat-  
 togara-útgerð (dat. of -útgerð f.2), the  
 trawler-fishing  
 þessarar aldar (gen. of öld f.2), of this  
 century  
 að þær (f.pl. referring to fiskveiðar),  
 that they  
 uxu, grew  
 (vaxa (v.7), to grow; increase)  
 aðalframleiðslugrein (f.1 or 2), the chief  
 branch of production  
 stórframleiðsla (w.f.1), mass produc-  
 tion; big production  
 á heimsmarkaði-num (dat. of -markaður  
 m.3), on the world market

---

auknar (f.pl. of aukinn p.p.), increased  
 (auka (v.7), to increase)  
 gjörbreytt (p.p.), completely changed  
 (gjörbreyta (w.v.2), to change com-  
 pletely)  
 hag (dat. of hagur m.3), (the) economy,  
 (the) economical status  
 helzt, chiefly, mostly  
 veiddur (p.p.), caught  
 (veiða (w.v.2), to catch)

## 45. Æfing

## 2. HLUTI

## SAMTAL VIÐ FORSTJÓRANN

forstjóra-nn (acc. of -stjóri w.m.1), the  
 director  
 í Fiskifélagi-nu (dat. of -félag n.), of  
 the Fishing Company  
 viðlátinn, present; available  
 sem stendur, for the time being (*lit.* as  
 it stands)

var helzt veiddur þorskur, cod was  
 mostly caught  
 til Miðjarðarhafslanda (gen.pl. of -land  
 n.), to the Mediterranean countries  
 nú veiðist, now there is caught  
 (veiðast (middle voice of veiða), to be  
 caught)  
 karfi (w.m.1), carp; redfish  
 er selst, which is sold  
 (seljast (middle voice of selja w.v.1), to  
 be sold)  
 fryst (n. of frystur p.p.), frozen  
 (frysta (w.v.2), to freeze; froze)  
 í ís (dat. of ís m.1), on ice  
 til Bretlands (gen. of -land n.), to Great  
 Britain  
 mest, mostly  
 til Eystrasaltslanda (gen.pl. of -land  
 n.), to the Baltic countries

á síðustu (dat.pl.w.n. of síðastur) árum  
 (dat.pl. of ár n.), in late years  
 síldarverksmiðjur (pl. of -smiðja w.f.1),  
 herring meal or oil factories  
 niðursuðuverksmiðjur (pl. of same), can-  
 ning factories  
 verið byggðar, been built  
 lýsisframleiðsla-n (w.f.1), the fish liver  
 oil produce  
 selzt (p.p. of seljast), been sold  
 hafa blómgaft (p.p.), have flourished  
 (blómgaft (w.v.4 middle voice), to  
 flourish; thrive)  
 verzlun-in við útlönd, the trade with  
 foreign countries; international trade  
 sökum, on account of (gen.)  
 fábreyttar (gen.f. of -breyttur), un-  
 diversified; uniform  
 í landi-nu sjálfu (dat.n.), in the coun-  
 try itself

þér heitið? what is your name?  
 Jóhann (m.1), John  
 nafnspjald-ið (n.) mitt, my card  
 að afhenda (w.v.2), to deliver; hand  
 over  
 útgerðarmaður (m.4), shipowner; owner  
 and outfitter of fishing boats

á Seyðisfirði (dat. of -fjörður m.3), at  
 Seyðisfjörður  
 rek þar . . . verzlun (acc. = nom.f. 2),  
 do . . . business there  
 (reka (v.5), to drive; carry on; do  
 (business))  
 um sölumöguleika (acc. of -leiki w.m.1),  
 about prospects of selling  
 á saltfiski (dat. of -fiskur m.1), some  
 tured salt-fish  
 hraðfrystum (dat.m. of -frystur), quick-  
 frozen  
 þorskalýsi (dat. of -lýsi n.), cod liver oil  
 ull (dat. of ull f.1), wool  
 gærum (dat.pl. of -gæra w.f.1), sheep-  
 skins  
 lýsi-ð (acc.n.), the cod liver oil  
 til fjörefnaverksmiðju (gen. of -smiðja  
 w.f.1), to a vitamin factory  
 er vafasamt (n. of -samur), it is doubt-  
 ful  
 að koma (v.4) saltfiski-num (dat.) út,  
 to sell the saltfish  
 til Suður-Ameríku (gen. of Ameríka  
 w.f.1), to South-America  
 ég hef ekkert að gera (w.v.2) með, I  
 have nothing to do with  
 landbúnaðar-vörur-nar (acc.pl. of -vara  
 w.f.1), the rural produce; agricul-  
 tural produce  
 ég bjóst nú ekki við því, I really did  
 not expect that

## 46. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## LANDBÚNAÐUR

landbúnaður (m.3), agriculture; animal  
 husbandry  
 frá landnáms tíð (dat. of -tíð f.2), from  
 the time of settlement  
 á Suðurlandi (dat. of -land n.), in the  
 South (of Iceland)  
 í Borgarfirði (dat. of -fjörður m.3), in  
 Borgarfjörður  
 hagar (pl. of hagi w.m.1), pastures  
 í Skagafirði (dat. as above), in Skagaf-  
 jörður  
 hross (pl. of hross n.), horses  
 sjálfala (adj.n.pl.), self-feeding  
 ganga hross sjálfala, horses fend for  
 themselves  
 ár-ið (acc.n) um kring, the whole year  
 round  
 í fjalldölum (dat.pl. of -dalur m.3), in  
 the mountain valleys

(búast (v.7 middle voice of búa) við, to  
 expect)  
 en svo þyrfti ég, but then I should need  
 (þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to need; have to)  
 til útgerðar-innar (gen. of -gerð f.2), for  
 the shipping business; the fishing  
 outfit  
 veiðarfæri (acc.pl. of -færi n.), fishing  
 tackle  
 net (acc.pl. of net n.), nets  
 línur (acc.pl. of lína w.f.1), fishing  
 lines  
 öngla (acc.pl. of öngull m.1), hooks;  
 angle-hooks  
 með vél (dat.f.) og öllu (dat.n. of  
 allur) saman, with engine and all  
 (together)  
 hvar helzt mundi hægt, where most  
 likely it would be possible; where  
 most likely you would be able  
 að komast (v.4) að, to get; do  
 slíkum (dat.pl.n. of slíkur), such  
 kaupum (dat.pl. of kaup n.), a bar-  
 gain; business  
 fyrirliggjandi, in stock; available  
 og ætli það verði ekki, and I wonder  
 whether there will not be  
 einhver ráð (n.pl. of ráð n.), some ways  
 and means; some possibility  
 með að fá, of getting  
 góð (acc.n.pl. of góður), good  
 ráð (acc.pl. of ráð n.), advice

**kött** (acc. of **köttur** m.3), cat  
**eða svo**, or so  
**faeinir** (pl.m. not found in sg.), a few  
**geitur** (acc.pl. of **geit** f.3), goats  
**næstum**, almost  
**engir** (pl.m. of **enginn**), no one  
**æðarvarp** (n.), an eider-duck roost  
**var**, was found  
**á stöku** (dat. w.m. of **stakur**), in certain . . .  
**stað** (dat. of **staður** m.3), places

**fjárþúskapur** (m.3), sheep farming  
**kúabú** (pl. of **-bú** n.), cattle farming  
**undirstaða** (w.f.1), the basis  
**margt** (n.coll. of **margur**), many things  
**þó**, nevertheless  
**breytt** (p.p.), been changed  
**breyttast** (middle voice of **breyta**  
 (w.v.2), to change), to be changed)  
**mjólkurframleiðsla-n** (w.f.1), the milk  
 production  
**aukizt** (p.p.), increased  
**aukast** (middle voice of **auka** (v.7), to  
 increase), to be increased)  
**í nærsveitum** (dat.pl. of **-sveit** f.2), in  
 the vicinity; in the neighbouring  
 districts  
**sömmuleiðis**, likewise  
**hænsnarækt** (f.2), chicken raising  
**loðdýra-** (gen.pl. of **-dýr** n.), of fur-  
 bearing animals

## 46. Æfing

### 2. HLUTI

#### SAMTAL UM BÚSKAP

**um búskap** (acc. of **=skapur** m.3),  
 about farming  
**sæll vert þú?** how are you getting on?  
**varstu** (= **varst þú**)? were you?  
**að hressa** (w.v.2) **upp á**, to refresh;  
 strengthen; reinforce  
**framfarir-nar** (acc.pl. of **-för** f.2), the  
 progress  
**framfarirnar í búskapnum hjá honum**,  
 his progressive farming  
**kvað** (impersonal) **vera**, is said to be  
**(kveða** (v.5), to say; report; recite)  
**búmaður** (m.4), a farmer with natural  
 ability  
**hinn mesti**, the greatest  
**búmaður hinn mesti**, a very great farmer

**svínarækt** (f.2), the raising of pigs  
**loðdýra- og svínarækt**, the raising of  
 fur-bearing animals and pigs  
**sprottið** (p.p.) **upp**, sprung up; had a  
 start  
**(sprettu** (v.3) **upp**, to spring up; start)

**bættum** (dat.pl.m. of **bættur** p.p.), im-  
 proved  
**(bæta** (w.v.2), to improve)  
**leyst** (p.p.), released  
**hólmi** (dat. of **hólmur** m.1), place of  
 duel; island  
**leyst . . . af hólmi**, replaced  
**heyframleiðsla** (w.f.1), the hay produc-  
 tion  
**aukin** (p.p.), increased  
**áburðar** (gen. of **áburður** m.3), (of) fer-  
 tilizer  
**garðrækt** (f.2), vegetable gardening;  
 horticulture  
**vöxt** (acc. of **vöxtur** m.3), increase  
**farið í vöxt**, increased  
**rófum** (dat.pl. of **rófa** w.f.1), yellow  
 turnips  
**gulrótum** (dat.pl. of **-rót** f.3), carrots  
**káli** (dat. of **kál** n.), cabbage; kale  
**o.fl. = og fleira**, and more things; and  
 other things  
**ýmislegt** (n. of **-legur**), various  
**melónur** (acc.pl. of **melóna** w.f.1),  
 melons

**gripi** (acc.pl. of **gripur** m.3), stock  
 (animals); livestock  
**allt** (n. of **allur**) **saman**, all (together)  
**kynbótagripi** (pl. of **-gripur** m.3),  
 animals of improved breeds  
**liðið**, felt  
**(líða** (v.1) **vel**, **illa**, to feel fine, bad)  
**bærilega**, fine; tolerably  
**þér hefur víst liðið bærilega**, you must  
 surely have enjoyed yourself  
**paradís** (dat. of **-dís** f.2), Paradise  
**getur**, guess; imagine  
**(geta** (v.5), to guess)  
**nærri**, near  
**þú getur því nærri**, you can imagine!  
**það spillti ekki fyrir**, that did not spoil  
 the fun  
**(spilla** (w.v.2) **fyrir**, to spoil)  
**einn dag-inn** (acc.m.), one day  
**á stöng** (acc. of **stöng** f.3), on a rod;  
 with rod  
**í Laxá** (dat. of **-á** f.1), in Laxá

## 47. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### ÍSLENZKIR HESTAR

**austur**, east  
**í sveitir** (acc.pl. of **sveit** f.2), into the  
 rural districts  
**alla leið** (acc.f.2), all the way  
**á Síðu** (acc. of **Síða** w.f.1), to Síða  
**á sama** (acc.w.m. of **samur**) **hátt** (acc.  
 of **háttur** m.3), in the same way  
**vestur**, west  
**norður**, north  
**um land** (acc.n.), around the country  
**allt** (acc.n. of **allur**), all the way  
**á Fljótshéraði** (acc.n.), to Fljótshé-  
 raði  
**Austfjörðu** (acc.pl. of **-fjörður** m.3), the  
 East Firths (Fjords)  
**um svæði-ð** (acc. of **svæði** n.), over (or  
 through) the region, the stretch  
**frá Fljótshverfi** (dat. of **-hverfi** n.),  
 from Fljótshverfi  
**að vestan**, in the west  
**til Suðursveitar** (gen. of **-sveit** f.2), to  
 Suðursveit  
**að austan**, in the east  
**ófært** (n. of **ófær**), impassable (dat.)  
**bifreiðum** (dat.pl. of **bifreið** f.2), for  
 automobiles

**annan dag-inn** (acc.m.), another day  
**fram í**, out into (acc.)  
**Æðey** (acc. of **-ey** f.1), Æðey  
**að ganga** (v.7), to inspect (*lit.* to go)  
**nokkuð** (n. of **nokkur**) **af**, some of;  
 (quite) a bit of  
**dún** (dat. of **dúnn** m.1), down  
**skutum**, shot  
**(skjóta** (v.2), to shoot)  
**sel** (acc. of **selur** m.3), a seal  
**á sundi-nu** (dat. of **sund** n.), on the  
 sound  
**ég held ég verði** (subjunctive), I think  
 I must  
**(halda** (v.7), to think)  
**(verða** (v.3), to have to; must)  
**ég fæ leyfi** (acc. of **leyfi** n.), I get leave  
**(fá** (v.7), to get)  
**margt** (acc.n.coll. of **margur**) **verra**  
 (acc.n. of **verri**, comparative of  
**illur**), many worse things; much  
 worse  
**vertu** (= **vert þú**) **nú sæll**, goodbye now!

**valhopp** (acc.n.), canter; gallop  
**stökk** (acc.n.), swift gallop; running  
**skeið** (acc.n.), pacing; ambling  
**tölt** (acc.n.), jog-trotting; fox-trotting  
**tölthestar** (see above), jog-trotters; fox-trotters  
**þýðastir** (m.pl. of **þýðastur** superlative of **þýður**), the most smooth-paced  
**áburðarjálkar** (pl. of **-jálkur** m.1), carrying hacks  
**hastastir** (m.pl. of **hastastur** superlative of **hastur**), the most hard-trotting

## 47. Æfing

## 2. HLUTI

## AÐ LEGGJA AF STAÐ

**er ekki farið** (impersonal) . . . ? hasn't anyone gone (or started) . . . ?  
**jú**, yes  
**strákar-nir** (pl. of **strákur** m.1), the boys  
**eru að koma með þá**, are bringing them  
**að ríða** (v.1) **Grána** (dat.), to ride Gráni  
**þér skuluð**, you will; you had better  
**þýðari** (w.f. of **þýðari** comparative of **þýður**), more smooth-paced; easier  
**teymum við**, we shall lead (teyma (w.v.2), to lead (by a bridle))  
**sinn hest-inn** (acc.) **hvor** (nom.), each his (own) horse  
**úr því** (dat. of **það**) **að**, since  
**tvo** (acc.m. of **tveir**), two  
**til reiðar** (gen. of **reið** f.2), for riding  
**tvo til reiðar**, two horses per person  
**Skjóna** (acc.w.m.1), Spotty  
**munar ekki um**, will be none the worse for  
**(muna** (w.v.4) **um**), to notice and suffer for a difference)  
**að halda** (v.7) **á**, carrying (*lit.* to carry) (dat.)  
**töskun-um** (dat. of **taska** w.f.1), the packs  
**lausriðandi**, riding on one horse  
**á skjöttum** (dat.m.sg. of **skjöttur**), (on a) piebald one  
**o**, oh  
**þá er bezt**, it is best, then  
**að leggja** (w.v.1) **á**, to saddle  
**klára-na** (acc.pl. of **klár** m.1), the nags; the hacks  
**hnakka-na** (acc.pl. of **hnakkur** m.1), the saddles

**margvislegir** (pl. of **-legur**), various; variable; varied  
**að lit** (dat. of **litur** m.3), in colour  
**gráir** (pl.m. of **grár**), white; grey  
**bleikir** (pl.m. of **bleikur**), yellowish dun  
**jarpir** (pl.m. of **jarpur**), brown; bay; chestnut  
**brúnir** (pl.m. of **brúnn**), black (*lit.* brown)  
**rauðir** (pl.m. of **rauður**), roan; red  
**skjóttir** (pl.m. of **skjöttur**), piebald  
**merar** (pl. of **meri** w.f.1), mares  
**hryssur** (pl. of **hryssa** w.f.1), mares

**reiðing-inn** (acc. of **reiðingur** m.1), the pack-saddle  
**gáið að því**, take care  
**að beizla** (w.v.4), to bridle  
**þann gráa** (acc.w.m. of **grár**), the grey one  
**beizli** (dat. of **beizli** n.), bridle  
**höfuðleðri-nu** (dat. of **-leður** n.), the headstall; the headpiece  
**látúnsstöngun-um** (dat.pl. of **-stöng** f.3), the brass branches  
**brugðnu** (dat.pl.w.m. of **brugðinn** p.p.), braided  
**(bregða** (v.3), to braid)  
**taumun-um** (dat.pl. of **taumur** m.1), reins  
**þið leggið . . . við**, you put . . . on, you bridle . . . with  
**taumbeizli-ð** (acc. of **-beizli** n.), the halter  
**gætið að því**, make sure (of it)  
**(gæta** (w.v.2) **að**, to take care; make sure)  
**gjardir-nar** (pl. of **gjörð** f.2), the girths  
**séu** (subjunctive), are  
**heilar** (pl.f. of **heill**), whole; undamaged; intact  
**móttök-in** (pl. of **móttak** n.), the straps  
**í lagi** (dat. of **lag** n.), in order  
**girðið þið . . . ekki**, do not girth  
**(girða** (w.v.2), to girth)  
**of fast, too tight**  
**aumingja** (gen.pl. of **aumingi** w.m.1), poor  
**að herða á**, to tighten up  
**hnakk-inn hans Jóns**, John's saddle

**á hana Rauðku** (acc.w.f.1), on the Roan (mare)  
**með jarnstöðun-um** (dat.pl. of **-istað** n.), with the iron stirrups  
**hnakktösku-nni** (dat. of **-taska** w.f.1), the saddle bag  
**að spennna** (w.v.2), to fasten; buckle  
**reiða-nn** (acc. of **reiði** w.m.1), the crupper

**þá er nú ekki annað eftir en**, then nothing really remains but  
**(vera eftir, to remain)**  
**fara á bak** (acc.n.), mount (the horse)  
**svipu-na** (acc. of **svipa** w.f.1) **mína**, my whip  
**og verið þið nú öll blessuð og sæl** (n.pl. of **blessaður og sæll**), and now goodbye to all of you

## 48. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## ÍSLENSKAR FORNBÓKMENNTIR

**fornbókmenntir** (pl.f.2), ancient (old) literature  
**þáttur** (m.3), element  
**í lífi** (dat. of **líf** n.), in the life  
**mundu**, would  
**(munu** (pret.pres.v. auxiliary), will; shall)  
**hugarlund** (acc. of **-lund** f.2), mind; imagination  
**gera sér í hugarlund**, imagine  
**ná**, reaches  
**(ná** (w.v.1 or 3), to reach; stretch)  
**óslitið** (n. of **-slitinn**), without a break  
**til vorra** (gen.pl.m. of **vor**), to our  
**daga** (gen.pl. of **dagur** m.1), days  
**er settust að**, who settled  
**(setjast** (middle voice of **setja** (w.v.1) to set) **að**, to settle  
**rúmun** (dat.pl.n. of **rúmur**), ample; more than  
**út þangað**, out there  
**goðakvæði** (acc.pl. of **-kvæði** n.), mythical poems  
**hetjukvæði** (acc.pl. of same), hero poems; heroic poems  
**lifðu**, lived; survived  
**(lifa** (w.v.3), to live; survive)  
**á vörum** (dat.pl. of **vör** f.2), on the lips  
**fólks-ins** (gen. of **fólk** n.), of the people  
**juku kyn** (acc.n.) **sitt**, multiplied (*lit.* increased their kin)  
**(auka** (v.7), to increase (trans.))  
**voru fest** (p.p.) **á bók** (acc.=nom.f.3), were fixed in writing  
**(festa** (w.v.2), to fix, to fasten; vera festur, be fixed)  
**kvæði** (pl. of **kvæði** n.), poems  
**Eddukvæði** (n.pl. idem), the Eddic poems  
**en**, and  
**Sæmundar** (gen. of **-mundur** m.3) **Edda** (w.f.1), the Edda of Sæmundur

**Íslendingar hinir** (def.art.) **fornu** (pl.w.m. of **forn**), the ancient (old) Icelanders  
**ortu**, composed  
**(yrkja** (w.v.2), to compose)  
**mjög**, frequently  
**lofkvæði** (acc.pl. of **-kvæði** n.), poems of praise  
**um konunga** (acc.pl. of **konungur** m.1), about kings  
**svokölluðu** (w.n.pl. of **-kallaður**), so-called  
**dróttkvæði** (n.pl.), court poems; court poetry  
**komu . . . í góðar** (acc.pl.f. of **góður**)  
**þarfir** (acc.pl. of **þörf** f.2), came in handy (came to fill useful needs)  
**sagnarituum** (dat.pl. of **-ritari** w.m.1), for saga writers or historians  
**sem**, as  
**sögulegar** (f.pl. of **-legur**), historical  
**heimildir** (pl. of **heimild** f.2), sources  
**um Noregs-konunga** (acc.pl. see above), about the Kings of Norway  
**Orkneyjarla** (acc.pl. of **-jarl** m.1), the Earls of the Orkneys  
**Danakonunga** (acc.pl. of same), the Kings of the Danes  
**frægest** (n. of **frægastur**, superlative of **frægur**), most famous  
**fornskálda** (gen.pl. of **-skáld** n.), of the ancient poets  
**reit**, wrote  
**(rita** (v.1), to write)  
**Heimskringlu** (acc. of **-kringla** w.f.1), the Round, the Orb of the World  
**Snorra** (gen.) **Eddu** (acc. of **Edda** w.f.1), Snorri's Edda  
**kennslubók** (acc. of **-bók** f.3), a textbook  
**skáld** (acc.pl. of **skáld** n.), poets



samtímis honum (dat. of hann), at the same time as he; contemporary with him

voru uppi, lived

(vera uppi, to be alive; live)

ritað hafa, have written

(rita (w.v.4), to write)

hinar (def.art.) frægu, the famous . . .

Íslendinga (gen.pl.) sögur (acc.pl. of saga w.f.1), sagas of Icelanders (the Icelandic family sagas)

þær skipa, they occupy

(skipa (w.v.4), to occupy; command) virðulegan (acc.m. of -legur), an honourable

sess (acc. of sess m.3), place (*lit.* seat)

í heimsbókmenntum-um (dat.pl.f.2), in world literature

Egla (acc. of Egla w.f.1) = Egils sögu, Egill's saga

## 48. Æfing

### 2. HLUTI

#### NÝJAR ÍSLENZKAR BÓKMENNTIR

nýjar (pl.f. of nýr), new; modern siðaskipti (acc.pl.n.), the Reformation prentun (acc.=nom.f.2), printing undir, under (dat.)

handarjaðri (dat. of -jaðar m.1), the supervision

biskupa (gen.pl. of biskup m.1), of bishops

er réðu, who dominated (ráða (v.7), to rule; dominate)

útgáfu-nni (dat. of útgáfa w.f.1), the publishing

fram undir, until about (acc.)

átján hundruð, 1800

prentuðu, printed

(prenta (w.v.4), to print)

nálega eingöngu, almost exclusively guðsorðabækur (acc.pl. of -bók n.), devotional books

best verk (n.), (the) best work

tagi (dat. of tag n.), type; kind

Passíusálmur (pl. of -sálmur m.1), the Passion Psalms (Hymns)

Hallgríms (gen. of -grímur m.1), of Hallgrímur

Péturssonar (gen. of -son m.3), (of) Pétursson

hélt áfram, continued

(halda (v.7) áfram, to keep on; continue)

skrifaðar (acc.pl.f.), handwritten

rímur (acc.pl. of ríma w.f.1), metrical romances; ballads

Laxdælu (acc. of Laxdæla w.f.1) = Laxdæla sögu, Laxdæla saga

Grettlu (acc. of Grettla w.f.1) = Grettis sögu, Grettir's saga

Njálu (acc. of Njála w.f.1) = Njál's sögu, Njáll's saga

þeirra best (f. of bestur), best of them

af styttri (dat.pl.f. comparative of stuttur), of shorter

má benda (w.v.2) á, one may point out (acc.)

Hrafnkötlu (acc. of -katla w.f.1) = Hrafnkels sögu, Hrafnkell's saga

aldrei, never

létu aldrei nafns síns (gen.n.) getið, never mentioned their names; never revealed their name(s)

(láta einhvers getið, to have something mentioned or revealed)

(geta (v.5) einhvers, to mention something)

fram á, up to (acc.)

komust . . . til vegs (gen. of vegur m.3) og virðingar (gen. of virðing f.1), . . . won honour and esteem

höfðu . . . áhrif (acc.pl.n.=sg.), exerted . . . influence

rómantísku (acc.pl.w.n. of -tískur), romantic

skáldsögu-na (acc. of -saga w.f.1), novel pilt (acc. of piltur m.1), boy; lad

greinileg (n.pl. of -legur), evident; clear raunsaemennir-nir (pl. of -maður m.4), the realists

skáldsagnagerð (dat. of -gerð f.2), the writing of novels

helztu (pl.w.n. of helztur), chief raunsaemiskáld-in (pl. of -skáld n.), realist poets

skömmu (dat.n. of skammur), shortly; a short time

fyrir, before (acc.)

reis, there arose

(rísa (v.1), to arise)

ný (f. of nýr), new; fresh

hugsæisstefna (w.f.1), movement of romanticism

nýrómantík (f.3), neo-romanticism

og varð E.B., and E.B. became

höfuðskáld (n.) hennar (gen. of hún), its chief poet

vann, won, gained

Evrópufrægð (acc. of -frægð f.2), European acclaim

## 49. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### ÍSLENZKAR ÞJÓÐSÖGUR: ÝSA VAR ÞAÐ, HEILLIN!

þjóðsögur (pl. of -saga w.f.1), folk tales heill-in (f.2), dearie

einu (dat.n. of einn) sinni (dat. of sinn n.), once upon a time

kerlingar (pl. of -ing f.1), old women mættust tvær (f.pl. of tveir) kerlingar, two old women met (each other)

(mætast (middle voice of mæta (w.v.2) to meet), to meet each other)

á ferð (dat.f.2), on a trip

áttu heima, lived

(eiga heima, to live; have a home)

hver (f.) frá annari (dat.f. of annar), each from the other; from each other

svo, so that

þær þurftu nú svo sem, they naturally (really) had to

(þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to have to)

hver (f.) annari (dat.f.), each other tíðindi-n (acc.pl.=sg.n.), the news

úr sinni (dat.f. of sinn) sveit (dat. f.2), from her (own) district, i.e. from their respective districts

þær sáu, they saw

(sjá (v.5), to see; understand)

gátu slegið (p.p.), could swat

(slá (v.6), to strike; swat)

tvær (acc.f.) flugur (acc.pl. of fluga w.f.1), two flies

í einu (dat.n.) höggi (dat. of högg n.), in one blow

að þær gátu slegið tvær flugur í einu höggi, that they could kill two birds with one stone

tóku upp, took up

hjá sér, their (*lit.* by themselves)

sjálfskeiðinga (acc.pl. of -skeiðingur m.1), pocket knives (*lit.* self-sheathers)

bita (acc. of biti w.m.1), a bit; a snack (to eat)

bar (impersonal), it was carried

(bera (v.4), to carry)

góma (acc.pl. of gómur m.1), gums

þeim bar nú margt á góma, they now gossiped of many things

(bera á góma einhverjum, to become the object of gossip for someone; come up for discussion)

meðal annars (gen.n.), among other things

önnur (f. of annar) kerling-in, one of the two old women

nýlega, recently

rekið (p.p.), been thrown up (from the sea)

(reka (v.5), to drift ashore; be thrown ashore)

fjarskalega, exceedingly

fágætun (acc.m. of fágætur), rare

hin (f. of hinn) spyr, the other asks ómögulega, impossibly; by no means

það man hún ómögulega, she simply cannot remember that

(muna (pret.pres.v.), to remember)

fer hin, the other one starts

að telja upp, to enumerate

mundi eftir, remembered

(muna eftir, to remember)

aldrei átti hún kollgátu-na (acc. of -gáta w.f.1), she never guessed right

(eiga kollgátuna, to have the final guess; to guess right)

ekki vænti ég, I don't suppose

(vænta (w.v.2), to expect; suppose)

að það hafi . . . verið, that it was (*lit.* that it has been)

stökkull (m.1), a springer, grampus

og sussu, nei, oh, tush, no, no það skyldi þó aldrei, it would not (*lit.* never)

marhnútur (m.1), a sea-scorpion; a father-lasher

eilífri (dat.f. of ellífur), eternal

náð-inni (dat. of náð f.2), the grace

vertu í eilífri náðinni, by all means!

ekki hét hann það, that was not his name

skata (w.f.1), a skate; a ray

issi, sissi, nei, tush, tush, no; why, of course not!

nú, það mun þó ekki, why, it would not (*lit.* will not)

hnippti í, nudged

(hnippa (w.v.2), to nudge; poke (in the ribs))

lagskonu (acc. of -kona w.f.1) sína, her companion

til allrar (gen.f.) óhamingju (gen. of óhamingja w.f.1), unfortunately

(*lit.* to all unluck)

var með, had (*lit.* was with)

opinn (acc.m.=nom.) hníf (acc. of hnífur m.1), an open knife

fór á hol (acc. of hol n.), went (sank) into the cavity (of the body)



í síðu-na (acc. of síða w.f.1), into the side; penetrating the side  
 á hinn (dat.f.), of the other  
 sálaðist hún, she died; she gave up the ghost

## 49. Æfing

## 2. HLUTI

## KIRKJUSMIÐURINN Á REYNI

kirkjusmiður-inn (m.3), the church builder  
 á Reyni (dat. of Reynir m.1), at Reynir  
 maður nokkur, a certain man  
 kirkju (acc. of kirkja w.f.1), a church  
 varð naumt (n. of naumur) fyrir, ran short of time  
 með timburaðdrætti (acc.pl. of -dráttur m.3), for transporting the timber  
 til hennar (gen. of hún), for it  
 var komið (p.p.), it was close (*lit.* it had come)  
 að slætti (dat. of sláttur m.3), to the haymaking season  
 smiðir (pl. of smiður m.3), builders; smiths  
 fengnir (m.pl. of fenginn p.p. of fá), gotten; procured; obtained  
 að ugga (w.v.3) að sér, to doubt (for himself)  
 yrði (subjunctive) komið upp, could be built  
 (verða (v.3), to become)  
 (koma (v.4) upp, to erect; build)  
 var hann að reika (w.v.4), he was wandering  
 út um, out in, out around  
 þungu (dat.n. of þungur), downcast  
 skapi (dat. of skap n.), mood  
 skyldi bóndi, the farmer was to  
 smið-inni (dat. of smið f.1) væri lokið (p.p.), the building was (were) finished  
 (ljúka (v.2), to finish)  
 láta (v.7) af hendi (dat.f.) við hann (acc.), deliver up to him (*lit.* let off his hand to him)  
 einkason (acc. of -sonur m.3) sinn, his only son  
 sjötta (dat.w.n. of sjötti), sixth  
 þessu (dat.n. of þessi) keyptu þeir, they struck up this bargain  
 (kaupa (w.v.2) einhverju, to strike (a bargain); agree to certain terms)  
 aðkomumaður-inn (m.4), the stranger; the newcomer

(sálast (w.v.4 middle voice of sála, to kill), to die; to give up the ghost)  
 vörmu (dat.n.), warm  
 spori (dat. of spor n.), foot-step  
 að vörmu spori, immediately

tók . . . til verka (gen.pl. of verk n.), began work  
 (taka til, to begin)  
 skipti hann sér af engu (dat.n. of enginn), he meddled with nothing  
 fáorður, of few words; taciturn  
 vannst smið-in, the building got done, progressed  
 (vinnast (middle voice of vinna (v.3), to win; gain, work), to get done; progress; speed)  
 undarlega, singularly  
 henni (dat.f.) mundi lokið, it would (be) finished  
 nálægt (n. of -lægur), near (dat.)  
 sláttulokum (dat.pl. of -lok n.pl.), the end of the haymaking season  
 að ógleðjast (w.v.2 middle voice only), to get worried (*lit.* un-glad)  
 gat eigi að gert (p.p.), could do nothing about it  
 (gera að, do something about)  
 nærri, almost  
 fullsmiðuð (p.p.f.), fully built  
 ráfaði bóndi, the farmer strolled (ráfa (w.v.4), to wander; stroll)  
 út fyrir, out of, outside (acc.)  
 lagðist hann þar fyrir, he laid himself down there  
 (leggjast fyrir (middle voice of leggja w.v.1, to lay), to lie down; to rest)  
 utan í hól (acc. of hól m.1), on the slope of a hillock  
 sem . . . kvæði (subjunctive preterite), as if . . . sang  
 senn, soon  
 hann Finnur (m.1), our Finnur  
 þinn litla (acc.w.m. of lítill), your little  
 leiksvein (acc. of -sveinn m.1), playmate (*lit.* play boy)  
 upp aftur og aftur, over and over again  
 hressstítt, cheered up  
 (hressast (middle voice of hressa w.v.2, to refresh; cheer), to cheer up (intrans.))  
 var . . . að telgja (w.v.2), was whittling

hina seinustu (acc.w.f. of seinastur superlative of seinn), the last  
 fjöl (acc. of fjöl f.2), board  
 yfir altari-nu (dat. of altari n.), over the altar  
 að festa (w.v.2), to fasten  
 við, at (acc.)

## 50. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## HEYHIRÐINGIN

fimmtugasta (w.f. of fimmtugastur), fiftieth  
 heyhirðing-in (f.1), the ingathering of hay  
 átti, had  
 fróði (w.m. of fróður), the Learned  
 þurri (dat.f. of þurr), dry  
 töðu (dat. of taða w.f.1), (cultivated) hay  
 undir, under (the sky); out in the open  
 rigningarlega, rain-like; like rain  
 leit út, it looked  
 (líta (v.1) út, to look; seem)  
 því, therefore  
 heimafólk (acc.n.) sitt, his household  
 að ná (w.v.3) heyi-nu (dat. of hey n.) saman, to get the hay together  
 undan, away from; before (dat.)  
 kerling ein (f. of einn), a certain old woman  
 í Odda (dat. of Oddi w.m.1), in Oddi  
 prestur (m.1), the priest; the parson  
 að haltra (w.v.4), to hobble; limp  
 út á, out into (acc.)  
 raka (w.v.4), to rake up  
 dreifar (acc.pl. of dreif f.1), remnants; leavings of hay  
 hún segist skulu reyna það, she says that she will try to do so  
 hrifu (acc. of hrifa w.f.1), a rake  
 bindur, ties  
 (binda (v.3), to tie; bind)  
 á hrífuskafsenda-nn (acc. of -endi w.m.1), on the rake handle end  
 hettu (acc. of hetta w.f.1) þá (acc. of sú), the cap  
 von (f. of vanur), accustomed; used  
 skjögtir, limps  
 (skjögta (w.v.2), to limp; hobble)  
 að hann skuli vera, that he should be; that he had better be

varð smið-num (dat. of smiður m.3) svo bilt, the builder was so taken aback  
 (verða (v.3) bilt, to be taken aback; get scared)  
 felldi . . . niður, dropped (down)  
 (fella (w.v.2), to fell; let fall; drop)  
 hvarf, disappeared  
 (hverfa (v.3), to disappear)

í garði-num (dat. of garður m.1), in the stackyard  
 því, for  
 vinnumennir-nir (pl. of -maður m.4), the farmhands  
 verði ekki, will not be  
 að binda (v.3), binding (to bind) the hay  
 bera (v.4) heim, hauling it home  
 fylgja (w.v.2), (to) follow  
 ráðum (dat.pl. of ráð n.) hennar, her advice  
 í því (dat. of það), in that; in the matter  
 muni þá bezt fara, it will go best that way; that will be the best course to take  
 rekur hún, she drives  
 (reka (v.5), to drive; run; poke)  
 hrífunda-nn (acc. of -endi w.m.1), the rake (handle) end  
 undir, under (acc.)  
 hverja (acc.f. of hver), every  
 sátu (acc. of sata w.f.1), truss of hay  
 sem sett var, which had been made (put up)  
 (sæta (w.v.2), to make; put up a truss of hay)  
 áhrinsorðum (dat.pl. of -orð n.), words of immediate effect  
 það varð að áhrinsorðum, these words took immediate effect  
 baggi (w.m.1), bundle of hay; bag  
 renndi, ran (dat.)  
 (renna (w.v.2), to run (trans.))  
 hrífuskafsti-nu (dat. of -skaf n.), the rake handle  
 ummælum (dat.pl. of -mæli n.pl.), words; formula  
 jafnóðum, as soon; immediately  
 kölska (acc. of kölski w.m.), the devil

ára (acc.pl. of ári w.m.1), messengers;  
demons  
að nú sé þörf (f.2), that now there is  
need  
að duga (w.v.3), to show one's mettle  
að hlaða (v.6) úr, in stacking (the hay)  
komið . . . undan rigningunni, was safe  
. . . from the rain

## 50. Æfing

## 2. HLUTI

## NÁTTROLLIÐ

nátttröll-ið (n.), the night troll  
á einum stað (dat.), at a certain place  
sá, sem gæta átti, he, who was to watch  
(over) (gen.)  
(gæta (w.v.2), to watch over; take care  
of)  
á jólanótt-ina (acc. of -nótt f.3), on  
(during) Christmas Eve  
meðan, while  
hitt (n. of hinn) fólk-ið (n.), the other  
people; the others  
var við, attended  
aftansöng (acc. of -söngur m.1), the  
evensong  
að morgni (dat. of morgunn m.1), next  
morning  
æðisgenginn, gone mad  
þótti heima-mönnum (dat.pl. of -maður  
m.4) þetta illt, this seemed bad to  
the members of the household, i.e.  
they did not like this a bit  
vildu fáir, few wanted to  
verða (v.3) til, (to) volunteer; risk  
býðst . . . til, offers (offered) . . . to  
(býðast til (middle voice of bjóða (v.2),  
to offer), to offer to)  
urðu hinir, the others were  
(verða (v.3), to be; become)  
því (dat. of það) fegnir (pl.m. of  
feginn), relieved at that  
burtu, away  
á palli (dat. of pallur m.1), upstairs;  
in the loft  
í baðstofu (dat. of -stofa w.f.1), in the  
sitting room  
sat undir, had on her lap  
(sitja (v.5) undir, to have on one's lap,  
lit. to sit under)  
er komið (impersonal), someone comes  
á glugga-nn (acc. of gluggi w.m.1), to  
(on) the window

eitthvað kann þú, you certainly know  
something  
(kunna (pret.pres.v.), to know)  
Þórhildur mín, my good Þórhildur  
mestallt, most (all) of it  
í ungdæmi (dat. of -dæmi n.) mínu, in  
my youth

(er) . . . sagt (impers.), says  
fögur (f.) þykir mér, fair methinks; fair  
seems to me  
snör (f.2) mín, my lady  
en (f. of enn=hinn) snarpa (w.f. of  
snarpur), the smart one  
dillidó, dildo (refrain from ballads);  
hushaby  
saur (acc. of saur m.1), dirt  
sópað (p.p.), swept  
(sópa (w.v.4), to sweep)  
ári minn, my good demon  
korriró (=kúr í ró), sleep in peace  
(kúra (w.v.2), to cower; lie sleeping)  
illt (n. of illur), evil  
séð (n.p.p.), seen  
troðið (p.p.), stepped on; trodden  
(troða (v.6), to step on; tread)  
dagur (m.1), day; dawn  
í austri (dat. of austur n.), in the east  
stattu (=stand þú, imperative), stay;  
stand  
(standa (v.6), to stand; stay)  
vertu (=ver þú or verð þú), turn; be-  
come  
að steini (dat. of steinn m.1), into stone  
engum . . . að meini (dat. of mein n.),  
for harm . . . to no one  
vættur-inn (m.3), the wight; the demon  
í bæjarsund-ið (acc. of -sund n.), into  
the lane between the farm houses  
æ síðan, for ever after  
sagði þá stúlkan frá því, the girl then  
told (about it)  
(segja (w.v.3) frá, to tell; relate)  
hún leit aldrei við, she never looked back  
(líta (v.1) við, to look back; turn and  
look)  
og hafði það verið, and it had been

## THE SOUNDS RECORDING

## THE SOUNDS RECORDING

The text of the Icelandic Sounds Recording has been specially compiled to enable the student to check the pronunciation of any sound he is not sure of. All students will find that the time devoted to this recording will prove invaluable, and they should refer to it constantly during their study of the course.

The examples for each Icelandic letter are so arranged to show all the possible variations of sound represented by that particular letter in Icelandic words. Thus, in the case of vowels, the first two examples illustrate the long vowel sound, the last two, the short vowel. In addition, examples are given of vowels preceding the letters **ng**, **nk**, **gi**, and **gj**. In the case of consonants, examples show the various sounds of the letters according to their position in the word, e.g., initial, medial, final, etc. The last section of the second side of the recording indicates some alternative pronunciations for various consonants and consonantal groups.

For a full explanation of the variation in length and pronunciation of the vowels and consonants, reference should be made to the section on Pronunciation in Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press), provided with the Course. In order to facilitate reference, the vowels and consonants are numbered in the same order as they occur in the above book\*, and the same phonetic transcription, using a modified form of the International Phonetic Alphabet, is employed.

The student will find a vocabulary of the examples used on the Sounds Recording on pp. 83-85 of this book.

\* No examples are given of vowel No. 11 (y and ý) nor of consonant No. 18 (z), as the pronunciation of these is identical with vowels Nos. 5 and 6 (i and í) and consonant No. 14 (s) respectively.

## THE ICELANDIC SOUNDS RECORDING—SIDE I

Íslensk hljóðfræði Fyrsti kafli

(Icelandic Sounds)

Sérhljóð

(Vowels)

No.	Spelling and pronunciation	Examples with phonetic transcription			
1.	a (a:)	<b>faðir</b> fa:ðɪr	<b>hatur</b> ha:tʰʏr	<b>mann</b> man:	<b>hattur</b> haʰt:ʏr
2.	á (au:)	<b>skál</b> skau:l	<b>bátur</b> bau:tʰʏr	<b>skáld</b> skaul·ɔ̃	<b>átt</b> auʰt:
3.	e (ɛ:)	<b>vera</b> ve:ra	<b>meta</b> me:tʰa	<b>verri</b> ver:i	<b>mettur</b> meʰt:ʏr
4.	é (je:)	<b>hér</b> hje:r	<b>él</b> je:l	<b>hérna</b> hjerɔ̃na	<b>fékk</b> fjeʰk:
5.	i (i:)	<b>vinur</b> vi:nʏr	<b>vita</b> vi:tʰa	<b>vinna</b> vin:a	<b>hitta</b> hiʰt:a
6.	í (i:)	<b>ís</b> i:s	<b>hvítur</b> hʏi:tʰʏr	<b>á ísnum</b> au ís·nʏm	<b>hvítt</b> hʏiʰt:
7.	o (ɔ:)	<b>gola</b> gɔ:la	<b>votur</b> vɔ:tʰʏr	<b>volgur</b> vɔ:l·gʏr	<b>gott</b> gɔʰt:
8.	ó (ou:)	<b>skóli</b> skou:lɪ	<b>mót</b> mou:tʰ	<b>hóll</b> houɔ̃·l	<b>flótti</b> flouʰt:lɪ
9.	u (ʏ:)	<b>munur</b> mʏ:nʏr	<b>lukum</b> ly:kʰʏm	<b>munur</b> mʏn:ʏr	<b>klukka</b> kʰlʏʰk:a
10.	ú (u:)	<b>hún</b> hu:n	<b>hús</b> hu:s	<b>brúnni</b> brun:l	<b>stúlka</b> stul·kʰa
12.	æ (ai:)	<b>mæla</b> mai:la	<b>mæta</b> mai:tʰa	<b>mældi</b> mail:ɔ̃	<b>hætta</b> haiʰt:a
13.	ö (ö:)	<b>vör</b> vö:r	<b>vök</b> vö:kʰ	<b>börn</b> bö:rɔ̃	<b>sökk</b> söʰk:
14.	au (öy:)	<b>aurar</b> öy:raʀ	<b>haus</b> höy:s	<b>haust</b> höys:t	<b>autt</b> öyʰt:
15.	ei (ei:)	<b>ein</b> ei:n	<b>reipi</b> rei:pʰɪ	<b>einn</b> eiɔ̃·n	<b>heitt</b> heiʰt:

Sérhljóð á undan **ng, nk**  
(Vowels before **ng, nk**)

Examples with phonetic transcription

langur	banki	enginn	þing
laun·gʏɾ	baun·kjʰɾ	eiŋ·gɿm	þiŋ·g
kongur	ungur	munkur	þröngur
kʰouŋ·gʏɾ	uŋ·gʏɾ	muŋ·kʰɿɾ	þrøŋg·gʏɾ

Sérhljóð á undan **gi, gj**  
(Vowels before **gi, gj**)

daginn	bæinn
dai:iɿm	bai:iɿm
segja	eyja
sei:ija	ei:ija
segir	eigir
sei:iɿɾ	ei:iɿɾ
stigi	mýi
st(t)i:iɿ	mi:iɿ
Bogi	hugi
Bøi:iɿ	hɿy:i
lögin	hauginn
løy:iɿm	höy:iɿm

Samhljóð  
(Consonants)

Spelling and  
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

1. b	(bjɛ:)	lamb	kobbi		
		lam·b	kʰɔb:i		
2. d	(djɛ:)	landi	saddur		
		lan·dɿ	saɖ:vɾ		
3. ð	(ɛ:ð)	eða	bað		
		ɛ:ða	ba:ð		
4. f	(ɛf:)	faðir	kaffi		
		fa:ðɿɾ	kʰaf:i		
		hafa	horfa	haf	horf
		ha:va	hɔr·va	ha:v	hɔr·v
		efla	hefna	afl	höfn
		ɛb·la	heb·na	ab·l	höb·n
		hefndi	hefnt		
		hem·dɿ	hem·tʰ		

Spelling and  
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

5. g	(gɿɛ:)	gata	rigna	sigla	Helga
		ga:tʰa	riŋ·na	siŋ·la	hel·ga
		hanga	bjarga	Sigga	höggva högg
		haun·ga	bjar·ga	siŋ:a	hög:va hög:
		geta	gjamma		
		gɿɛ:tʰa	gjam:a		
		Helgi	dyngja	Siggi	beggja
		hel·gɿ	diŋ·gja	siŋɿ:i	beŋɿ:a
		eiga	sagði	sigra	lag sög
		ei:qa	saq·ðɾ	siq·ra	la:q sò:q
		hugsa	sagt		
		hɿx·sa	sax·t		
		segja	segi		
		sei:ija	sei:iɿ		
6. h	(hau:)	heima	hjarta	hlutur	hnifur
		hei:ma	hjaɾ·ta	hlɿv:tʰɿɾ	hni:vɿɾ
		hrútur	hvað	hvíld	
		hɾu:tʰɿɾ	hwa:ð	hwil·ɖ	
7. j	(jɔ:ð)	já	Björn	brjóta	fljúga
		jau:	bjørɖŋ	brjou:tʰa	flju:a
		hrjóta	snjór	telja	
		hɾjou:tʰa	snjou:r	tʰel·ja	
8. k	(kʰau:)	kaka	Knútur	akrar	vökva
		kʰa:kʰa	kʰnu:tʰɿɾ	a:kʰraɾ	vö:kʰva
		bankar	tak	hönk	
		baun·kʰaɾ	tʰa:kʰ	höyŋ·kʰ	
		brekka	þökk	ökkli	lækna
		breʰk:a	þøʰk:	øʰk·li	laiʰk·na
		kemur	Kjartan	Reykjavík	
		kjʰɛ:mɿɾ	kjʰaɾ·tan	rei:kjʰavi:kʰ	
		skammur	skemma		
		skam:vɾ	skjem:a		
		verka	verki	hálka	
		veɾ·ka	veɾ·kɿ	haul·kʰa	
		slíkt	taktu		
		slix·t	tʰax·tɿ		

SIDE II Annar kafli  
(Samhljóð—Framhald)  
(Consonants—Continued)

Spelling and  
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

9. l (ɛɖ:l)	<b>lifa</b> li:va	<b>ljúfur</b> lju:vʏɾ	<b>öl</b> ö:l	
	<b>hlaupa</b> hlöy:p <sup>ha</sup>	<b>elta</b> ɛl.ta	<b>stelpa</b> stel:p <sup>ha</sup>	<b>stúlka</b> stul:k <sup>ha</sup>
	<b>dufl</b> dyb:l	<b>fugl</b> fyg:l	<b>gutl</b> gy <sup>h</sup> t:l	<b>rusl</b> rys:l
10. m (ɛm:)	<b>maður</b> ma:ðʏɾ	<b>koma</b> k <sup>h</sup> ɔ:ma	<b>hólmur</b> houl:mʏɾ	<b>höm</b> hö:m
	<b>kemba</b> k <sup>j</sup> hɛm:ba	<b>komma</b> k <sup>h</sup> ɔm:a	<b>fimm</b> fim:	<b>fimmti</b> fim:t <sup>hi</sup>
	<b>hempa</b> hɛm:p <sup>ha</sup>			
11. n (ɛn:)	<b>nál</b> nau:l	<b>vani</b> va:nɪ	<b>lán</b> lau:n	<b>sandur</b> san:ɖʏɾ
	<b>manni</b> man:i	<b>mann</b> man:		
	<b>hnífur</b> h <sup>ni</sup> :vʏɾ	<b>höfn</b> höb:ŋ	<b>vagn</b> vağ:ŋ	<b>vopn</b> v <sup>h</sup> p:ŋ
	<b>vatn</b> va <sup>h</sup> t:ŋ	<b>bákn</b> bau <sup>h</sup> k:ŋ	<b>vanta</b> van:t <sup>ha</sup>	
	<b>brúnn</b> bruɖ:ŋ	<b>tónn</b> t <sup>h</sup> ouɖ:ŋ	<b>brúnni</b> bruɖ:nɪ	
	<b>þing</b> þiŋ:ğ	<b>þingi</b> þiŋ:ğjɪ	<b>þings</b> þiŋ:s	
	<b>hringur</b> hriŋ:ğʏɾ	<b>hringja</b> hriŋ:ğja	<b>hringdi</b> hriŋ:ɖɪ	
	<b>banki</b> bauŋ:k <sup>hi</sup>	<b>krankur</b> k <sup>h</sup> rauŋ:k <sup>h</sup> ʏɾ	<b>hringt</b> hriŋ:t	
	<b>rigna</b> riğ:na	<b>rigndi</b> riŋ:ɖɪ	<b>rignt</b> riŋ:t <sup>h</sup>	
	<b>dansa</b> dan:sa	<b>túnjaðar</b> t <sup>h</sup> un:ja:ðar		

Spelling and  
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

12. p (p <sup>j</sup> hɛ:)	<b>penni</b> p <sup>h</sup> ɛn:i	<b>api</b> a:p <sup>hi</sup>	<b>lepja</b> le:p <sup>h</sup> ja	<b>liprir</b> li:p <sup>hi</sup> riɾ	<b>hampur</b> ham:p <sup>h</sup> ʏɾ
	<b>tap</b> t <sup>h</sup> a:p <sup>h</sup>	<b>hamp</b> ham-p <sup>h</sup>			
	<b>heppinn</b> hɛ <sup>h</sup> p:in	<b>krappa</b> k <sup>h</sup> ra <sup>h</sup> p:ra	<b>happ</b> ha <sup>h</sup> p:		
	<b>heppni</b> hɛ <sup>h</sup> p:ni	<b>epli</b> ɛ <sup>h</sup> p:li	<b>skepna</b> skjɛ <sup>h</sup> p:na		
	<b>spinna</b> spɪn:a	<b>verpa</b> veɾ:pa	<b>stelpa</b> stel:p <sup>ha</sup>	<b>hempa</b> hɛm:p <sup>ha</sup>	
	<b>skips</b> skjɪf:s	<b>keypti</b> kj <sup>h</sup> eif:ti			

13. r (ɛr:)	<b>renna</b> rɛn:a	<b>rjúka</b> rju:k <sup>ha</sup>	<b>vera</b> ve:ra	<b>efri</b> ɛv:ri	<b>neðri</b> neð:ri
	<b>vor</b> vo:r	<b>jörð</b> jör:ð	<b>arga</b> ar:ga	<b>verri</b> ve:rɪ	<b>kyrr</b> kj <sup>h</sup> ri:r
	<b>hrífa</b> hri:va	<b>verpa</b> veɾ:pa	<b>erta</b> ɛɾ:ta	<b>verk</b> veɾ:k	
	<b>karl</b> k <sup>h</sup> arɖl	<b>varla</b> varɖla	<b>barn</b> barɖŋ		
		k <sup>h</sup> aɖ:l	vaɖ:la	baɖ:ŋ	
	<b>stjórna</b> stjourɖna				

14. s (ɛs:)	<b>sól</b> sou:l	<b>snjór</b> snjou:r	<b>vasi</b> va:si	<b>Esja</b> ɛ:sja	<b>tvisvar</b> t <sup>h</sup> vi:sva:r
	<b>laus</b> löy:s	<b>dansa</b> dan:sa	<b>flaksa</b> flax:sa		
	<b>hestur</b> hes:tʏɾ	<b>hissa</b> his:a	<b>hvassra</b> hʏas:ra	<b>hvass</b> hʏas:	



15. t (t <sup>h</sup> jɛ:)	tími tʰi:mi	tjón tʰjou:n	trjóna tʰrjou:na	ata a:tʰa	etja ɛ:tʰja
	vitrir vi:tʰriʀ	vanta van:tʰa	met mɛ:tʰ		mynt min:tʰ
	hittum hi:tʰym	brattrá bra:tʰ:ra	bratt bra:tʰ:		
	hittni hi:tʰ-ni	vettlingur vɛ:tʰ·lingʏvʀ	vatn va:tʰ·n		
	standa stan:ða	hefta hef·ta	vigt vix:t		
	hertur heʀ·tʏʀ	elta ɛl·ta	skemmta skjɛm:tʰa	vanta van:tʰa	
16. v (vaf:)	vera vɛ:ra	svara sva:ra	því þvi:	höggva hög:va	hvað hʏa:ð
17. x (ɛx:s)	sex sɛx:s	lax lax:s			
19. þ (þɔð·ŋ)	þunnur þʏn:ʏʀ	þykkur þʰk:ʏʀ			

Annar framburður

(Alternative pronunciations)

p, t, k	api a:þi	ata a:ða	vaka va:ga		
	lepja le:þja	vitrir vi:ðriʀ	vökva vö:gva		
l, m, n* + p, t, k	stelpa steɭ·pa	stúlka stuɭ·ka	hampur ham·pʏr	fimmti fím·ti	vanta vaŋ·ta
	mynt miŋ·t	banki bauŋ·ki	krankur kʰrauŋ·kʏʀ	hringt hʀiŋ·t	
hv	hvað kʰva:ð	hvíld kʰvil·ð			
fð, gð	hafði haβ·ði	sagði sağ·ði			

\* To this should be added ng in ngt.

(See pp. 77-82)

VOCABULARY

SIDE I Fyrsti kafli

faðir (m.4), father  
hatur (n.), hate  
mann (acc. of maður, m.4), man  
hattur (m.1), hat  
skál (f.1 or 2), bowl  
bátur (m.1), boat  
skáld (n.), poet  
átt (f.2), direction (of the wind)  
vera (irreg.v.), to be  
meta (v.5), to value  
verri, worse  
mettur, replete  
hér, here  
él (n.), squall  
hérna, here  
fékk (pret. of fá v.7), got  
vinur (m.3), friend  
vita (pret.pres.v.), to know  
vinna (w.f.1), work, or v.3, to work  
hitta (w.v.2), to hit  
ís (m.1), ice  
hvítur, white  
á ísnum (dat.pl. of ís m.1), on the ice  
hvítt (n. of hvítur), white  
gola (w.f.1), breeze  
votur, wet  
volgur, tepid  
gott (n. of góður), good

skóli (w.m.1), school  
mót (n.), meeting  
hóll (m.1), hill  
flótti (w.m.1), flight  
munur (m.3), thing; difference  
lukum (pret. of ljúka (v.2), (we) finished  
munnur (m.1), mouth  
klukka (w.f.1), clock  
hún, she; it  
hús (n.), house  
brúnni (dat.sing. of brú-in f.3), (to) the bridge  
stúlka (w.f.1), girl  
mæla (w.v.2), to speak; to measure  
mæta (w.v.2), to meet  
mældi (pret. of mæla w.v.2), (I) measured  
hætta (w.f.1), danger, or w.v.2, to endanger  
vör (f.2), lip  
vök (f.2), ice hole  
börn (pl. of barn n.), children  
sökk (pret. of sökkva v. 3), (I) sank

aurar (pl. of eyrir m.1), smallest Icelandic coin: 0.01 krona  
haus (m.1), head  
haust (n.), autumn; fall  
autt (n. of auður), empty  
ein (f. of einn), one  
reipi (n.), rope  
einn, one  
heitt (n. of heiður), cloudless, or n. of heitur, hot

langur, long  
banki (w.m.1), bank  
enginn, no; none; nobody  
þing (n.), assembly  
kóngur (m.1), king  
ungur, young  
munkur (m.1), monk  
þröngur, narrow; tight  
daginn (dagur m.1 and suff.def.art.), the day  
bæinn (acc. of bær m.2 and suff.def.art.), the farm  
segja (w.v.3), to say  
eyja (w.f.1), island  
segir (pres. of segja w.v.3), (he) says  
eigir (pres.subj. of eiga pret.pres.v.), (that you) have  
stigi (w.m.1), flight of stairs  
mýi (dat. of mý n.), mosquito swarm  
Bogi (w.m.1), personal name: Bogi  
hugi (w.m.1), mind  
lögín (n.pl. with suff.def.art. of lög), the law  
hauginn (acc. of haugur m.1 with suff.def.art.), the mound

lamb (n.), lamb  
kobbi (w.m.1), young seal  
landi (w.m.1), compatriot  
saddur, satisfied; replete  
eða, or  
bað (n.), bath  
faðir (m.4), father  
kaffi (n.), coffee  
hafa (w.v.3 (and 1)), to have  
horfa (w.v.3), to look  
haf (n.), sea  
horf (n.), direction  
efla (w.v.2), to reinforce  
hefna (w.v.2), to avenge  
afli (n.), strength

höfn (f.2), harbour  
 hefndi (pret. of hefna w.v.2), (I) avenged  
 hefnt (p.p. of hefna w.v.2), avenged  
 gata (w.f.1), street  
 rigna (w.v.2), to rain  
 sigla (w.f.1), mast, or w.v.2, to sail  
 Helga (w.f.1), *personal name*: Helga  
 hanga (v.7 or w.v.3), to hang  
 bjarga (w.v.4 or v.3), to save  
 Sigga (w.f.1), *pet name for* Sigríður  
 höggva (v.7), to hew  
 högg (n.), blow; knock  
 geta (v.5), to beget; guess; be able to  
 gjamma (w.v.4), to bark  
 Helgi (w.m.1), *personal name*: Helgi  
 dyngja (w.f.1), heap  
 Siggí (w.m.1), *pet name for* Sigurður  
 beggja (gen. of báðir), of both  
 eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have; own  
 sagði (pret. of segja w.v.3), (I) said  
 sigra (w.v.4), to be victorious  
 lag (n.), layer  
 sög (f.2), saw  
 hugsa (w.v.4), to think  
 sagt (p.p. of segja w.v.3), said  
 segja (w.v.3), to say  
 segi (pres. of segja w.v.3), (I) say  
 heima, at home  
 hjarta (w.n.), heart  
 hlutur (m.3), thing; lot  
 hnífur (m.1), knife  
 hrútur (m.1), ram

hvað, what  
 hvíld (f.2), rest  
 já, yes  
 Björn (m.3), *personal name*: Björn  
 brjóta (v.2), to break  
 fljúga (v.2), to fly  
 hrjóta (v.2), to fall  
 snjór (m.1), snow  
 telja (w.v.1), to count  
 kaka (w.f.1), cake  
 Knútur (m.1), Canute  
 akrar (pl. of akur m.1), fields  
 vökva (w.v.4), to water  
 bankar (pl. of banki w.m.1), banks  
 tak (n.), grasp  
 hönk (f.2), hank; coil  
 brekka (w.f.1), slope  
 þökk (f.2), thanks  
 ökkli (w.m.1), ankle  
 lækna (w.v.4), to cure  
 kemur (pres. of koma v.4), (he) comes  
 Kjartan (m.1), *personal name*: Kjartan  
 Reykjavík (f.3), Reykjavík (*lit.* "Smoke Bay")  
 skammur, short  
 skemma (w.f.1), store, or w.v.2, to spoil  
 verka (gen.pl. of verk n.), (of) work  
 verki (dat.sg. of verk n.), (to) work  
 hálka (w.f.1), slipperiness  
 slíkt (n. of slíkur), such  
 taktu (imperat. of taka v.6), take!

## SIDE II Annar kafli

lífa (w.v.3), to live  
 ljúfur, gentle  
 öl (n.), beer  
 hlaupa (v.7), to run  
 elta (w.v.2), to pursue  
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench  
 stúlka (w.f.1), girl  
 dufl (n.), buoy  
 fugl (m.1), bird  
 gutl (n.), dabbling  
 rusl (n.), rubbish  
 maður (m.4), man  
 koma (v.4), to come  
 hólmur (m.1), small island  
 höm (f.2), haunch  
 kemba (w.v.2), to comb  
 komma (w.f.1), comma  
 fimm, five  
 fimmti, fifth  
 hempa (w.f.1), cassock  
 nál (f.1), needle

vani (w.m.1), habit  
 lán (n.), loan  
 sandur (m.1), sand  
 manni (dat. of maður m.4), (to a) man  
 mann (acc. of maður m.4), man  
 hnífur (m.1), knife  
 höfn (f.2), harbour  
 vagn (m.1), wagon  
 vopn (n.), weapon  
 vatn (n.), water  
 bákn (n.), huge thing  
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss  
 brúnn, brown  
 tónn (m.1), tone  
 brúnni (comp. of brunni), browner  
 þing (n.), assembly  
 þingi (dat. of þing n.), (to an) assembly  
 þings (gen. of þing n.), (of an) assembly

hringur (m.1 and 2), ring  
 hringja (w.v.2), to ring  
 hringdi (pret. of hringja w.v.2), (I) rang  
 banki (w.m.1), bank  
 krankur, sick; unwell  
 hringt (p.p. of hringja w.v.2), rung  
 rigna (w.v.2), to rain  
 rigndi (pret. of rigna w.v.2), rained  
 rignt (p.p. of rigna w.v.2), rained  
 dansa (w.v.4), to dance  
 túnjaðar (m.1), home-field outskirts  
 penni (w.m.1), pen  
 api (w.m.1), ape  
 lepja (w.v.1), to lap up  
 lípir (m.pl. of lípur), obliging  
 hampur (m.1), hemp  
 tap (n.), loss  
 hamp (acc. of hampur m.1), hemp  
 heppinn, lucky  
 krappra (gen.pl. of krappur), narrow  
 happ (n.), luck; chance  
 heppni (w.f.2), luck  
 epli (n.), apple  
 skepna (w.f.1), domestic animal  
 spinna (v.3), to spin  
 verpa (v.3), to throw, or w.v.2, to lay eggs  
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench  
 hempa (w.f.1), cassock  
 skipi (gen. of skip n.), (of a) ship  
 keypti (pret. of kaupa w.v.2), (I) bought  
 renna (w.f.1), gutter, or v.3, to run, or w.v.2, to make run  
 rjúka (v.2), to smoke (*intrans.*)  
 vera (irreg.v.), to be  
 efri (compar.adj.), upper  
 neðri (f.dat. of compar.adj. neðar), lower  
 vor (n.), spring; or poss.pron., our; or hon.gen.pl. of ég, (of) us  
 jörð (f.2), earth  
 arga (w.v.4), to incite  
 verri, worse  
 kyrr, quiet  
 hrifa (w.f.1), rake; or v.1, to have effect  
 verpa (v.3), to throw; or w.v.2, to lay eggs  
 erta (w.v.2), to tease  
 verk (n.), work  
 karl (m.1), man; fellow  
 varla, hardly  
 barn (n.), child  
 stjórna (w.v.4), to govern  
 sól (f.2), sun  
 snjór (m.1), snow  
 vasi (w.m.1), pocket  
 Esja (w.f.1), name of mountain near Reykjavík

tvisvar, twice  
 laus, loose; empty  
 dansa (w.v.4), to dance  
 flaksa (w.v.4), to flap  
 hestur (m.1), horse  
 hissa (indecl.), astonished  
 hvassra (gen.pl. of hvass), sharp  
 hvass, sharp  
 tími (w.m.1), time  
 tjón (n.), damage  
 trjóna (w.f.1), snout  
 ata (w.v.4), to soil  
 etja (w.v.1), to incite  
 vitrir (pl. of vitur), wise  
 vanta (w.v.4), to need  
 met (n.), record  
 mynt (f.2), coin  
 hittum (pres. of hitta w.v.2), (we) hit  
 brattr (gen.pl. of brattur), steep  
 bratt, steep  
 hittni (w.f.2), cleverness at hitting  
 vettlingur (m.1), mitten  
 vatn (n.), water  
 standa (v.6), to stand  
 hefta (w.v.2), to fetter  
 vigt (f.2), weight  
 hertur, dried  
 elta (w.v.2), to pursue  
 skemmta (w.v.2), to amuse  
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss  
 vera (irreg.v.), to be  
 svara (w.v.4), to answer  
 því, therefore; because  
 höggva (v.7), to hew  
 hvað, what  
 sex, six  
 lax (m.1), salmon  
 þunnur, thin  
 þykkur, thick

api (w.m.1), ape  
 ata (w.v.4), to soil  
 vaka (w.v.3), to be awake  
 lepja (w.v.1), to lap up  
 vitrir (pl. of vitur), wise  
 vökva (w.v.4), to water  
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench  
 stúlka (w.f.1), girl  
 hampur (m.1), hemp  
 fimmti, fifth  
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss  
 mynt (n.), coin  
 banki (w.m.1), bank  
 krankur, unwell  
 hringt (p.p. of hringja w.v.2), rung  
 hvað, what  
 hvíld (f.2), rest  
 hafði (pret. of hafa w.v.3 and 1), (I) had  
 sagði (pret. of segja w.v.3), (I) said

## THE ICELANDIC ALPHABET

Letter	Icelandic name
a	a
á	á
b	bé
c	se
d	dé
ð	eð
e	e
é	é
f	eff
g	ge
h	há
i	i
í	í
j	joð
k	ká
l	ell
m	emm
n	enn
o	o
ó	ó
p	pé
q	kú
r	err
s	ess
t	té
u	u
ú	ú
v	vaff
w	tvöfalt vaff
x	ex
y	upsílon
ý	ý
z	seta
Þ	þorn
æ	æ
ö	ö

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

## TO THE STUDENT

It has long been recognized by both teachers and students that no grammar manual, no matter how well arranged, is capable, by itself, of teaching a language. What is required is a course in which the student finds himself immersed, so to speak, in the speech of the people whose language he wishes to learn, hearing it as spoken by them amongst themselves in their everyday life. This is one of the outstanding merits of the method embodied in the Linguaphone Course, for by listening to the Linguaphone records the student learns the language in the same way as he would learn it if he went to live in the country to which it belongs, that is, by hearing it spoken by natives of that country.

Yet some aid in gaining a knowledge of the grammatical structure of the language is necessary for the attainment of a complete mastery of it within a reasonable time. Although a man who hears a foreign language spoken constantly will in course of time learn to speak it himself, he will do so much more quickly if he has a friend at hand to help him over the grammatical difficulties and idiomatic "snags" which he will inevitably encounter, and to explain intricacies for which he would be unable to find explanations unaided.

The recognition of this need has led the Linguaphone Institute to provide students of its Icelandic Course with just such an aid in the form of Explanatory Notes to that Course. These Notes deal in detail with the text of the Course; in them difficulties are cleared up as they arise; idioms are explained; and further examples given. In fact, all the grammatical information necessary to the student at this stage of his work is provided.

At the first reading the student may ignore references to notes in later lessons, to the Supplementary Notes, and to Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press). He will be able to understand the lesson without studying these further passages and references, but he will find them invaluable when he wishes to enlarge his knowledge of the language.

The greatest possible care has been exercised in the preparation of this book, but if errors are detected in it we shall be grateful if they are pointed out to us. Any suggestions for the improvement of the Notes will be welcomed and given careful consideration for future editions.

# ICELANDIC COURSE

## INTRODUCTION

### TEN POINTS TO NOTE

1. Icelandic has four CASES, viz., Nominative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative.

The Nominative case is used for the subject of a verb in answer to the question *Who?* or *What?*

The Accusative is used for the direct object of a verb in answer to the question *Whom?* or *What?*

The Dative is used for the indirect object of a verb in answer to the question *To Whom?* or *To What?*

The Genitive is used to indicate the possessive case, answering the question *Whose?* or *Of What?*

To illustrate these cases we may take an English sentence:

*The man introduced his friend's son to the teacher.*

Analysing the sentence, we find that

*The man* is the subject, said to be in the nominative case.

*Son* is the direct object, said to be in the accusative case.

*The teacher* is the indirect object, said to be in the dative case.

*His friend's* is in the genitive case, indicating possession:

*Whose son?*—*His friend's (son).*

Icelandic not only uses the four cases as shown, but sometimes has either the dative, genitive or accusative in other circumstances. Thus while **bókina** is in the accusative case in the sentence **þér hafið bókina í hendinni**, in which it is the direct object of **hafið**, the accusative is also used in: **þér horfið á bókina** after the preposition **á**. Such case usages in Icelandic are pointed out in the Notes as they occur.

2. The most important feature of Icelandic is that it is in an *inflected* language. This means that many words change their form to indicate their relationship to one another, e.g., to indicate their *case*.

To a certain extent this is true of English, though we are apt to overlook it. Compare the two sentences: *I HIT HIM* and *HE HIT ME*. *I* and *ME* clearly refer to the same person, but *I* is used for the subject of a sentence while *ME* is used for the object.

3. Another important characteristic of Icelandic is that the DEFINITE ARTICLE ("the") is usually suffixed to the noun it refers to, while there is no INDEFINITE ARTICLE at all. Thus we have:

*Þetta er hljómplata.* This is a record.

*Platan er á grammófóninum.* The record is on the gramophone.

In the following notes, as well as in the Collateral Vocabulary, the definite article is shown separated from its noun by a hyphen. In the nominative case the suffixed definite article has the following forms:

- <b>(i)nn</b>	for masculine nouns	singular
- <b>nir</b>	" "	plural
- <b>(i)n</b>	" feminine	singular
- <b>nar</b>	" "	plural
- <b>(i)ð</b>	" neuter	singular
- <b>(i)n</b>	" "	plural

Thus we have:

*grammófóninn*, the gramophone

*platan*, the record

*borðið*, the table

4. As you see from § 3 there are three GENDERS in Icelandic, as in English. You must realize, however, that they are not used in exactly the same way in both languages. In English, words are masculine, feminine or neuter according mainly to the logical sex of the word in question. In Icelandic, the gender of a word is a grammatical classification and depends largely on the *form* of a noun rather than its meaning. Nouns are further classified according to the inflexions they undergo in the various cases. The gender and class number of every noun are given in the Collateral Vocabulary and the characteristic endings of each class are given in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary or in the Glossary of *Icelandic*. Thus we find **æfing**, **-ar**, **-ar**, f.i. indicating that **æfing** is a feminine noun of the first class with the characteristic feminine ending **-ar** for the genitive singular and also for the nom. and acc. pl.

5. In English we use the pronoun *it* to refer to any previously mentioned inanimate object. In Icelandic, you must use

**hann** for masc. sing. nouns, nom.

**hún** " fem. " " "

**það** " neut. " " "

Examples:

Hvar er **grammófóninn** (masc.)? Where is the gramophone?

**Hann** er á borðinu. *It* is on the table.

Hvar er **bókin** (fem.)? Where is the book?

**Hún** er í hendi minni. *It* is in my hand.

Hvar er **borðið** (neut.)? Where is the table?

**Það** er í stofunni. *It* is in the room.

But see Lesson 2, § 4.



6. In English, ADJECTIVES do not change very much, although we do use different forms for the demonstrative adjectives. We say *this chair* but *these chairs*. In a similar way, adjectives have various forms in Icelandic and they must be in the same case, number (i.e., singular or plural) and gender as the noun they refer to.

There are two declensions of adjectives: strong and weak. The former is generally used when the adjective modifies an indefinite noun (i.e., one not used with the definite article or a similar determinative) and for predicative adjectives, i.e. those separated from their noun by a verb like *vera*, "to be", etc. Examples:

*Strong: góður maður*, a good man.  
maður er *góður*, a man is good.

*Weak: góði maðurinn*, the good man.  
Þessi *góði* maður, this good man.

7. In English the INFINITIVE of a verb is usually indicated by the particle "to", e.g., "to speak"; "to learn". Icelandic has a similar particle: *að*. Note also that the infinitive of practically all verbs ends in *-a*, e.g., *tala*, *læra*.

8. In English, VERBS do not change very much. In the present tense, for instance, there is usually only one change, e.g., I, you, we, they *speak*; he *speaks*. In Icelandic, however, verbs have characteristic endings for each person in the various tenses and moods: e.g., the verb *tala*, "to speak", has the following forms in the present indicative tense:

<i>ég tala</i>		<i>við tölum</i>
<i>þú talar</i>		<i>þið (þér) talið</i>
<i>hann</i>	} <i>talar</i>	<i>þeir</i>
<i>hún</i>		<i>þær</i>
<i>það</i>		<i>þau</i>
		} <i>tala</i>

The infinitive is usually identical in form with the third person plural, as you will see from the above table.

9. In English we form the INTERROGATIVE and NEGATIVE with the help of the verb "to do", e.g.:

Affirmative: I speak.  
Interrogative: *Do* I speak?  
Negative: I *do* not speak.

In the case of auxiliary verbs like "to be", "to have", etc., *do* may be omitted, and the interrogative is formed simply by inverting subject and verb; the negative by adding "not", e.g.:

Affirmative: I am.  
Interrogative: Am I?  
Negative: I am not.

Icelandic has no equivalent of "to do" in such cases and uses the second method above for *all* verbs; the equivalent of "not" is *ekki*, which is normally placed after the verb, e.g.:

Affirmative: *Ég tala íslenzku*. I speak Icelandic.

Interrogative: *Tala ég íslenzku?* Do I speak Icelandic?

Negative: *Ég tala ekki íslenzku*. I do not speak Icelandic.

10. You must not expect to find the same WORD ORDER in Icelandic as in English. A noteworthy feature of Icelandic word order is the inverted position of the subject and verb in main clauses that follow their subordinate clauses.

Examples:

Normal word order: *Þér skiljið mig*, You understand me.

Inverted word order: *Þegar ég tala hægt, þá skiljið þér mig*, When I speak slowly you understand me (*lit.* understand you me).

This INVERSION may also occur in other circumstances, which will be pointed out as they occur.

## I. Æfing

### VIÐ SKULUM TALA ÍSLENZKU

1. **Fyrsta æfing**, "first lesson". The ordinal numerals (with the exception of **annar**, "second") are weak adjectives, as explained in *Icelandic S III*, 2, 6.\*

As noted in the Introduction § 6, adjectives show two inflexions: strong and weak; most adjectives may have either according to the context. Adjectives are weak with nouns having the definite article, after demonstrative and possessive pronouns or genitives of nouns; in direct address, and often—but not always—in the superlative degree. Comparatives have a special weak declension. In all other circumstances adjectives are strong. For paradigms of both strong and weak adjectives see *In III*, 1-3.

2. **Æfing**, "lesson", is a feminine noun because it ends in the fem. suffix **-ing** (see Introduction § 4). It has the characteristic case endings **æfing-ar** in the gen. sing. and **æfing-ar** in the nom. and acc. pl.

For details of gender according to suffix see *In I*, 1. For the various classes of nouns see *In I*.

3. **Við**, "we". For a full list of the personal pronouns see *In VI*, 1.
4. **Skulum**, "shall", is the 1st pers. pl. of **skulu**, belonging to a small group of verbs called preterite present verbs because of their inflexion (*In VII*, 5, 1). Though few in number, they are very common, because they are used as auxiliary verbs (*S VI*, 13). As in English, such auxiliary verbs are mostly used with the infinitive of the principal verb, as here **við skulum tala**, "we shall speak", or "let us speak". The ending **-um** occurs in the 1st pers. pl. of *all* verbs, whether indicative or subjunctive, present or preterite.
5. **Tala**, "(to) speak, talk", is a weak verb of the 4th class. An explanation of the Icelandic verb system is given in the Supplementary Notes.
6. **Íslenzku**, "Icelandic", is the acc. of **íslenzka** w.f.i., being the object of the verb **tala**. Names of languages and adjectives of nationality are spelt with a small initial letter, but nouns of nationality with a capital. Compare:  
**Ég er íslenzkur**, I am Icelandic.  
**Ég er Íslendingur**, I am an Icelanders.
7. **Góðan dag-inn**, "good day", also equivalent to English "good morning", "good afternoon". This is the acc. of **góður dagur**

\* Such references are to Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press) supplied with the Course.

plus the suffixed definite article **-inn**. It is probably abbreviated from **Guð gefi þér góðan daginn**, *lit.* "God give you the day good". **Góður** is declined like **gulur** (*In III*, 2, (a), 1), except that the nom. acc. n. is **gott**. It is probably predicative rather than attributive to **daginn**, otherwise the weak inflexion would have been in order (*S III*, 1). Without the article the adjective is attributive, though the case remains the same: "God give you a good day" (= **góðan dag**). Likewise the other greetings without the definite article: **góða nótt** "good night"; **gott kvöld**, "good evening". Neither **góðan dag(inn)** nor **gott kvöld** can be used when leaving someone, only **góða nótt** if it is late enough at night.

8. **Dag-inn**, *lit.* "the day", exemplifies the suffixed def. art. noted in Introduction § 3. There is a free form of the def. art. but it is rarely used and is chiefly literary. See *In II*.
9. **Komið þér sælir!** "how do you do" (*lit.* "come you blessed"). For further examples of this peculiarly Icelandic greeting, see Lesson 5. The grammatical aspects are discussed in §§ 10, 11 and 12 below.
10. **Komið**, *lit.* "come!" The second person pl. of *all* verbs, present imperative, indicative, and subjunctive ends in **-ið**.
11. **Þér** "you", is the honorific or polite plural of **þú** (*In VI*, 1). This form is used when addressing people with whom one is not on familiar terms. See *S IV*, 2.
12. **Sælir**, *lit.* "blessed", m.pl. of **sæll**. Strong; for inflexion see *In III*, 2 (a), 6.
13. **Hlustið nú á**, "now listen", or "now listen to (*this*)—understood). A verb-adverb combination in which the adverb **á** must be included although "listen" alone suffices in English. Farther on we have **þér hlustið á plötuna**, "you listen to the record", where **á** is a preposition (with acc.) governing the following noun. There are many such conversions of adverbs to prepositions or *vice versa*, in Icelandic, just as in English. Yet some adverbs cannot be so converted, e.g. **saman**, "together", in **tala saman**, "talk together", i.e. "converse". In the following notes the verb-adverb-preposition compounds will be referred to as verb-adverb combinations for short.
14. **Nú**, "now". Adverbs remain uninflected.
15. **Ég er**, "I am". The verb **vera**, "to be", is an irregular auxiliary. The present tense is as follows:
- |                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>ég er</b> , I am     | <b>við erum</b> , we are        |
| <b>þú ert</b> , you are | <b>þið (þér) eruð</b> , you are |
| <b>hann er</b> , he is  | <b>þeir eru</b> , they are      |
- See *In VII*, 5, 3.

16. **Ég er kennari**, "I am a teacher". As mentioned in the Introduction § 3, there is no indefinite article in Icelandic. **Kennari** is in the nominative case, the complement of verbs like **vera**, "to be", **verða**, "to become", etc. always being in this case.
17. **Móðurmál mitt**, "my mother-tongue". A possessive pronoun or genitive is normally placed *after* its noun, contrary to English usage. Further examples will be found in Lesson 3, § 1. **Mitt**, "my", is the neuter form of **minn**. See In VI, 2 for the possessive pronouns.
18. **Ég tala hana reiprennandi**, "I speak it fluently". **Hana** is the acc. of **hún**, *lit.* "she" (In VI, 1), here referring to the feminine **íslenska**. Cp. Introduction § 5.
19. **Þetta er borð**, "this is a table". Cp. § 16 above. **Þetta** is the neuter form of **þessi** (In VI, § 3). Note that this form is also used as a provisory or preparatory subject for the one that follows (**grammófónn**, **hljómplata**) and that it does not have to agree in gender with it. Cp. Lesson 2, § 4.
20. **Grammófónn** m.f., "gramophone", "phonograph", is declined like **stóll**, "chair". See In I, 2, 1, (a).
21. **Hljóm-plata** w.f.f., "record", is a compound noun composed of the stem of **hljómur** m.f., "sound", and **plata** w.f.f., "plate". The compound means *lit.* "a sound plate". In the following notes when analysing a compound word we shall separate the parts with a hyphen (-). Compound words are usually declined like their last element, in this case **plata**, which goes like **saga**: In I, 6, 1.
22. **Á**, "on", like several other prepositions, notably **í**, "in", takes the dative in phrases meaning rest, e.g.,  
**Platan er á grammófóninum**, The record is on the gramophone.  
**Grammófónninn er á borðinu**, The gramophone is on the table.  
 In phrases denoting motion or direction, such prepositions govern the accusative, e.g.:  
**Ég setti plötuna á grammófóninn**, I put the record on the gramophone.  
**Ég setti grammófóninn á borðið**, I put the gramophone on the table.  
 The accusative is also required after **á** in such combinations as **horfa á**, "to look at"; **hlusta á**, "to listen to"; as the student will see below. Here it is the direction of the sensation that is indicated, cp. **sjá**, "see", and **heyra**, "hear", where no such direction is implied.
23. **Í hend-inni**, "in your hand", *lit.* "in the hand". The def. art. is often used in Icelandic when speaking of parts of the body where English would use a possessive pronoun. **Hendinni** is here dative

- (from **hönd** f.3) after the preposition **í**, which, like **á** above may govern either the dative or accusative. Compare:  
**Þér hafið bókina í hendinni**, You are holding the book in your hand.  
**Þér tókuð bókina í hendina**, You took the book in (=into) your hand.
24. **Þér hafið . . . sitjið . . . horfið . . . hlustið . . . skiljið** are all 2nd person pl. present indicative. Cp. § 10 above.  
 The full present tense of **hafa** is as follows:  
**ég hef (hefi)**, I have                      **við höfum**, we have  
**þú hefur (hefir)**, you have              **þið (þér) hafið**, you have  
**hann hefur (hefir)**, he has              **þeir hafa**, they have  
 For the i-shift of the sg. and the u-shift of **höfum**, see § 5, 2-3. The forms in parentheses are literary only.
25. **Þér sitjið . . . þér horfið . . . þér hlustið**, "you are sitting . . . you are looking . . . you are listening", indicate progressive action in themselves in Icelandic and do not, therefore, take the expanded form explained in § 27 below. See S VI, 4, 3.
26. **Við borð**, "at a table". **Við**, "at", "near", governs the accusative.
27. **Þér eruð að læra**, "you are learning". Like English, Icelandic has an expanded tense form to express progressive action, but while English adds a present participle to the verb "to be", Icelandic adds the infinitive. See S VI, 4. Though there is general agreement between the two languages in the use of these forms, there are differences in detail, as we saw in § 25 above.
28. **Hægt**, "slowly"; **hratt**, "quickly", are neuters of the adjectives **hægur**, "slow", and **hraður**, "quick", used adverbially. This usage is very common, though not universal.
29. **Þegar . . . þá**, "when . . . then". These are correlative conjunctions, but the latter is usually omitted in English.
30. **Þegar ég tala hægt, þá skiljið þér mig**, "when I speak slowly, (then) you understand me". See Introduction § 10 and S VII, 3, 6.
31. **Þá skiljið þér mig ekki**, "(then) you do not understand me", *lit.* "then understand you me not". See Introduction § 9 and S VI, 13, II.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES  
The Icelandic Verb System

Most verbs fall into two large groups: weak and strong, with four subdivisions of the weak, seven of the strong.

The weak correspond roughly to the regular verbs in English, the strong to the irregular ones. The two groups are distinguished from each other by the fact that the weak verbs have a dental suffix: *-ði*, *-di*, *-ti*, *-aði* in the 1st (and 3rd) person preterite sg., while the strong verbs have no ending in these forms, but often show a shift of the root vowel, e.g., *ég talaði*, "I spoke" (weak); *ég kom*, "I came" (strong).

A representative list of strong and weak verbs is given in Pr. 5, 1 and In VII, 1, 3, 4, respectively, while a full table of the active verb endings will be found in In VII, 4.

In the Collateral Vocabulary and in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary (as well as in the Glossary of *Icelandic*) strong verbs are marked with a v. and their class number, e.g. *bíta* v.1=strong verb of the 1st class, while weak verbs are marked w.v. plus class number, e.g., *tala* w.v.4=weak verb of the 4th class.

The principal parts of each verb, from which all other forms of the verb are formed, will be found in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary (or the Glossary of *Icelandic*) thus:

*bíta*, *bít*, *beir*, *bitum*, *bitinn (-ið)* v.1.  
*tala*, *-aði*, *-að* w.v.4.

The principal parts listed are, respectively, for the strong verbs:  
infinitive; 1st pers. pres.; preterite sg.; preterite pl.; past participle  
and for the weak verbs:  
infinitive; preterite sg.; past participle.

These three parts are sufficient in the case of the weak verbs as the other tenses are formed regularly.

## 2. Æfing

### SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

1. **Hver**, "who", is an interrogative pronoun. See In VI, 5; S IV 5.
2. **Talið þér íslenzku?** "Do you speak Icelandic?" *lit.* "Speak you Icelandic?" See Introduction § 9 and S VII, 3, 4.
3. **En**, "but", like all conjunctions, remains uninflected.
4. **Það er borð**, "It is a table". **Það er plata**, "It is a record". **Það er bók**, "It is a book". In these sentences, "it" does not refer to something previously mentioned and **það** is the neuter 3rd person pronoun (n. of **hann**) used as a preparatory subject for the one that follows (**borð**, **plata**, **bók**). Note that it does not agree with the following noun (**plata**, **bók**).  
See In VI, 1, 3 and S IV, 1, 5.
5. **Hvað**, "what", is the neuter form of **hver** in § 1 above.
6. **Hvar**, "where". An interrogative adverb. See In IV, 1.

7. **Sitjið þér?**, "Are you sitting?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.
8. **Hvað eruð þér að gera?**, "What are you doing?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 27.
9. **Það geri ég**, "I do", *lit.* "that do I". Inverted word order with the object **það** put first for emphasis. Cp. Introduction § 10 and S VII, 3, 3.

This is the usual way of rendering "I do" etc. in answer to a question in order to avoid repetition of the verb. Compare:

**Talið þér íslenzku? Nei, það geri ég ekki.** Do you speak Icelandic? No, I don't (*lit.* "that do I not").

## 3. Æfing

### FJÖLSKYLDAN MÍN (FÓLKID MITT)

1. **Fjölskylda-n mín**, "my family"; **fólk-ið mitt**, "my people"; **kona-n mín**, "my wife". As explained in Lesson 1, § 17, it is usual for the possessive adjective to follow the noun, contrary to normal English usage. Here we also have an illustration of the peculiar use of the suffixed definite article, e.g.—**kona-n mín**, *lit.* "the wife mine", which is not general with possessives, as the student will see from the examples **dóttir mín**, "my daughter", and **sonur minn**, "my son". The difference is one of style: the forms with the article are slightly more colloquial than those without. For emphasis, you can reverse the word order: **minn sonur**, **ekki þinn**, "my son, not yours". In such a case, however, the definite article is not used. See In II, 2; In VI, 2; S II, 2 and 4. The student will see from these references to *Icelandic* that **minn**, **þinn**, **sinn** and **vor** are the only possessives having a special form and declined for all cases, etc. The other possessives are supplied by the genitive case of the corresponding personal pronoun (e.g., **þeirra**, "their" or "theirs") and are undeclined. All the possessives may be used either as adjectives or pronouns. The form **vor**, "our", "ours", is either honorific or literary, e.g., **Faðir vor**, "Our Father". It is not used in colloquial speech, being replaced by **okkar**.
2. **Sigga**, **Nonni** are typical pet name formations (w.f.m.) similar to the English Nanny, Bobby. Since the twenties they have had to compete with reduplicating pet names like **Lóló** and **Bíbí**.
3. **Yngsta barn-ið**, "the youngest child". The adjective is weak either because of the def. art. or because it is a superlative. See In III, 3, 1 for the form, S III, 2 and 5 for the meaning.
4. **Alls**, "altogether". Genitive of adjective **allur** used adverbially.
5. **Fimm**, "five", and the numerals above it (6, 7, 8 etc.) are all uninflected.



(3)

6. **Fimm manns**, *lit.* "five of people". **Manns** is gen. sg. of **maður** m. 4, here used in a collective sense: "people". Usually a gen. pl. is so used: **Fjöldi manna**, "a great number of men (people)". See S I, 4, 2, 5.
7. **Einn . . . fjórir**, "one . . . four". See In V, 2 for the declension of the numerals 1 to 4 inclusive.
8. **Situr**, "is sitting", cp. Lesson 1, § 25. This is the 3rd pers. pres. indicative.
9. **Hæginda-stóll** is a compound formed from the gen. pl. of **hægindi** n., "pillow", "comfort", plus **stóll** m.1, "chair". -**stóll** illustrates the dat. of rest.
10. **Að leika sér**, "to play", is a reflexive verb, with which the reflexive pronoun is in the dative. Such verbs often have the reflex. pron. in the accusative or, more rarely, the genitive. See S IV, 2, 1.
11. **Karl**, **kven-maður**, "man" and "woman" respectively, formed from stems of **karl** m.1, "carle, man", and **kona** w.f.1, "woman", plus **maður** m.4, "man".
12. **Sigga er systir Nonna. Þau eru börn okkar.** "Sigga is Nonni's sister. They are our children". The neuter pl. of the 3rd personal pronoun, **þau**, refers not only to neuter nouns (e.g. **börn**) but also to a mixed company of antecedent masculine and feminine nouns. See S V, 2, 2.
13. **Við**, "we", acc. **okkur**, "us", dat. **okkur**, "to us", gen. **okkar**, "our". This last named is not really an adjective, but is equivalent to "of us". Cp. § 1 above.
14. **Okkur þykir vænt um börnin okkar**, "We love our children". Here we have an example of an impersonal verb, of which there are a great many in Icelandic (see S VI 14, especially 5). The literal meaning of the sentence is: "To us (it) seems hopeful about our children". From this the student will see that the logical subject of the English equivalent ("we"—"we love our children") is rendered in Icelandic by the dative case in the impersonal **þykja vænt um . . .**

Compare:

**Mér** þykir vænt um húsið, *I* like the house.

**Þér** þykir vænt um húsið, *You* like the house.

**Honum** þykir vænt um húsið. *He* likes the house.

Such impersonal constructions were at one time quite common in English. Today, only such ancient forms as "methinks" (= "I think"—**mér þykir**) point to their former existence.

The verb **þykja** may also be used personally, with the meaning "to be considered", e.g.,

**Hann þykir góður maður.** He is considered a good man.

The remaining persons are then conjugated as follows:

**ég þyki, þú þykir, við þykjum, þið (þér) þykið, þeir þykja.**

#### 4. Æfing

##### SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

1. **Hvaða**, "what kind of"; interrogative pronoun, an indeclinable adjective; see S IV, 5, 2.
2. **Yðar**, "your", gen. of **þér**, "you". Cp. Lesson 3, § 1.
3. **Hve**, "how", interrogative adverb; see In IV, 1, 2.
4. **Hvar situr hún?** "Where is she sitting?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.

Present Indicative of **sitja**:

<b>ég sit</b> , I sit	<b>við sitjum</b> , we sit
<b>þú situr</b> , you sit	<b>þið (þér) sitjið</b> , you sit
<b>hann situr</b> , he sits	<b>þeir sitja</b> , they sit

Note the identity of the 2nd and 3rd person sing. It is fundamental in all verbs, though sometimes obscured by additions to the 2nd person. Thus go strong verbs with infinitive in **-ja** and first class weak verbs, like **skilja**.

5. **Hann heitir**, "he is called, his name is". Note this use of the verb **heita**.

Present Indicative of **heita**:

<b>ég heiti</b> , I am called, my name is . . .	<b>við heitum</b> , we are called, etc.
<b>þú heitir</b> , you are called, etc.	<b>þið (þér) heitið</b> , you are called, etc.
<b>hann heitir</b> , he is called, etc.	<b>þeir heita</b> , they are called, etc.

These endings occur exceptionally in this strong verb **heita** v. 7, but are normal in the second class of weak verbs, like **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14; and **dæma**, "to judge": **ég dæmi**, etc.

6. **Yðar barn**, "your child". Note the emphatic word order, explained in Lesson 3, § 1.

#### 5. Æfing

##### GESTIR

1. **Það eru komnir gestir**, *lit.* "there are come visitors", i.e. "visitors have come". **Það** is here a preparatory or provisory subject, like the English "there", standing for the real subject **gestir**, with which the verb agrees. One could also say: **gestir eru komnir**. For the provisory subject see S IV, 1, 5 (c), for the concord S V, 4, 3.



2. **Eru komnir**, "have come", *lit.* "are come", 3rd pers. pl. perfect of **koma**. Intransitive verbs of motion form their perfect (and pluperfect) with the present (and preterite) of the auxiliary verb **vera** plus the past participle of the verb in question, which agrees (like an adjective) with the subject. E.g.:

**Ég er kominn**, I have come.

**Við erum komnir**, We have come.

Cp. S VI, 3, 1 and 2.

3. **Komu**, "came", 3rd person pl. preterite of **koma**.
4. **Í . . . -stofuna**, "into the . . . room", acc. of movement. See Lesson I, § 22.
5. **Petta eru gestir-nir**, "these are the guests". Cp. § 1 above.
6. **Stefánsson**, "son of Stefan", is a patronymic, cp. S IV, 1, 2. Asked about his name, **Jón** will answer: "**Ég heiti Jón (og er Stefánsson)**". "My name is Jón and I am the son of Stefán". In patronymics the short form **-son** is always used.
7. **Heilsa**, "greet", **segja**, "say", are 3rd persons plural present indicative, like the infinitives. Cp. Introduction § 8.
8. **Heilsa okkur**, "greet us". **Okkur** is the dat. of **við**, "we". The verb **heilsa** takes the dative case. Cp. S I, 3, 2.
9. **Komdu** (= **kom þú**, 2nd person sg. imperative) **sæl**, "how are you?" (*lit.* "come you blessed"). Using **þú** implies familiarity (first name terms in English) while the honorific **þér** is polite and reserved. About the greeting, see Lesson I, § 9 and *Icelandic*, p. 247. For **komdu**, see Pr 4, 4.
10. **Kynnir**, "introduces", takes an indirect object (**okkur** dat., "to us") and a direct object (**vin sinn** acc., "his friend"). Likewise **bjóða yður** (dat.) **sæti** (acc.), "offer (to) you a seat" below. The verb **kynna** has the same present endings as **heita** in Lesson 4, § 5.
11. **Svo heilsar Jón okkur**, "then Jón greets us". Inverted word order after an adverb. See S VII, 4, 4.
12. **Má**, "may", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **mega** used impersonally: *lit.* "is it possible?" Cp. S VI, 13, 5. This governs an infinitive, here **bjóða**, "offer", the present of which is as follows:
- |                               |                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ég býð</b> , I offer       | <b>við bjóðum</b> , we offer        |
| <b>þú býður</b> , you offer   | <b>þið (þér) bjóðið</b> , you offer |
| <b>hann býður</b> , he offers | <b>þeir bjóða</b> , they offer      |
- For the *i*-shift in the present sg. see Pr 5, 2 and In VII, 2, 1.
13. **Sæti** n., "seat", like **kvæði**: In I, 4.

14. **Þakka=ég þakka**, "I thank", with a rare omission of the personal pronoun. **Þakka fyrir** and **tala saman** are verb-adverb combinations; see Lesson I, § 13.

**Þakka** w.v.4 has the same present indicative endings as **tala**, see Introduction § 8, the 1st person pl. being *u*-shifted to **við þökkum**.

All verbs having **a** in the root-syllable go like this, otherwise the root-vowel is unchanged as in **heilsa**.

15. **Hafið þér verið?**, "have you been?", perfect tense of **vera**. **Hafa**, "to have", is used as an auxiliary to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses of all verbs, except intransitive verbs of motion or change which use **vera**; see § 2 above, and cp. S VI, 1, 1-3.
16. **Í Reykjavík**, "In Reykjavík". The dative is here used after **í** to indicate rest.
17. **Tvær vikur**, "two weeks". An accusative of time, answering the question: *how long?* See S I, 2, 2, 2.
18. **Þakk**, "thanks", is an interjection abbreviated from the first person (**ég**) **þakka!**
19. **Ég stend**, "I stand". The present indicative of **standa** is as follows:

<b>ég stend</b>	<b>við stöndum</b>
<b>þú stendur</b>	<b>þið (þér) standið</b>
<b>hann stendur</b>	<b>þeir standa</b>

Thus conjugate strong verbs with **a** in the root-syllable, having *i*-shift in the singular, and *u*-shift in the first person plural. Cp. Pr 5, 2 and 3; In VII, 2, 1 and In VII, 4, 1. **Drekka** has the same endings but an unchanged root-vowel; **reykja** goes like **þykja** in Lesson 3, § 14.

20. **Hann reykir**, "he is smoking". **Reykja** indicates progressive action, cp. Lesson I, § 25.
21. **Ég er þrítugur**, "I am thirty". Numerals expressing age, etc., in tens from 20-70 end in **-tugur**. See In V, 3, 1.
22. **Þrjátíu og fjöggra ára gamall**, "thirty-four years old". For the declension of **gamall** see In III, 2, (a), 7. For the use of the genitive **ára** here, see S I, 4, 2, 3.
23. **Systir mín er hálfþrítug**, "My sister is twenty-five". **Hálfþrítugur**, *lit.* "half-thirty", i.e. "twenty-five", is an illustration of the Icelandic method of counting by halves. It may be regarded as meaning "half-way towards thirty (from twenty)". Similarly: **Klukkan hálf-tvö**, half past one (half-way towards two, from one). See In V, 3, 1.

## 6. Æfing

### SAMTAL

1. **Sam-tal** n., "conversation", is formed from the verb-adverb combination **tala saman**, "speak together", "converse".
2. **Heim-sækja** w.v.1, to "visit", is formed from the adverb **heim**, "home", and the verb **sækja**, "to seek"; "to seek home" hence: "to visit". The verb has the same present endings as **þykja**, in Lesson 3, § 14.
3. **Dag-stofa** w.f.1, is formed from the stem of **dag-ur** m.1, "day", and **stofa** w.f.1 (cp. German *Stube*), "room", "day room", i.e. "sitting-room".
4. **Margt**, n. of **margur**. For the inflexion see In III, 2, (a), 1 and 2.

## 7. Æfing

### DAGSTOFAN OKKAR

1. **Snotur** adj., "nice" goes like **fagur**, In III, 2, (a), 2, without any shift in the root-vowel.
2. **Gá að**, "look", is a verb-adverb combination. Cp. Lesson 1, § 13.
3. **Gá** is an infinitive. Infinitives normally end in **-a**, but after **á** in the stem, it is lost. Similarly the 3rd person pl. present indicative: **þeir gá**, "they look".
4. **Hús-gögn** n. pl., formed from **hús** n., "house", plus **gögn** n. pl., "utensils, useful things"; "house-utensils", i.e. "furniture".
5. **Í henni**, "in it" dative of rest; cp. Lesson 1, §§ 22 and 23. There are many similar instances below: **á píanóinu**, "on the piano", **í horninu**, "in the corner", **í stofunni**, "in the room", etc. Apart from **á** and **í** the prepositions **undir**, "below" and **yfir** "above" also take either dative or accusative according to whether they denote either rest or motion (direction). For instance:  
**Yfir viðtækinu** (dat.) **hangir spegill**, Over the radio a mirror is hanging.  
But:  
**Hengdu spegilinn yfir viðtækið** (acc.), Hang the mirror over the radio.
6. **Þarna**, "there", is slightly more colloquial than **þar**.

7. **Á píanóinu er nótnabók**, "On the piano there is a music-book". In English "there" is a provisory subject to which Icelandic **það** corresponds. If the sentence were rephrased to: **það er nótnabók á píanóinu**, "there is a music book on the piano", the two languages would agree. But as soon as an adverb or an adverbial (prepositional) phrase commences the sentence, **það** is dropped in Icelandic, leaving the word order inverted (verb before subject), while in English, if you consider "there" as a subject, the word order remains normal (subject before verb). For the inverted word order in this case see S VII, 3, 3, also VII, 4, 4 and cp. Lesson 1, § 31. Note also the many similar constructions below.
8. **Nótna-bók** f.3, formed from the gen. pl. of **nóta** w.f.1, "note", plus **bók** f.3, "book".
9. **Lágur** adj., "low", like **gulur**, see In III, 2, (a), 1.
10. **Stór** adj., "large", like **dýr**, see In III, 2, (a), 5.
11. **Að deginum til**, "during the day". Note the compound **að . . . til** with the dative. Cp. **að vetrinum til**, "during the winter", in the next sentence.
12. Present indicative of **bera**:

<b>ég ber</b>	<b>við berum</b>
<b>þú ber(ð)</b>	<b>þið (þér) berið</b>
<b>hann ber</b>	<b>þeir bera</b>

Cp. In VII, 4, 1 and 2, also 9.
13. **Hitar**, "heats". The present is like that of **tala**, Introduction § 8, but with no change in root-vowel.
14. **Þægilegur**, "comfortable". **-legur** is a very common adjective suffix corresponding to English **-ly**. **-óttur** below is less common, but also an adjective suffix. Both go like **gulur** (In III, 2, (a), 1) except that **kringlóttur** does not show an additional **-t** in the neuter form: **kringlótt**.
15. **Legu-bekkur** m.2 composed of gen. of **lega** w.f.1, "lying", plus **bekkur** m.2, "bench"; "lying-bench", hence "sofa", "settee", "couch".
16. **Hár** adj., "high", "tall", see In III, 2, (a), 3.
17. **Bóka-skápur** m.1, consisting of gen. pl. of **bók** f.3, "book", plus **skápur** m.1, "case, locker, wardrobe", hence "bookcase".
18. **Við-tæki** n. (like **kvæði**), "a radio", *lit.* "receiver", from the verb-adverb combination **taka við**, "to receive".
19. **Hangir**, "hangs", with present indicative like that of **heita**, Lesson 4, but root-vowel **u**-shifted in **við höngum**.
20. **Spegill** m.1, "mirror", goes like **himinn** In I, 1.

21. **Í miðju**, "in the middle". **Miður** is an adjective not found in English which supplants it with the noun "middle" (or the prefix "mid-"). For its inflexion see In III, 2, (b), 10. The meaning of **í miðju herberginu** is then, literally, "in mid-room", hence "in the middle of the room".
22. **Raf-magns-lampi** w.m.1, compounded from gen. of **rafmagn** n., "electricity", plus **lampi** w.m.1, "lamp". **Rafmagn** is in turn formed from the stem **raf** n., "amber, electron", plus **magn** n., "main, power"; "electron-power", i.e. "electricity".
23. **Lýsir**, "lights", has present endings like **heita**, Lesson 4.
24. **Á kvöldin** (acc.), "in the evening". Although one would expect the dative after **á** here, the accusative is used. This is frequently the case after **á** referring to time; cp.:
- á morgana**, in the morning  
**tvisvar á dag**, twice a day

## 8. Æfing

### ÉG SVARÖV SPURNINGUM

1. **Ég svara**, "I answer", goes like **tala**. See Introduction, § 8. Likewise **hita** below, but with no change in root-vowel.
2. **Kunnið þér vel við . . . ?**, "Do you like . . . ?" The verb **kunna** is a preterite present verb (see In VII, 5, 1) and normally means "to know" in the sense of "to know how to", "to be acquainted with", e.g.,
- Kunnið þér að synda?**, Do you know how to swim? Can you swim?
- Used with **við** it means "to like", e.g.,
- Ég kann betur við dagstofuna yðar**, I like your sitting-room better.
- Finally, it may be used as an auxiliary verb to denote possibility, e.g.,
- Hann kann að koma**, He may come.
- See S VI, 13, 4.
3. **Sjáið þér?**, "Do you see?" **Sjá** is irregular, see In VII, 2, 7.
4. **Her-bergi** n., "room", formed from **her** m.1, "army", plus **bergi** n., "shelter"; *lit.* "army shelter".
5. **Á veturna**, "in winter"; compare Lesson 7, § 24.

6. **Mið-stöðvar-ofn** m.1, "central-heating radiator", formed from gen. of **miðstöð** f.1 plus **ofn** m.1, "oven, stove, radiator". **Miðstöð** is itself formed from the stem of the adj. **miður**, "in the middle, mid-", plus **stöð** f.1, "station, place"; "central(-heating) plant".
7. **Lauga-hitun** f.2, gen. pl. of **laug** f.1, "hot spring", plus **hitun** f.2, "heating", hence: "thermal heating".
8. **Hvað er breitt á gólfíð?** "What is the floor covered with?" *lit.* "What is spread on the floor?" The passive voice of **breiða**, "to spread". The passive voice of transitive verbs is formed by **vera** plus the past participle of the verb in question. It is not to be confused with the perfect of intransitive verbs similarly formed. Cp. S VI, 8.
9. **Nú er ég búinn með**, "now I have finished . . ." Inverted word order, because of the adverb **nú**. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7. For the use of **vera búinn** to form completed action, see S VI, 6.

## 9. Æfing

### BORÐSTOFAN

1. **Borð-stofa** w.f.1, "dining-room", from stem of **borð** n., "table", plus **stofa** w.f.1, "room".
2. **Sem**, relative pronoun. See S IV, 4. Note that **sem** cannot be immediately preceded by a preposition nor omitted:
- Herbergið sem við borðum í . . .**, The room we eat in *or* in which we eat . . .
- Húsið sem við bjuggum í . . .**, The house we lived in *or* in which we lived.
3. **Er kallað**, "is called". Present passive of **kalla**. Another passive, below: **er breiddur**, *lit.* "is spread". Cp. S VI, 8.
4. **Borða** "to eat", and **kalla**, "to call", have present endings like **tala** (Introduction § 8 and In VII, 3, 5—fourth class of weak verbs—, also In VII, 4, 10. The root-vowel **o** remains unchanged.
5. **Borðum við**, "we eat". Inverted word order after a prepositional phrase. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
6. **Morgun-, kvöld-verður** m.3, stems of **morgunn** m.1, "morning", and **kvöld** n., "evening", plus **verður** m.3, "meal" = **matur** m.3 (which is slightly more colloquial). **Miðdegis**, gen. of **mið-degi** n., "mid-day".
7. **Miðaftans-kaffi** n., gen. of **mið-aftann** m.1, *lit.* "mid-evening", "afternoon", plus **kaffi** n., "coffee".
8. **Gaffall**, like **himinn**, In I, 2, 1, 6, but dat.pl. **göfflum**.

(9)

9. **Vatns-glas** n. gen. pl. of **vatn** n., "water", plus **glas** n., "glass", like **barn** n. In I, 4.
10. **Ávaxta-mauk** n., gen. pl. of **ávöxtur** m.3, "fruit", plus **mauk** n., "mash, jam". Jam is frequently eaten with lunch or dinner in Iceland.
11. **Vatns-kanna** w.f.1, like **saga**, In I, 6, 1.
12. **Ávöxtur** m.3, "fruit", like **köttur**, In I, 2, 3. It is formed from the combination **vaxa á**, "grow on" (e.g. trees), and is used in the plural **ávextir**, *lit.* "fruits", corresponding to the English collective "fruit".
13. **Vín-ber** n., "grape", stem of **vín** n., "wine", plus **ber** n., "berry".
14. **Mál-tíð** f.2, "meal", stem of **mál** n., "meal", plus **tíð** f.2, "time".
15. **Byrja** goes like **borða**; **skammta** like **kalla**, § 4 above.
16. **Hús-freyja** w.f.1, stem of **hús** n., "house", plus **freyja** w.f.1, "mistress", "lady"; name of a goddess of love.
17. **Aðal-réttur** m.3, "chief course". The prefix **aðal-** means "chief" or "main".
18. **Fiskur eða kjöt, en ávextir eða ávaxtagrautur**, "fish or meat, and fruit or fruit-pudding". **En** normally means "but", yet is often used for "and". Cp. Lesson 48 (I), § 12.
19. **Fara menn**, "everyone goes", "people go". Inverse word order after prepositional phrase. **Menn** is an indefinite pronoun, cp. S IV, 6, 1.

Present indicative of **fara**, "to go":

<b>ég fer</b>	<b>við förum</b>
<b>þú fer(ð)</b>	<b>þið (þér) farið</b>
<b>hann fer</b>	<b>þeir fara</b>

I- and u-shifts are as in **standa**, Lesson 5, 19. In the 2nd and 3rd persons an original -r is here lost after r in the stem, but expanded to -ur after another consonant in **stend-ur**.

20. **Ræða**, "to discuss". Its present is like **heita**, Lesson 4, § 5.
21. **Um klukkan tíu**, "about ten o'clock". **Um** here is not a preposition with acc. as often, but an adverb. Note the use of **klukkan** for English *o'clock*, expressed or understood. Cp.:  
**Klukkan er eitt**, It's one o'clock.  
**Klukkan er rétt hálfvö**, It's just half-past one (o'clock).

Note also:

**Hvað er klukkan?** What's the time?

**Hún** (f. referring to **klukkan**) **er tvö**, It's two.

22. **Kveðja**, "say goodbye". Present like **sitja** and **skilja**, Lesson 4, § 4.
23. **Verið þér . . . sælar**, "goodbye". Cp. Lessons 1, § 9 and 5, § 9.

## 10. Æfing

### MÍÐDEGISVERÐUR

1. **Gott kvöld**, "good evening". See Lesson 1, § 7.
2. **Komið þið sæl**, "how are you?", addressed to a mixed company.
3. **Okkur þykir svo vænt um**, "we are so glad". See Lesson 3, § 14.
4. **Að þið skylduð**, *lit.* "that you should", 2nd person pl. preterite subjunctive of **skulu**. For **skulu** see In VII, 5, 1 and S VI, 13, 6. For the preterite subjunctive in the **að**-clause, see S VI, 9, 2, 2 and S VI, 9, 4, 1.
5. **Geta komið**, "be able to come". **Geta** always takes a past participle of its complementary verb, while in English the corresponding "be able to" takes an infinitive. See S VI, 13, 3.
6. **Er til**, "is ready". **Vera til**: verb-adverb combination.
7. **Viljið þér?**, "Will you?" Preterite present verb and auxiliary: In VII, 5, 1; S VI, 13, 8.
8. **Frú Anna**, *lit.* "Mrs. Anna". Note the title ("Mrs.") with first name. If there is a family name, the title can, of course, be used with that too: **frú Kvaran**.
9. **Að setjast = að setja sig**, "sit down", *lit.* "to set one-self". This is an example of the middle voice, which has not only developed out of the reflexive verb, but is also often near to the original meaning of the reflexive. See In VII, 4, 11 and S VI, 7.
10. **Hvenær komuð þér?**, "When did you come?" Preterite indicative of **koma**:
 

<b>ég kom</b> , I came	<b>við komum</b> , we came
<b>þú komst</b> , you came	<b>þið (þér) komuð</b> , you came
<b>hann kom</b> , he came	<b>þeir komu</b> , they came

All strong verbs show the above preterite indicative endings. They are: -, -st, -; -um, -uð, -u. See Synopsis of verb inflexions In VII, 4.
11. **Fyrir . . . hálfum mánuði**, "two weeks ago". **Fyrir**, *lit.* "before", precedes the word(s) it refers to, unlike English *ago*. Cp.:  
**fyrir þremur dögum**, three days ago.  
**fyrir mörgum árum**, many years ago.
12. **Hvernig lízt yður á bæinn?** "What do you think of the town?" Here we have another example of an impersonal verb combined with the preposition/adverb **á**: **lítast á**, "to think of". The logical subject (in English in this context "you") is put into the dative (**yður**) while the object of the verb (preposition) is put into the accusative.



Compare:

Hvernig lízt honum á húsið? What does *he* think of the house?

Mér lízt vel á húsið, I like the house.

Mér lízt ekki á það, I do not like it.

See S VI, 7, 3, and S VI, 14, 1 & 5.

13. Mikill, "very". See In III, 2, (a), 8.
14. Framfara-bær m.2, "progressive", gen. pl. of framför f.2, "progress", plus bær m.2, "town". Fram-för is formed from a verb-adverb combination fara fram, "to progress".
15. Jú, "yes" answering a negative question only, while já is used to answer positive questions:
 

Er hann hér? Já. Is he here? Yes.  
Er hann ekki hér? Jú. Isn't he here? Yes (he is).
16. Að (því er) mér finnst, "according to what I feel", "it seems to me". The middle voice is similar to that of lízt, § 12 above.
17. Feliur yður við? "Do you like?" 3rd person sg. impersonal verb-adverb combination, see S I, 3, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5.
18. Ég hef borðað, "I have eaten". Perfect of the verb borða formed with hafa. Cp. Lesson 5, § 15 or S VI, 1, 2 and 3.
19. Matsölu-hús n., "restaurant", gen. of matsala w.f.1, "sale of food", plus hús n., "house". Mat-sala: stem of matur m.3, "food", plus sala w.f.1, "sale".
20. Svartur adj., "black", like gulur, but with u-shift of a like fagur; see In III, 2, (a), 1-2.
21. Mola-kaffi n., gen. of moli w.m.1, "a lump, a bit", plus kaffi n. "coffee".
22. Er orðið, "has become", perfect of verða, intransitive verb of change, formed with vera, see S VI, 3. Verða and several other strong verbs beginning in v- (vaxa, vega, vefa) lose the v before u, o, ó; hence the inflexion verða, varð, urðum, orðinn.
23. Okkur veitir ekki af, "we had better", 3rd person sg. impersonal verb-adverb combination, veita af.
24. Að fara að komast, "to start to get". Fara is here an auxiliary expressing beginning action. See S VI, 5.
25. Að komast, "to get", middle voice, intransitive sense; see S VI, 7, 4.
26. Af stað, "away", is often pronounced á stað.
27. Okkur þótti, "it seemed to us". 3rd person sg. preterite indicative of þykja, see Lesson 3, § 14. This is a weak verb of the first class. Its preterite personal endings are:
 

ég þótti	við þóttum
þú þóttir	þið (þér) þóttuð
hann þótti	þeir þóttu

These endings are the same for all weak verbs; compare them with the endings of the strong preterites, § 10 above, and see the Synopsis In VII, 4.

## 11. Æfing

### SVEFNHERBERGIÐ

1. Verð ég, "I am". Inverted word order after a prepositional phrase and a subordinate clause, cp. S VII, 3, 6.
2. Note the various types of 1st person present indicative in this Lesson. A general note on these will be found in the Supplementary Notes.
3. (Ég) smeygi mér, lit. "I slip myself", a reflexive verb. Other reflexive verbs in this Lesson: afklæða sig, raka sig, þvo sér, greiða sér, þurrka sér, and klæða sig. These have all either an accusative (sig) or a dative (sér) object, but the genitive refl. pron. is occasionally found (gæta sín, lit. "guard oneself", i.e. "to be on one's guard"). Cp. S IV, 2, especially 1.
4. Note the many verb-adverb preposition combinations in this lesson: fara úr, "to take off", smeygja í, "to put on", fara í, "to put on", risa upp, "to get up", fara fram, "go (forth)".
5. Sofna, "fall asleep". Weak fourth class verbs ending in -na indicate the beginning of a state (and are called inchoative—or beginning—verbs). Cp.:
 

sofa, "sleep"	—sofna, "fall asleep"
vaka, "be awake"	—vakna, "awaken"
6. Alla nóttina, "the whole night". Næsta morgun, "the next morning". Accusatives of time: cp. Lesson 5, § 17.
7. Um klukkan átta, "about eight"; see Lesson 9, § 20.
8. Sitt (sc. vatnið) úr hvorum krana, "each (water) from its own tap". Sitt úr hvorum is a rather colloquial expression which in more formal speech would be replaced by hvort (vatnið) úr sínum krana. See S IV, 2, 3-4.
9. Ég er búinn að klæða mig, "I have finished dressing myself". Vera búinn að with a following verb indicates completion of the action of the verb. See S VI, 6.
10. Morgun-matur m.3, lit. "morning meal", more common than morgun-verður, Lesson 9, § 6.
11. Snyrti-borð n., stem of verb snyrta w.v.2, "to dress, dress up, adorn", plus "table". -áhöld n.pl., "tools", from verb-adverb combination halda á, "hold, use".
12. Hreinlætis-, gen. of hreinlæti n., "cleanliness", formed from adjective hreinlátur, "clean, cleanly".
13. Klæða-skápur m.1, gen. pl. of klæði n.pl., "clothes", plus skápur m.1, "locker, wardrobe".



14. **Samkvæmis-föt** n. pl., gen. of **sam-kvæmi** n.; "gathering, banquet, formal occasion", plus **föt** n., "clothes", "formal attire". **Sam-kvæmi** n., is formed from the verb-adverb combination **koma saman**, "gather, come together".
15. **Vasa-klútur** m.1, gen. of **vasi** w.m.1, "pocket", plus **klútur** m.1, "clout, kerchief".
16. **Fötin eru send**, "clothes are sent". Present passive, see S VI, 8.
17. **Þvotta-hús** n., gen.pl. of **þvottur** m.1, "washing", plus **hús** n., "house".

#### SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

The student should note the many different types of 1st person present indicative of verbs as exemplified in this lesson, e.g. **ég verð**, **kveiki**, **fer**, **smeygi**, **afklæði**, **les**, **slekk**, **sofna**, **sef**, **rís**, **kasta**, **raka**, **bursta**, **þvæ**, **greiði**, **þurrka**, **borða**. Of these the monosyllabic ones belong to strong verbs (except **slekk**, the preterite of which is **slökkti** w.v.2); the ones ending in **-i** belong to the second class of weak verbs; those ending in **-a** to the fourth class of weak verbs. There are no variations in the endings of the **-i** and **-a** verbs; see the paradigms of **dæma** and **kalla** in In VII, 4, 10 (or the presents of **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14, and **tala**, Introduction, § 8). In the monosyllabic type there are more variations in endings due to the nature of the stem.

Sing.	ég verð	sef	les	fer	þvæ
	þú verður	sefur	lest	fer(ð)	þvær(ð)
	hann verður	sefur	les	fer	þvær
Pl.	við verðum	sofum	lesum	förum	þvoum
	þið verðið	sofið	lesið	farið	þvoið
	þeir verða	sofa	lesa	fara	þvo

This shows that the original **-r** of the 2nd and 3rd person appears unchanged after a vowel (**þvæ-r**), is expanded to **-ur** after most consonants (**sef-ur**), but lost or absorbed after **s** or **r** in the stem (**les**, **fer**). Also a **-t** or **-ð** is usually added in the monosyllabic forms of the 2nd person, drawn over from a following **þú**. See In VII, 4, 2.

#### 12. Æfing

##### UM MORGUNINN

1. **Sváfuð þér?**, "did you sleep?" Preterite Indicative of **sofa**:
- |                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| ég svaf, I slept     | við sváfum, we slept        |
| þú svafst, you slept | þið (þér) sváfuð, you slept |
| hann svaf, he slept  | þeir sváfu, they slept      |

Thus go preterites of fourth and fifth class strong verbs.

2. **Svo sem**, "such as", "about". **Sem**, conjunction of comparison.
3. **Um sjö leytið**, "about seven". Cp. Lesson 9, § 20.
4. **Hálf-tólf**, "half past eleven". Cp. **hálf-þrítugur**, Lesson 5, § 22.
5. **Átta stunda**, "eight hours", genitive of measure. See S I, 4, 2, 1.
6. **Einu sinni**, "once", **stundum**, "sometimes", are examples of datives.
7. **Kvikmynda-hús** n., gen. pl. of **kvik-mynd** f.2, "moving picture", plus "house". **Kvik-mynd**: stem of adj. **kvikur**, "moving, alive, quick", plus **mynd** f.2, "picture".

8. **Hafið þér gaman af?**, "Do you like?", similar to **þykja gaman að**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 27.
9. **Ég dansaði**, "I danced" or "I used to dance". Preterite indicative of **dansa** (like **kalla**):
- |                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ég dansaði, I danced    | við dönsuðum, we danced        |
| þú dansaðir, you danced | þið (þér) dönsuðuð, you danced |
| hann dansaði, he danced | þeir dönsuðu, they danced      |
- Thus go weak verbs of the fourth class with **a** in the root-syllable.
10. **Nú er ég orðinn**, "Now I have become". Perfect of **verða**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 22.
11. **Um fimmtugt**, "about fifty". See Lesson 5, § 21.
12. **Þar skjátlast yður**, "there you are wrong", 3rd person sg. present indicative. Impersonal middle voice verb. See S VI, 7, 5. Inverted word order after adverb. See S VII, 3, 1. See also S I, s, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5.
13. **Nær sextugu**, "near (to) sixty". Dative governed by adverb. S I, 3, 2, 1.
14. **Það sést**, "that is seen". Impersonal middle voice of **sjá** with passive meaning. See S IV, 7, 3.
15. **Vilduð þér . . . koma?**, "would you . . . come?" Preterite subjunctive.

Preterite indicative and subjunctive of **vilja**:

ég vildi, I would	við vildum, we would
þú vildir, you would	þið (þér) vilduð, you would
hann vildi, he would	þeir vildu (-i), they would

The form **þeir vildi** is found only in the subjunctive and only as a variant form there.

16. **Ef til vill**, "perhaps", *lit.* "if it so happens". 3rd person impersonal present of **vilja til**, "to happen". Present of **vilja**:
- |                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| ég vil, I will     | við viljum, we will        |
| þú vilt, you will  | þið (þér) viljið, you will |
| hann vill, he will | þeir vilja, they will      |

#### 13. Æfing

##### HÚSID

1. **Ég var**, "I was". Preterite indicative of **vera**:
- |                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| ég var, I was      | við vorum, we were        |
| þú varst, you were | þið (þér) voruð, you were |
| hann var, he was   | þeir voru, they were      |
2. **Í fyrra**, "last year". This is derived from **hið fyrra (ár)** (acc. of time) and means "the former year", "last year".

3. **Heimsótti ég**, "I visited". Inverted word order. Cp. Lesson 1, § 30.

Preterite indicative of (**heim**)**sækja**:

<b>ég sótti</b> , I sought	<b>við sóttum</b> , we sought
<b>þú sóttir</b> , you sought	<b>þið (þér) sóttuð</b> , you sought
<b>hann sótti</b> , he sought	<b>þeir sóttu</b> , they sought

Similarly goes **keypti** and other verbs having a voiceless sound in the stem (p, t, k, s, e.g., **krækti**, "hooked"; **kyssti**, "kissed"; also **mælti**, "spoke", but not **mældi**, "measured", from **krækja**, **kyssa**, **mæla**). Cp. In VII, 3, 1, 2, (c).

4. **Kvæntist**, "got married". Preterite indicative of **kvænast** w.v.2 middle voice verb (S VI, 7, 5):

<b>ég kvæntist</b> , I married	<b>við kvæntumst</b> , we married
<b>þú kvæntist</b> , you married	<b>þið (þér) kvæntuzt</b> , you married
<b>hann kvæntist</b> , he married	<b>þeir kvæntust</b> , they married

Cp. In VII, 4, 11. Since **kvænast** means to take a wife (**kván**) the subject can only be the male. Women **giftast**="are given in marriage".

5. **Tveggja hæða**, "of two stories". Genitive of measure, S I, 4, 2.
6. **Er eldaður**, "is cooked". Passive 3rd person present indicative of **elda**. Cp. Lesson 8, § 8.
7. **Liggur**, "leads", 3rd person present indicative of **liggja** v.5, which goes like **sitja** in Lesson 4, § 4. Cp. In VII, 4, 2, (b), 2.
8. **Ræktar**, "cultivates", 3rd person present indicative, like **hýrga**, In VII, 4, 10.
9. **Græn-meti** n., *lit.* "green food (meat)", stem of **grænn**, adj., "green", plus **meti** n., derived of **matur** m.3, "food".
10. **Er . . . ný-kominn**, "has . . . arrived", 3rd person present sg. perfect of **koma**. Cp. Lesson 5, § 2. **Ný-** is a prefix meaning "newly" literally.
11. **Hann nálgast**, "he approaches". 3rd person sg. present, middle voice verb only. Present:
- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>ég nálgast</b> , I approach      | <b>við nálgumst</b> , we approach       |
| <b>þú nálgast</b> , you approach    | <b>þið (þér) nálgizt</b> , you approach |
| <b>hann nálgast</b> , he approaches | <b>þeir nálgast</b> , they approach     |
- Cp. In VII, 4, 11.
12. **Tekur**, "takes", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **taka**. Present like that of **standa**, Lesson 5, § 19.
13. **Stingur**, "puts", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **stinga**, like **verða**, Lesson 11, § 2. **Stinga** has a dative object. See S I, 3, 1, 2, (d).
14. **Opnar**, "opens", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **ræktar**, § 8 above.

15. **Gengur**, "goes", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **taka**, **standa**, § 12 above.
16. **Lokar**, "shuts", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **opna**, **rækta**, above. **Loka** has a dative (instrumental) object, like **stingur**, § 13 above.
17. **Hatt-inn**, "the hat"="his hat"; **kápu-nni**, "the coat"="his coat". See S I, 4, 1, 3.
18. **Hengir**, "hangs", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **hengja**, like **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14.
19. **Hvort tveggja** (gen. of **tvö** n.pl.), "each of two things", i.e. "both". See In VI, 6, 2, (e) and S IV, 6, 14.

#### 14. Æfing

##### HEIMSÓKN

1. **Heimsókn** f.2 is formed from the verb-adverb combination **sækja heim**, "seek in one's home", "visit".
2. **Hr.** (= **herra**) and **séra** or **síra** are the only w.m.1 nouns having -a in nom. sg. **Séra** (**síra**) means "the Reverend"; it is the same word as the English "sir".
3. **Leið**, "passed". 3rd person sg. preterite indicative of **líða**, "pass, endure, suffer":

<b>ég leið</b>	<b>við liðum</b>
<b>þú leiðst</b>	<b>þið (þér) liðuð</b>
<b>hann leið</b>	<b>þeir liðu</b>

Thus go preterites of first class strong verbs.

4. **Hvað er að fréttu?**, "What is there to be heard?", i.e. "What's the news?" An active impersonal infinitive, to be translated into a passive infinitive in English to retain the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 11, 6, note 4 and S VI, 14, 9.
5. **Hvernig hefur þú vegnað?**, "How have you been?", *lit.* "How has it fared to you?" Perfect indicative 3rd person sg. of impersonal **vegna**, with logical subject in dative: **mér vegnar vel**, "I am fine". S I, 3, 2.
6. **Hafa . . . gengið**, "has . . . been (*lit.* gone)". Perfect indicative 3rd person pl. of **ganga**.
7. **Þér verðið**, "you must". See S VI, 13, 7.
8. **Búið þér?**, "do you live?" Present indicative of **búa**:
- |                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>ég bý</b> , I live       | <b>við búum</b> , we live        |
| <b>þú býr(ð)</b> , you live | <b>þið (þér) búið</b> , you live |
| <b>hann býr</b> , he lives  | <b>þeir búa</b> , they live      |

Cp. these endings to the ones of **þvo**, Lesson 11, § 2. The sg. shows i-shift of the pl. **ú**.

9. **Núna**, "now", is more colloquial than **nú**.
10. **Hvar alið þér manninn?**, *lit.* "Where are you feeding the man?" is a facetious way of asking "Where are you keeping yourself?", "Where are you staying?" The present of **ala**, "to feed", is like that of **standa** in Lesson 5, § 19.
11. **Hótel Borg** (dat.), "At the Hotel Borg". Here the preposition **á** is understood from the preceding **á sama stað** (dat. of rest).
12. **Ég skal**, "I shall". Present of **skulu**:

<b>ég skal</b> , I shall	<b>við skulum</b> , we shall, we will, let us
<b>þú skalt</b> , you will	<b>þið (þér) skuluð</b> , you will
<b>hann skal</b> , he will	<b>þeir skulu</b> , they will

1st person pl. **við skulum** often means "let us", as in Lesson 1, § 4, and farther on in the text.

13. **Strætis-vagn** m.1, gen. of **stræti** n., "street", plus **vagn** m.1, "waggon, car, bus".
14. **Má ekki**, "it is not allowed", 3rd person present indicative of **mega**, here impersonal. See S VI, 13, 5. Present:
- |                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>ég má</b> , I may     | <b>við megum</b> , we may        |
| <b>þú mátt</b> , you may | <b>þið (þér) megið</b> , you may |
| <b>hann má</b> , he may  | <b>þeir mega</b> , they may      |
15. **Nú erum við komnir**, "Now we have arrived". Perfect of a verb of motion. See Lesson 5, § 1. Inverted word order after adverb **nú**.
16. **Mér lízt . . . vel á**, "I like". Impersonal middle voice verb, logical subject in dative. See Lesson 10, § 12.
17. **Þér getið . . . borðað . . . drukkið . . . litið**, "you can . . . eat . . . drink . . . look"; past participles with verb **geta**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 5.
18. **Því miður**, "unfortunately". **Miður** is a comparative of the adverb **litt**, "little", and **því** a dative of comparison: "by so much less". Cp. S I, 3, 2, 5.
19. **Ég hefði . . . gaman af**, "I should like", *lit.* "I should have fun in". **Hefði** is preterite subjunctive of **hafa**:

<b>ég hefði</b> , I should have	<b>við hefðum</b> , we should have
<b>þú hefðir</b> , you would have	<b>þið (þér) hefðuð</b> , you would have
<b>hann hefði</b> , he would have	<b>þeir hefðu</b> , they would have

See In VII, 5; S VI, 1, 2 and S VI, 9, 2.

The endings are alike in all preterite subjunctives. The sense here is to express a wish.

20. **Að þér skylduð sýna mér hann**, *lit.* "that you should show (i.e. that you showed) it to me". Cp. Lesson 10, § 4. Preterite indicative and subjunctive of **skulu**:

<b>ég skyldi</b> , I should	<b>við skyldum</b> , we should
<b>þú skyldir</b> , you should	<b>þið (þér) skylduð</b> , you should
<b>hann skyldi</b> , he should	<b>þeir skyldu (-i)</b> , they should

Preterite subjunctive is used in a subordinate **að**-clause after an expression of feeling. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 1.

## 15. Æfing

### LÍKAMÍ MANNSINS

- Mikils-verður** adj., "important", *lit.* "worth much" gen. of **mikill** governed by the following adj. **verður**, "worthy of". Cp. S I, 4, 4, 2.
- Manns-líkami**, *lit.* "man's body", i.e. "the human body".
- Er þakið hári**, "is covered with hair". 3rd person sg. present passive of **þekja** with the instrumental dative **hári**, "with hair". Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2 (e).
- Sumir**, "some"; **aðrir**, "others". Indefinite pronouns: S IV, 6, 18 and 3.
- Við höfum**, "we have." Note the many first person plurals in this lesson. They all end in **-um**, and if the verbs have **a** in the root-syllable it will be **u**-shifted to **ö**. E.g. **höfum**, **öndum**, **tölum**, **göngum**, **dönsum**, **förum**. But the 2nd and 3rd pl. of all these verbs have **a**: **hafið**, **hafa**. Yet they do not belong to the same class. **Hafa** is w.v.3 (**ég hef**), **anda**, **tala**, **dansa** w.v.4 (**ég anda**); **fara** v.6 (**ég fer**); **ganga** v.7 (**ég geng**). Of the others **heyra** is w.v.2 (**ég heyri**); **lykta**, **skrifa**, **sauma**, **spila**, **hoppa** w.v.4 (**ég lykta**, etc.); **syngja**, **drekka**, **vinna** v.3 (**ég syng**, etc.); and **sjá eta** v.5 (**ég sé**, **ég et**), both somewhat irregular. Look up In VII, 2 and 3 for all these verbs.
- Heyrnar-laús**, "deaf", gen. of **heyrn** f.2, "hearing", plus **laús**, "loose, minus, without". Cp. **mál-laús**, "dumb", *lit.* "speechless".
- Hvað fram fer**, "what goes on". A verb-adverb combination: **fara fram**, "to go on, proceed".
- Gler-augu** w.n.pl., "glasses", *lit.* "glass eyes".
- I miðju** adj., "in the middle of". Cp. Lesson 7, § 21.
- Sem við . . . með**, "that we . . . with, with which we . . .". See S IV; 4 and Lesson 9, § 2.

11. *Láta . . . vaxa*, "let . . . grow, allow to . . . grow". See In VII, 2, 8 for both *láta* and *vaxa*.
12. *Yfir-skegg n.*, "moustache", *lit.* "over-beard".
13. *Höku-skegg n.*, "beard", gen. of *haka* w.f.i., "chin", plus "beard".
14. *Við vinnum*, "we work". The present of *vinna* is like that of *verða*, Lesson II, Supplementary Notes. Both these verbs also lose the *v* before *u*, *o* in the preterite pl. and past participle (like *vaxa* above):
- |                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| <i>verða, varð,</i> | <i>urðum, orðinn</i> |
| <i>vinna, vann,</i> | <i>unnum, unninn</i> |
15. *Á hvorri hendi*, "on each hand", *á hverjum fingri*, "on each finger" (dative of rest). Indefinite pronouns: *hver*, "each of two"; *hver*, "each of many". See S IV, 6, II-12.

## 16. Æfing

## SKEMMTIGANGEN

1. *Hvert*, "where", . . . *ekkert*, "nowhere", are neuters (of interrogative and indefinite pronouns) used as adverbs.
2. *Ert þú?*, "are you?" Familiar 2nd person sg. form. Note the use of it in this lesson and the contractions which the pronoun *þú* often forms with the verb, when it follows it. As a matter of fact *ert þú* usually would become *ertu*. In the following we have the imperatives *komdu* (= *kom þú*), *heyrdu* (= *heyr þú*), *líttu* (= *lít þú*) and the present indicative forms *hefurðu* (= *hefur þú?*) and *heyrirðu* (= *heyrir þú?*). For the assimilation of consonants in these contractions, see Pr 4, 4.
- The present indicative endings of the 2nd person are basically the same as those of the third person, and always so in disyllabic verb forms: *þú segir: hann segir*. But in monosyllabic verb forms a *-t* or *-ð* (drawn over from the pronoun *þú*) is often added: *er: ert; les: lest* (but *vex: vex*); *fær: færð; sér: sérð*. In literary style the *-t*, *-ð* may be omitted.
3. *Og*, "oh". This interjection, though spelled like the conjunction *og* because both are pronounced alike: *o* (o), is not to be confused with it.
4. *Segir þú um*, "do you say to". *Segja um* is a verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: *liggja á*, "be in a hurry", *hafa við*, "keep up with", *setjast niður*, "sit down", *skella á*, "break out", *þykkna upp*, "get overcast".

Present indicative of *segja*, "to say".

<i>ég segi</i>	<i>við segjum</i>
<i>þú segir</i>	<i>þið (þér) segið</i>
<i>hann segir</i>	<i>þeir segja</i>

5. *Það væri ekki*, "that would not be". *Væri* is the 3rd person sing., preterite subjunctive of *vera*, which is conjugated as follows:
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>ég væri</i> , I were, would be    | <i>við værum</i> , we were, would be        |
| <i>þú værir</i> , you were, would be | <i>þið (þér) væruð</i> , you were, would be |
| <i>hann væri</i> , he were, would be | <i>þeir væru (-i)</i> , they were, would be |

This is formed from the preterite indicative plural stem *við vór-um* by *i*-shift. So in all strong and weak verbs, except the weak fourth class verbs and a few verbs of the weak third class. See In VII, 4, 5. For the meaning of the preterite subjunctive, see S VI, 9, 2, 2. *Væri* is *lit.* "were", but actually should more often be translated "would be". This use of the first conditional instead of the simple preterite is almost a rule in English, but even in Icelandic a similar tendency is found. See S VI, 9, 2, 2, note 2.

6. *Vitlaus*, *lit.* "wit-less". The sense is "That's quite a good idea", etc.
7. *Skref-langur*, "long-legged", *lit.* "step-long", from *skref n.*, "step".
8. *Svo að*, conjunction, "so that", introducing a result clause in the indicative. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 4.
9. *Ég skal*, "I shall", but *við skulum*, "let us", below.
10. *En*, *lit.* "but", introducing an exclamation where English uses "what". *En ilmurrinn!* "What fragrance!"
11. *Hérna*, "here". More colloquial than *hér*. Similarly *þar: þarna*, "there".
12. *Stóra tré-ð*, "the big tree". *Stóra* is weak here.
13. *Við getum hvílt okkur*, "we can rest (*lit.* ourselves)"; *hvíla sig*, "to rest", is a reflexive verb.
14. *Hér erum við komnir*, *lit.* "here are we arrived". Perfect of *koma*. See Lesson 5, § 2.
15. *Eld-spýtur*, w.f.i.pl., "matches", *lit.* "fire sticks".
16. *Hræddur um, að það skelli á*, *lit.* "afraid, that it will break out". Present subjunctive *skelli* used in *að*-clause after expression of fear. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 1.
17. *Ólíkt n. adj.*, *lit.* "unlike", takes dative. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 1.
18. *Hann er að þykkna upp*, "it's getting cloudy". The third person masculine *hann* is often used about the weather where English uses "it". Cp S IV, 1, 4, (b).



## TÍMI OG TÖLUR

1. Ef ég vil vita . . . , þá lít ég á, "if I want to know . . . (then) I look at . . ." A real condition with the indicative in the if-clause and the main clause. See S VI, 9, 3, 1.
  2. Hvað er framorðið, "what time it is", *lit.* "how late it is". Framorðið is formed from adverb fram, "forth, advanced", and orðið, p.p. of verða, "turn, become".
  3. Lít ég á, "I look at". Verb-adverb preposition combination. Another in this lesson: skipta í, "divide into" (sense of movement, hence followed by accusative).
  4. Armbands-úr n., gen. of armband n., "bracelet (*lit.* armband)", plus úr n., "watch".
  5. Flyta sér and seinka sér, *lit.* "speed up" and "slow down", respectively, are both reflexive verbs with the reflex. pron. in the dative. See S IV, 2, 1.
  6. Skífu-nni . . . er skipt í, "the dial . . . is divided into". Passive present of skipta (sometimes also spelt skifta) which takes a dative object, e.g., skipta hárinu, "divide (i.e. part) one's hair". See S VI, 8, 4.
  7. Á úrinu, "on the watch", "of the watch". Here the function of a genitive is taken over by a prepositional phrase. See S I, 4, 4.
  8. Sem merktir eru, "which are marked". Passive present of merkja which takes an accusative object (merkja hlutana, "mark the parts"). See S VI, 8, 2.
- The inverted word order needs an explanation. When *sem* is the subject of the relative clause, inverted word order is often used for vividness of style:
- sem merktir eru* = *sem eru merktir*
- When *sem* is not a subject, normal word order is used:
- . . . . *sem ég merkti*, . . . which I marked.
9. Eitt til tólf, "one to twelve". Speaking of the hours of the clock, eitt, tvö, þrjú, fjögur are indeclinable (neuters) like the following fimm to tólf. The intervening til is a conjunction rather than a preposition, otherwise it would be followed by genitive.
  10. Vísir (like læknir, In I, 2, 1) comes from vísa, "show, guide", and is hence literally a "show-er". This is a *nomen agentis* corresponding in form to the English one (e.g. *cut: cutter*).
  11. Hádegi n., *lit.* "high day". Cp. "high noon" and "mid-day". The words há-degi, mið-degi and mið-nætti—all n.—are an exception to the rule of agreement in gender (and form) between the last element of a compound word and the noun from which it is

formed—in this case dagur m.1 and nótt f.3. There are other instances we have had: græn-meti n. from matur m.1, and we may add: Alþingi n., "the Icelandic Parliament", from þing n., "convention, meeting", and jafndægri n. from dagur n., "day or night (12 hours)". Jafndægri translates the Latin *æqui-noctium*, "equinox", which is formed in the same way from Latin *nox*, "night", as Icelandic -nætti is from nótt. This word formation is thus of hoary antiquity, but it remains exceptional.

12. Ef . . . vísirinn hefði verið . . . , þá hefði klukkan verið . . . , "if the hand had been . . . , (then) it would have been . . . o'clock". This is an imaginary condition and as such takes the preterite subjunctive or pluperfect subjunctive (of vera) in both clauses. See S VI, 9, 3, 2. For the preterite subjunctive of hafa see Lesson 14, § 19.
13. Fyrsti (1.) janúar, "January 1st". The student should note (a) that ordinals are indicated by a full-stop after the numeral; (b) that names of the months are written with a small letter. Cp. 3. desember, "December 3rd".
14. Á eitt, "on one", shows the indeclinability of eitt noted in § 9 above.
15. Tveim vikum (fyrir sumarmál), "two weeks before the summer". Dative of difference, see S I, 3, 2, 5. Sumar-mál n.pl. is formed from stem of sumar n., "summer", plus mál n., "time".
16. Sjálf-staði n., *lit.* "self standing", "self-reliance", "independence".
17. Var fæddur, "was born". Preterite passive of fæða.
18. Hann dó, "he died". Preterite of deyja, "to die":
 

ég dó	við dóum
þú dóst	þið (þér) dóuð
hann dó	þeir dóu

Present of deyja:

ég dey	við deyjum
þú deyr(ð)	þið (þér) deyið
hann deyr	þeir deyja
19. Var viðurkennt, "was recognized (*or*: acknowledged)". Preterite passive of viðurkenna.
20. Hið forna (weak) lýðveldi n., "the old (ancient) republic". The free definite article (hið) is rare and literary.
21. Fjörutíu og fjögur, "forty-four". Icelandic adds og, "and", in these cases where English has no connectives. Cp. sjötíu og níu, "seventy-nine", above, and see the numerals in In V, 1.



18. Æfing

HVAÐ ER FRAMORÐIÐ—HVAÐ LÍÐUR TÍMANUM?

1. Hvað er framorðið? Hvað líður tímanum? "What time is it?" In both cases *hvað* is used adverbially: "how advanced is it (in time)?" "how is the time coming along?" *Líður* is an impersonal verb taking the logical subject in dative:  
*Hvað líður honum?*, How is he getting along?  
*Honum líður vel*, He is getting along fine.  
 The present of *líða* has the same endings as *verða*, Lesson 11, § 2; the preterite is given in Lesson 14, § 3.
2. *Afsakið*, "excuse me", imperative of *afsaka* w.v.4.
3. *Getið . . . sagt*, "can . . . tell"; *getum . . . athugað*, "can . . . observe". The English infinitive after "can" is rendered by a past participle after *geta*. Cp. Lesson 10, § 5.
4. *Sagt mér* (indirect object), *hvað* (direct object clause introduced by interrogative pronoun), "tell me what . . .". For present of *segja* see Lesson 16, § 4.
5. *Ég veit*, "I know". Present of *vita*, "to know":  

<i>ég veit</i>	<i>við vitum</i>
<i>þú veizt</i>	<i>þið (þér) vitið</i>
<i>hann veit</i>	<i>þeir vita</i>
6. *Dómkirkju-klukka* w.f.1, gen. of *dómkirkja* w.f.1, "cathedral", plus *klukka*, "clock".
7. *Nákvæmlega* adv. derived from *nákvæmur*, *lit.* "exact", "coming near (nigh)". Adverbs are often formed from adjectives with the ending *-lega*, or if the adjective ends in *-legur* then simply with the ending *-a*: *fallegur*, "beautiful": *fallega*, "beautifully".
8. *Við segjum, að klukkan sé eitt*, "We say that the clock is one" (i.e. "that it is one o'clock"). *Sé* is 3rd person present subjunctive of *vera* in an *að*-clause after a verb of saying. Cp. S VI, 4, 4, 1.  
 The full pres. subj. of *vera* is:  

<i>ég sé</i>	<i>við séum</i>
<i>þú sért</i>	<i>þið (þér) séuð</i>
<i>hann sé</i>	<i>þeir séu</i>
9. *Að klukkan sé fjórðapart gengin í níu*, "that it is a quarter past eight", *lit.* "a quarter gone to nine". *Sé gengin* is perfect subjunctive of *ganga* (verb of motion), the subjunctive in the *að*-clause being caused by *segja* as above.
10. *Fjórðapart*, "fourth part, one quarter". An alternative is *fjórðung*, "one fourth". *Kvartér* or *kortér* are more colloquial.

11. *Hálf-níu*, "half-past eight". Cp. *hálfur annar* = 1 1/2, and *hálf-þritugur* = 25 years old. This agrees with German usage *anderthalb* = 1 1/2, but goes against the English practice. Cp. Lesson 5, § 23.
12. *Vanti*, 3rd person impersonal present subjunctive, before it *klukkuna* (acc.) is understood as a "logical subject". Cp. later on *hana vanti*, "it lacks" and S I, 2, 1, 3. Present subjunctive is used in the *að*-clause after *segja* understood. Cp. §§ 8, 9.
13. *Í dag*, "today". Though there is no idea of motion in this expression, the case is not the expected dative but accusative, as in several similar phrases: *í gær*, "yesterday", *í morgun*, "this morning", *í sumar*, "this summer" etc.
14. *Munið þér?*, "do you remember?" Though this is a preterite present verb it differs from the auxiliary *munu*:  

Present of			
<i>muna</i> , "remember"		<i>munu</i> , "shall, will"	
<i>ég man</i>	<i>við munum</i>	<i>ég mun</i>	<i>við munum</i>
<i>þú manst</i>	<i>þið (þér) munið</i>	<i>þú munt</i>	<i>þið (þér) munuð</i>
<i>hann man</i>	<i>þeir muna</i>	<i>hann mun</i>	<i>þeir munu</i>
15. *Sá fjórtándi*, "the fourteenth". Here *sá* is equivalent to the free definite article and might be replaced by it in more formal speech: *hinn fjórtándi*.
16. *Kunnið þér?*, "Do you know?" See Lesson 8, § 2.
17. The names of the months: *janúar*, etc., are uninflected masculines, e.g. *til fimmtánda janúar* (gen.), "to the fifteenth of January".

19. Æfing

REYKJAVÍK

1. *Reykja-vík* f.3, gen.pl. of *reykur* m.2, "smoke, steam", plus *vík* f.3, "inlet, bay". Originally the form was *Reykjar-*, gen.sing. of *reykur*. The name refers to the steam often seen from the hot springs in the neighbourhood.
2. *Höfuð-borg* f.2, "capital", *lit.* "head town", "head city".
3. *Býr*, "lives", 3rd person sing. present indicative of *búa*. For the whole present, see Lesson 14, § 9.
4. *Þó að borgin sé*, "although the town is". *Sé* is 3rd person sing. present subjunctive of *vera* for which see Lesson 18, § 8. The conjunction *þó að*, "although", always takes the subjunctive.
5. *Í . . . hrjóstrugu umhverfi*, "in a barren neighbourhood". This Lesson contains a large number of adjectives and the student will find their forms explained in detail in the Supplementary Notes.

(19)

6. **Liggur . . . við**, "lie . . . for". Verb-adverb preposition combination. Cp. in this lesson: **gera út**, "outfit".
7. **Fisk-veiðar** f. I, *lit.* "fish hunting", i.e. "fishing".
8. **Ís-laús**, *lit.* "ice-less", i.e. "ice-free".
9. **Er gerður út**, "is fitted out". 3rd person sing. present passive of **gera út**.
10. **Mikill floti togara**, "a great fleet of trawlers". Partitive genitive. See S I, 4, 2, 5. **Togari** w.m.I, *lit.* "tugger, drawer", *nomen agentis* from the verb **toga** w.v.4, "tug, draw, haul, trawl".
11. **Sigla**, "sail", 3rd person pl. present indicative. Present like **þykja** in Lesson 3, § 14.
12. **Hefur vaxið**, "has grown", 3rd person sing. perfect of **vaxa**. Note that though this would seem to be a verb of change, it forms its perfect with **hafa**; **er vaxinn** would mean "is grown," just as in English. See S VI, 3.
13. **Eiga**, 3rd person pl. of **eiga** pret.pres.v., "to own, have". Present:
 

ég á	við eigum
þú átt	þið (þér) eigið
hann á	þeir eiga

See S VI, 13, 2.
14. **Bera . . . merki**, "bear . . . the mark". For present of **bera**, see Lesson 7, § 11.
15. **Var . . . notað**, "was . . . used". 3rd person sing. preterite passive of **nota**.
16. **Raf-magn** n. is formed from the stem of **raf** n., "amber, electron", plus **magn** n., "power, (might and) main", hence "electricity".
17. **Er . . . hitaður**, "is . . . heated". 3rd person sing. present passive of **hita**.
18. **Hefur . . . verið notaður**, "has been used". 3rd person sg. perfect passive of **nota**.
19. **Við framleiðslu grænmetis**, "in the production of vegetables". **Grænmetis** is objective genitive (**framleiða grænmeti** acc.). See S I, 4, 2, 6.
20. **Gróður-hús** n., *lit.* "growth house", i.e. "hot-house".
21. **Má nefna**, "may be mentioned". **Má** is impersonal, hence the following active infinitive is translated by the English impersonal passive infinitive. Cp. Lesson 5, § 12, Lesson 14, § 14. Also S VI, 8, 2, note 2; S VI, 13, 5, and S VI, 14, 8.
22. **Safna-hús-ið** n., *lit.* "the House of the Collections".

(19)

23. **Mynd-höggvari** w.m.I, *lit.* "picture-hewer". Cp. German **Bildhauer**, "sculptor".
24. **Há-skóli** w.m.I, "University," *lit.* "high-school", though not to be confused with the high-schools of England or America.
25. **Þjóð-leik-hús** n., *lit.* "nation-play-house", hence "National Theatre".

**SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES**  
on the adjectives in Lesson 19

1. **I . . . hrjóstrugu umhverfi** n., "in a . . . barren neighbourhood". The noun is indefinite, attributive adjective strong. S III, 1, 1.
2. **Allra staða best**, "best of all places". The noun is indefinite, so the adjective **allra** would be strong on that score alone, but is actually always strong, being a limiting adjective (In III, 1, and S III, 1, 4). The genitive is governed by the adverbial superlative **best** (=adj.n.). In this case the statement is literally true, but often it might be an overstatement meaning a very high degree. Cp. S III, 5, 3.
3. **Er . . . íslaus**, "is . . . icefree". A predicative adjective, hence strong. S III, 1, 2.
4. **Mikill floti**, "a great fleet". Noun indefinite, attributive adjective strong.
5. **Flest skip**, "most ships". The noun is indefinite, so that the adj. should be strong. But **flestur**, the superlative of **margur**, is one of the limiting adjectives, hence always strong.
6. **Úr illa byggðu sjóþorpi**, "from a badly built sea-village". The noun is indefinite, hence the adjective is strong. It is really a past participle of the verb **byggja** w.v.2, "to build", used as an attributive adjective. **Illá** is an adverb, formed from the adjective **illur**.
7. **Með flestum þægindum**, "with most comforts". Cp. § 5 above.
8. **Eldri hverfi-n** n.pl., "the older quarters". The noun has the definite article and should take a weak adjective, but the adjective, being a comparative (of **gamall**), is always weak, following the special weak declension for comparatives (In III, 3, 2 "second class weak declension").
9. **Gamla tíma-ns**, "of the old time". Noun with the definite article, adjective (attributive) weak.
10. **En hin yngri**, "but the younger ones, the more recent ones". For the form of the adjective see § 8 above. The rare free definite article is here used to give the following adjective a noun function (instead of repeating **hverfi-n**). **Þau** could also have been so used. Cp. S III, 3, 3.
11. **Með . . . fallegum gördum og breiðum götum**, "with beautiful gardens and broad streets". The nouns are indefinite, the adjectives strong.
12. **Allur bær-inn**, "all the town", "the whole town". Although the noun has the definite article, the adjective is nevertheless strong, because it is a limiting adjective. See § 2 above.
13. **Suðrænna ávaxta**, "tropical fruits". Noun indefinite, adjective strong.
14. **Af eldri byggingum**, "of older buildings". Cp. § 8 above.
15. **Nýrri**, "newer". A predicative comparative of **nýr**. Weak second class.

## AÐ SPYRJAST TIL VEGAR

1. **Að spyrjast til vegar**, "to ask one's way" or "asking one's way". Likewise: **spyrjast fréttu** (gen.pl.), "to ask for news", but **spyrja um eitthvað**, "to ask about something". **Spyrjast**, middle voice (of **spyrja**), is here near to its original reflexive (**spyrja sig**) or reciprocal sense. See S VI, 7, 1-2. The infinitive is here used as a verbal noun, as is often the case in Icelandic, and as such may be translated by either an infinitive or a gerund in English. See S VI, 11, 2.
2. **Gætuð þér sagt mér?**, "could you tell me?". Preterite subjunctive, 2nd person plural (honorific), in a question. See S VI, 9, 2, 2. The full form is:
 

ég gæti	við gætum
þú gætir	þið (þér) gætuð
hann gæti	þeir gætu (-i)
3. **Kemst**, comes from **komast**, "to get to". See Lesson 10, § 25.
4. **Hvað segið þér?**, "what do you say?", i.e. "I beg your pardon". For the present of **segja** see Lesson 16, § 4.
5. **Biðja**, "ask", like **sitja**, Lesson 4, § 4.
6. **Vísa . . . á**, "direct . . . to", verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: **langa til**, "long for, want to", **vilja heldur**, "prefer".
7. **Rata**, "know the way", like **tala**, Introduction § 8. Likewise **vísa** and **langa**.
8. **Því að**, "for, because". Compound conjunction: **því** causal dative: "because of that", plus **að**, "that". Cp. S I, 3, 2, 2, and S IV, 3, 2.
9. **Alveg ókunnugur**, "a complete stranger", *lit.* "quite unfamiliar".
10. **Annars langar mig . . . til að fara**, "I, too, would like to go". Inverted word order caused by adverb (adverbial genitive) in the first place. Cp. S VII, 4, 4. The verb is impersonal with the logical subject ("I") in the accusative (**mig**) and an infinitive object (**að fara**) of the preposition **til**. See S I, 2, 1, 3.
11. **Lögreglu-þjónn** m.I, *lit.* "a servant of law and order", i.e. "a policeman". **Lög-regla** w.f.I, *lit.* "law-rule", i.e. "police".
12. **Já, það skulum við gera**. "Yes, let's". Cp. Lesson 2, § 9.
13. **Fara leið** (acc.), "take a road". Cp. S I, 2, 2, 3.
14. **Skóla-vörðu-stígur** m.I, *lit.* "School's Cairn's Path". The Icelandic **varða** w.f.I is a heap or pyramid of stone or sod, built along roads as a road-marker in fog or blizzard.

15. **Hann gangið þið**, *lit.* "you walk it", i.e. "you go along". **Hann** (acc.) refers to **-stígur**.
16. **Þar til**, compound conjunction, *lit.* "there to", here: "until".
17. **Strætis-vagn** m.I, *lit.* "street's waggon", "street-car"; here: "bus"; there are no streetcars or trams in Iceland. Note the use of the preposition **með**, *lit.* "with", to indicate *by* any means of transport. Cp.:  
**fara með skipi**, to go by boat
18. **Lækjar-torg** n., *lit.* "Brook's Square".
19. **Bíl-stjóri** w.m.I, *lit.* "(automobile)steerer". **Stjóri** w.m.I is a *nomen agentis* of the verb **stýra** w.v.2, "to steer, control".
20. **Eigið**, "have to". For the present, see Lesson 19, § 13.
21. **Skóla-vörðu-hæð** f.2, "School's Cairn's Hill"; **-torg** n. "Square".

## 21. Æfing

## GISTIHÚS. HÓTEL

1. **Bjó ég**, "I lived". Preterite of **búa** (for the present, see Lesson 14, § 9):

ég bjó	við bjuggum
þú bjóst	þið (þér) bjugguð
hann bjó	þeir bjuggu

Thus go some of the seventh class strong verbs, e.g. **höggva**, **hjó**, **hjuggum**, **höggvinn**. Cp. In VII, 4, 9, 7. Note the inverted order in the text (**bjó ég**) after preceding temporal clause.

2. **Eitt stærsta . . . gistihús-ið**, "one of the largest hotels". The adjective is weak here. See S II, 7 and S III, 2, 6.
3. **Svo að hundruðum skiptir**, "so that they have to be divided (or counted) by hundreds", i.e. "running into hundreds". **Hundruðum** is dat.pl. and this is possibly an instrumental use. Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2, d-e and S VI, 14.
4. **Setu-salur** m.2, *lit.* "sitting hall" hence "lounge".
5. **Þar sem**, *lit.* "(there) where". In English one of the correlatives is usually left out; Icelandic tends to keep them both.
6. **Hljóm-sveit** f.2, *lit.* "music corps or group", i.e. "orchestra".
7. **Við kona-n mín**, "we, my wife and I", *lit.* "we my wife". An idiomatic expression explained in S IV, 1, 3. In translation "we" may be omitted.
8. **Komum**, "came", "arrived". For the preterite, see Lesson 10, § 2.

9. **Fórum við**, "we went". For present of *fara*, see Lesson 9, § 18. Preterite indicative:

ég fór	við fórum
þú fórst	þið (þér) fóruð
hann fór	þeir fóru

10. **Sagði**, "told". Preterite of *segja* (present in Lesson 16, § 4):

ég sagði	við sögðum
þú sagðir	þið (þér) sögðuð
hann sagði	þeir sögðu

11. **Fékk**, "gave", "got". Present of *fá*, "to get":

ég fæ	við fáum
þú færð	þið (þér) fáid
hann fær	þeir fá

Preterite of *fá*:

ég fékk	við fengum
þú fékkst	þið (þér) fenguð
hann fékk	þeir fengu

Although *fá* normally means "to get", the construction *fá einhverjum eitthvað* means "to give something to somebody".

12. **Eftir að**, "after", compound conjunction.  
 13. **Við höfðum gengið**, "we had walked". Pluperfect of *ganga*.  
 14. **Fundum við**, "we found". Preterite of *finna*, "to find" (present like *verða* in Lesson 11, 2):

ég fann	við fundum
þú fannst	þið (þér) funduð
hann fann	þeir fundu

## 22. Æfing

### AÐ FÁ SÉR HERBERGI

1. **Að fá sér herbergi**, *lit.* "to get oneself a room". Cp. Lesson 20, § 1.

2. **Ná í**, "get (hold of)", verb-adverb combination. Note also *fylla út*, "to fill in".

Present of *ná*, "to get":

ég nær	við náum
þú nærð	þið (þér) náid
hann nær	þeir ná

3. **Hvert ætlið þér?**, "Where are you going?" After *ætla*, "intend to", verbs of motion (*fara*, *ferðast* etc.) are very often omitted but understood. See auxiliary verbs S VI, 13, 10.

Present of *ætla*:

ég ætla	við ætlum
þú ætlar	þið (þér) ætlið
hann ætlar	þeir ætla

Note: *ætla* is quite often pronounced: *atla*.

4. **Tveggja manna**, "of two, for two", genitive of measure (or description). S I, 4, 2, 1-3.
5. **Hafið þér pantað?**, "Have you booked?". Perfect of *panta*, "to book".
6. **Það höfum við ekki gert**, "we haven't", *lit.* "we have not done". *Gert* is the past part. of *gera*, "to do". The present is:
- |            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| ég geri    | við gerum       |
| þú gerir   | þið (þér) gerið |
| hann gerir | þeir gera       |
7. **Við getum hýst ykkur**, "We can put you up". The verb *hýsa* is derived (by i-shift) from *hús*, "house".
8. **Viku**, "a week", accusative of time. See S I, 2, 2.
9. **Ég tek það**, "I'll take it", *lit.* "I take it". This is a present with future meaning, very common in Icelandic and not uncommon in English. See S VI, 2, 1 (b).
10. **Fylla út**, "fill in", is derived from the adjective *fullur*, "full", by i-shift. For the i-shift, see Pr 5, 2.
11. **Eyðu-blað n.**, "form", from gen. of *eyða* w.f.1, "blank, open space" (from the adjective *auður*, "empty", by i-shift) plus *blað n.*, "paper, piece of paper".
12. **Föður-nafn n.**, gen. of *faðir m.4*, "father", plus *nafn n.*, "name", i.e. "father's name", "patronymic". **Ættar-nafn n.**, gen. of *ætt f.2*, "family, lineage", plus "name"; "family name". **Þjóð-erni n.** stem of *þjóð f.2*, "nation, people" plus suffix *-erni n.* "nation-ality". **Heimilis-fang n.**, gen. of *heimili n.*, "home", plus *fang n.*, "possession", "(home) address". **At-vinna w.f.1** formed from a verb-adverb combination *vinna at (=að)*, "work at", "work". **Fæðingardagur m.1**, gen. of *fæðing f.1*, "birth" plus "day". **Dagsetning f.1**, formed from verb accusative combination *setja dag*, "fix a day, a date", "date". **Undir-skrift f.2**, formed from a verb-adverb combination *skrifa undir*, "to sub-scribe", "write your name under something". For word composition see S IX, especially 4.
13. **Þjónninn fylgir yður upp**, "the porter will take (*lit.* "takes") you upstairs". Another present with a future meaning, cp. § 9 above.
14. **Gætum við fengið?**, "Could we have?" Preterite subjunctive to express a polite wish. For form see Lesson 20, § 2.
15. **Sjálf-sagt**, *lit.* "self-said", i.e. "of course".
16. **Mér þætti líka vænt um, ef ég gæti látið hreinsa . . . föt**, *lit.* "I should also like, if I could have a suit cleaned", in idiomatic English: "I should also like to have a suit cleaned", for which you could also say: **Ég vildi líka gjarna láta hreinsa föt**. Note the use of *láta*, *lit.* "to let", with an infinitive in the sense of "to have something done". See also S VI, 14, 9.



## ÍSLENSKIR PENINGAR

1. *Víxlara-skrifstofa* w.f.I, "exchange office", formed from gen. (pl.) of *víxlari* w.m.I, "exchanger, broker", plus the word for "office", formed from *skrif-* "writing", and *stofa* w.f.I, "room".
2. *Ferðamanna-skrifstofa* w.f.I, "travel-bureaux": gen.pl. of *ferða-maður* m.4, "journey-man", "traveller", plus *skrifstofa*, "office".
3. *Hægt er (=það er hægt) . . . að*, "it is possible . . . to". This impersonal construction is made up simply of the neuter predicative (*hægt*) to the unexpressed *það* which refers to the following infinitive (*að*).
4. *Eigi aðeins . . . heldur einnig*, "not only . . . but also". In this conjunction *eigi* is merely another form of *ekki*.
5. *Sem maður ætlar að ferðast um*, "through which one intends to travel". *Maður* is here an indef. pron.
6. *Hvað eina*, "anything". See the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6.
7. *Ætla sér* reflexive (with dative)=*ætla*, "intend". See S IV, 2, and, for the present of *ætla*, Lesson 22, § 3.
8. *Dveljast=dvelja*, "to stay". See S VI, 7, 4.
9. *Gefa út*, "give out", "issue", a verb-adverb combination.
10. *Ferða-ávísun* f.2, "traveller's cheque": gen.pl. of *ferð* f.2, "travel", plus "cheque", which is formed from a verb-adverb combination *vísa á*, "point to, turn over to".
11. *Gjald-eyrir* m.I, *lit.* "payment coin," i.e. "currency".
12. *Sem ferðast (p.p.) er um*, "through which one is travelling". This is an impersonal middle voice (=það er ferðast) of an intransitive verb. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, 2 and S VI, 7, 6. Note that the past participle of a middle voice verb always has a *z*.
13. *Hundrað aurar*, "a hundred *aurar*". For this and other numerals see In V.
14. *Krónu-seðlar* m.I.pl., "1 króna bank-notes": gen. of *króna* w.f.I, "crown", plus *seðlar* m.I.pl., "bills". The genitive both here in the compound and in the uncompounded *fimm króna seðlar*, etc., is a genitive of measure or description. See S I, 4, 2, 1-3.
15. *Hundrað króna seðlar*, "hundred-crown notes". By a slip of the tongue the speaker on the record says "hundrað krónU seðlar", which would mean "a hundred one-crown notes", *krónu* being the genitive singular of *króna*.

## Í BANKA OG FERÐAMANNASKRIFSTOFU

1. *Ætlið þér?*, "are you going to?" = "do you want to?"
2. *Auðvitað* adv., *lit.* "easily (*auð-*) known (*vitað* p.p. of *vita*, "to know")", i.e. "of course".
3. *Þá er best að fara*, "then it is best to go", "the best thing is to go". In Icelandic, "it" (*það*) is omitted after the adverb. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
4. *Mig langar til*, "I should like to". See Lesson 20, § 10.
5. *Norður á Akureyri* (acc. of direction), "north to Akureyri". In Icelandic, the terms of direction (*norður*, *suður*, *austur*, *vestur*) are used more than in English. A Londoner would hardly say "North to Edinburgh" but either simply "to Edinburgh" or "up to Edinburgh". On the return from Akureyri the Icelander goes *suður í Reykjavík*, "south to Reykjavík". A look at the map will show that the usage here is correct only in a general way, the real direction being "north east" from Reykjavík. The intermediate directional terms are, however, never used and there is a considerable dialectal variance of usage, exemplified by the fact that all over Iceland you say *suður til Reykjavíkur* except in Keflavík and Hafnarfjörður, where the term is *inn til Reykjavíkur*, "in to Reykjavík". See In IV, 1, 3, notes.
6. *Akur-eyri* f.I, *lit.* "Field Spit" or "Acre mud flat".
7. *Getið þér sagt mér*, "can you tell me" (1) *hvaða leið er* (indicative) *best að fara og*, "what road it is best to take" and (2) *hvað ferðin muni* (subjunctive) *kosta?*, "what the journey will cost?" The use of the indicative in the first question means that the questioner entertains no doubt about the answer, while the use of the subjunctive in the second question implies doubt. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 2. Actually usage varies so that there is a good deal of freedom in choosing the two moods (cp. the alternative usage of *will/shall* in English).  
A direct question like  
*Hvað kostar ferðin?* What does the trip cost?  
can be turned into an indirect one:  
*Segðu mér* { *hvað ferðin kostar.* Tell me { what the trip costs.  
                  { *hvað ferðin kosti.*                    { what the trip may cost.  
The second choice implies some unreality or doubt.  
If one is doubtful to begin with, one may ask:  
*Hvað ætli ferðin kosti?* I wonder what the trip will cost?  
which, in an indirect question, will be:  
*Segðu mér, hvað ferðin muni kosta.* Tell me what the trip will cost.



8. **Muni kosta**, "will cost", 3rd person sing. future subjunctive of **kosta**. The present of **munu**, indicative or subjunctive, is used as an auxiliary to form the future but usually with the implication of a good deal of doubt. For the present indicative of **munu**, see Lesson 18, § 14.

Present subjunctive:

<b>ég muni</b>	<b>við munum</b>
<b>þú munir</b>	<b>þið (þér) munuð</b>
<b>hann muni</b>	<b>þeir muni</b>

9. **Áætlanar-bíll** m.1, "bus-service": gen.sing. of **áætlun** f.2, "plan, schedule", derived from the verb-adverb combination **ætla á**, "to estimate, plan", plus **bíll** m.1, "car".
10. **Einhver fegurstu héruð**, "some of the most beautiful districts". For the construction cp. **ein sú versta hríð**, "one of the worst blizzards" in S IV, 6, 10; for the declension of **einhver**, see In VI, 6 (c).
11. **Hval-, Borgar-, Skaga-fjörður** m.3. **Hval-** is the stem of **hvalur** m.2, "whale"; **borgar** is the genitive of **borg** f.2, "rocky hill", in this case the name of Egill Skallagrímsson's farmstead; **skaga** is gen. of **skagi** w.m.1, "peninsula, skaw, skag". Second element is **fjörður** m.3, "firth, fjord".
12. **Húnavatns-sýsla** w.f.1, gen. of **Húna-vatn** n., "Bear Cub Lake", plus **sýsla** w.f.1 "district".
13. **Goða-foss** m.1, gen.pl. of **goð** n., "heathen god", plus **foss** m.1, "waterfall".
14. **Mý-vatn** n., stem of **mý** n., "midges, mosquitoes", plus "lake".
15. **Detti-foss** m.1, stem of verb **detta**, "to fall", plus "waterfall".
16. **Viku-, hrað-ferð** f.2, gen. of **vika** w.f.1, "week"; stem of **hraður** adj., "quick"; plus **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey".
17. **Nema um hraðferð sé að ræða**, "unless it is a matter of an express trip". The subjunctive (here **sé**: present) is always used after **nema**. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 3.

## 25. Æfing

### FERÐALÖG

1. **Ferða-lag** n., "travelling": gen.pl. of **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey", plus **lag** n., suffix of verbal stem **leggja**, "lay". Cp. **fé-lag** n., "fellowship", or **leggja í ferð**, "start a journey".
2. **Farar-tæki** n., gen. of **för** f.2=**ferð**, "travel", plus **tæki** n., "instrument, apparatus, means".
3. **Hjól-hestur** m.1, "bicycle": stem of **hjól** n., "wheel" plus "horse".

4. **Ó-dýr** adj., "cheap", prefix **ó-**, "in-", plus **dýr**, "dear, expensive".
5. **Ein-faldur** adj., stem of **einn**, "one", plus **-faldur**, "-fold", *lit.* "one-fold" opposite "manifold", hence "simple".
6. **Bif-hjól** n., stem of verb **bifa**, "to move", plus "wheel", i.e. "motorcycle".
7. **Ber**, "carries". For the present of **bera**, see Lesson 7, § 11.
8. **Þar sem bílvegi þrýtur**, "where the motor roads cease". Impersonal verb with logical subject "motor roads" (**-vegi**) in the accusative: "where motor roads come to an end". Cp. S I, 2, 1, 3.
9. **Og séu það góðir reiðhestar=og ef það eru góðir reiðhestar**, "and if they are good (riding-)horses". For the use of the subjunctive in conditions, see S VI, 9, 3, 1. The first construction with subjunctive and inverted word order corresponds to English sentences like "had I known it"; the second to "if I had known it".
10. **Ná-lega** adv., "almost", *lit.* "nigh-ly", "well-nigh".
11. **Gufu-skip** n., gen. of **gufa** w.f.1, "steam", plus "ship".
12. **Fara**, "go". See Lesson 11, § 2.
13. **Sigla**, "sail". Cp. Lesson 19, § 11.
14. **Heims-álfa** w.f.1, "continent": gen. of **heimur** m.1, "world", plus **álfa** (for **hálf**) w.f.1, "part". (Cp. on my behalf.)
15. **Hrað-fleygur** adj., "rapid-flying": stem of **hraður** adj., "quick, swift", plus **fleygur**.
16. **Þjóta**, "speed", present like **þjóða**, Lesson 5, § 12.
17. **Flytja**, "carry", present like **sitja**, Lesson 4, § 4.
18. **Far-þegi**, w.m.1, "passenger", stem of **far** n., "transportation, fare", plus **-þegi** w.m.1, "receiver", derived from verb **þiggja**, "to accept, receive".
19. **Fjar-lægur** adj., *lit.* "far (away) lying".
20. **Jafn-margur** adj., *lit.* "even (so) many"="as many".
21. **Flug-félag** n., stem of **flug** n., "flight, flying", plus **fé-lag** n., "company". The latter is formed from the verb object combination **leggja fé**, "to lay money (=fee)" in a common pool. **Flug-vél** f.1 above is formed of the same **flug-** plus **vél** f.1, "machine, contraption", likewise **flug-völlur** m.3, plus **völlur** m.3, "field", and **flug-stöð** f.1, *lit.* "flying station, air-field", and **flug-stöðvar-hús** n., "air station house", "airfield terminal", **flug-freyja** w.f.1, "air hostess". Cp. **hús-freyja**, "mistress of the house".
22. **Ökum við**, "we drive", present like **standa**, Lesson 5, § 19.
23. **Þar er okkur vísað**, "here we are shown", *lit.* "There it is shown to us". Passive present of a verb with direct object in dative. Cp. S VI, 8, 4.

24. **Geymslu-, veitinga-, bið-salur** m.2, from gen. of **geymsla** w.f.1, "storing, storage"; gen.pl. of **veitingar** f.pl.1, "refreshments, treats"; **bið-**, stem of verb **biða** v.1, "to wait"; plus **salur** m.2, "room, hall".
25. **Er . . . veginn**, "is weighed". Passive of **vega**, "weigh". In this verb **v** is sometimes lost in the preterite sing. and pl.: **vega**, **vó** (óg), **vógum** (ógum), **vegin** v.6.
26. **Vega-bréfa- og toll-skoðun** f.2, from gen.pl. of **vega-bréf** n., *lit.* "way-paper (brief)" = "passport"; stem of **tollur** m.1, "toll, custom"; plus **skoðun** f.2, "inspection" from verb **skoða**, "to inspect, observe, investigate".
27. **Brottfarar-stund** f.2, "time of departure": gen. of **brottför** f.2, "going away" (from **fara brott**, "go away"), "departure", plus **stund** f.2, "hour".

## 26. Æfing

## Á BIFREIÐASTÖÐINNI

1. **Bifreiða-stöð** f.1, from gen.pl. of **bif-reið** f.2, *lit.* "a moving chariot"; "automobile, car", plus **stöð** f.1, "station" = "a taxi-cab station" or "a bus terminus".
2. **Bíl-stjóri** w.m.1, stem of **bíll** m.1, "automobile", plus **stjóri** w.m.1, "steerer" = "chauffeur", "driver".
3. **Hvert ætlið þér?**, "Where are you going?" Cp. Lesson 22, § 3.
4. **Kirkju-bæjar-klaustur** n., *lit.* "Kirk's by's Cloister".
5. **Eða hvað?**, *lit.* "or what?", is frequently used like German *nicht wahr* to transform a statement into a question. In English, the same effect is obtained by repeating the auxiliary verb or replacing the verb by *to do*, e.g.:  
Hann er hálf fimmtugur, **eða hvað?** He's forty-five, *isn't he?*  
Þér getið komið, **eða hvað?** You can come, *can't you?*  
Skipið leggur af stað kl. 8, **eða hvað?** The boat leaves at 8, *doesn't it?*
6. **Að flýta sér**, "to hurry". Reflexive verb taking the reflexive pronoun in the dative. Cp. Lesson 17, § 5.
7. **Miða-sala** w.f.1, "ticket office", *lit.* "tickets' sale".
8. **Þér útvegið mér . . . sæti**, *lit.* "you get a seat for me . . ." This is an example of the indicative used for the imperative. See S VI, 10, 2.
9. **Koma . . . fyrir**, "put away"; verb-adverb combination. Others: **leggja af stað**, "start", **ná í**, "get", **fara . . . um**, "be".
10. **Það verður að merkja**, "it must be marked". Impersonal, hence turned into passive. For the present of **verða** see Lesson II, § 2.

11. **Ferða-taska** w.f.1, gen.pl. of **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey", plus **taska** w.f.1, "bag, trunk". Similarly **hand-taska** from the stem of **hönd** f.3, "hand".
12. **Farangurs-geymsla** w.f.1, "boot", gen. of **farangur** m.1, "luggage", plus **geymsla** w.f.1, "storage place, store room or compartment".
13. **Ég náði**, "I got". Preterite of **ná**, "to get":  

<b>ég náði</b>	<b>við náðum</b>
<b>þú náðir</b>	<b>þið (þér) náðuð</b>
<b>hann náði</b>	<b>þeir náðu</b>
14. **Við stönzum**, "we'll stop"; **fáum við okkur**, "we'll have". Presents with future sense. Cp. Lesson 22, § 9.
15. **Sel-foss** m.1. **Foss** is "waterfall"; **sel-** is derived either from **selur** m.2, "seal", or from **sel** n., a "shieling", that is to say, a place where sheep (or cows) were kept away from the home in summer time. Probably the seals would go as far up the river as **Selfoss**.
16. **Mýr-dalur** m.2, stem of **mýri**, f.1, "bog, moor", plus **dalur**, "valley".

## 27. Æfing

## SJÓFERÐ OG FLUGFERÐ

1. **Sjó-, flug-ferð** f.2, *lit.* "sea-, flying-trip", stems of **sjór** m.1, "sea", and **flug** n., "flight".
2. **Fór ég**, "I went". Inverted word order after adverbial phrase. Cp. Lesson 7, § 5.
3. **Fór**, the preterite of **fara**, is one of the many examples of the preterite indicatives contained in this lesson. Some general details of the formation of this tense will be found in the Supplementary Notes.
4. **Með einu af . . . skipunum íslenzku**, "With one of the . . . Icelandic ships". The construction **einn af**, "one of", agrees with English usage, but cp. Lesson 24, § 10. The adjective, weak, is here in apposition to its definite noun.
5. **Afgreiðslu-menn** m.4, "the agents", *lit.* "the men of the expedition office".
6. **Griðar-stór** adj., "enormous", from gen. of **grið** f.1 used as an intensifying suffix: "terribly (big)".
7. **Skip-stjóri** w.m.1, "captain", *lit.* "ship-steerer". Cf. **bílstjóri**.
8. **Fylgjast með**, "follow an activity", from **fylgja**, "follow, accompany". **Gerast**, "take place, happen", from **gera**, "do". See S VI, 7, especially 4.
9. **Stjórn-pallur** m.1, "bridge", *lit.* "steering (control) platform".

10. **Borð-stokkur** m.I, *lit.* "board stock" = "railing".  
 11. **Hafnar-bakki** w.m.I, *lit.* "harbour's bank" = "quay".  
 12. **Nokkrum dögum síðar**, "a few days later". Dative of difference. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 5.  
 13. **Purfti ég**, "I had to", "I needed to". Preterite, see Supplementary Notes.

Present:

ég þarf	við þurfum
þú þarft	þið (þér) þurfið
hann þarf	þeir þurfa

14. **Svo brýn, að**, "so urgent that". Result *að*-clause in indicative. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 4 note.  
 15. **Við settumst**, "we sat". There is a rather persistent colloquial form of the 1st person pl. middle voice: **-ustum** instead of **-umst**. It should not be imitated.  
 16. **Blasti við okkur . . . útsýni**, "There was before our eyes". Inverted word-order. Cp. Introduction, § 10.  
 17. **Sí-breyti-legur** adj., prefix *sí-*, "continual, ever"; stem of verb *breyta*, "to change"; plus adjective suffix **-legur**, "-ly, -able", hence: "ever-changing".  
 18. **Út-sýni** n., *lit.* "out-sight", "panorama", "view".  
 19. **Leik-fang** n., *lit.* "play-thing", "toy".  
 20. **Töfra-klæði** n., *lit.* "magic's cloth", "magic carpet".  
 21. **Fjall-garður** m.I, *lit.* "mountain wall" (=ridge, range).

#### SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

The student should note the preterite indicatives in this lesson.

Strong: *fór, var, voru, beið, flugum, litum, bar, kom, stígum.*

Weak: *leyfðu, skoðaði, fylgdist, gerðist, hölluðu, köstuðu, þurfti, settumst, blasti, lenti.*

There is one set of endings for all the strong verbs, another for the weak.

Strong:	Weak:
ég var, I was	ég skoðað-i, I looked at
þú var-st	þú skoðað-ir
hann var	hann skoðað-i
við vor-um	við skoðuð-um
þið vor-uð	þið skoðuð-uð
þeir vor-u	þeir skoðuð-u

In the strong verbs there is usually a vowel shift in the stem differentiating singular and plural:

1st class: *beið: biðum; leit: litum; steig: stígum;*

2nd „ *flaug: flugum;*

4th „ *bar: bárum; var: vorum (or vórum); kom: komum (or kórum);*  
but not in the

6th „ *fór: fórum.*

In the 7th class some verbs have the vowel shift:

*bjó: bjuggum, others have not: hét: hétum.*

In the weak verbs there are no such basic vowel shifts within the preterite, but if there is an *a* in the stem it will be *u*-shifted to *ö* (or to *u* if it is in the suffix rather than in the stem) before *u* in the endings.

1st class: *setti: settum;*

2nd „ *leyfði: leyfðum; gerði: gerðum; fylgdi: fylgðum; lenti: lentum*  
(*þurfti: þurftum* pret. pres. v.);

3rd „ *blasti: blöstum;*

4th „ *skoðaði: skoðuðum; hallaði: hölluðum; kastaði: köstuðum.*

The most difficult problem about the weak verbs is to know whether they end in *-ði, -di, or -ti*. As exemplified by the fourth class, it is obvious that they always end in *-ði* after vowels; likewise they always end in *-ti* after *p, t, k,* and *s*. The rules, however, are complicated and should be studied in detail in In VII, 3, 1, 1-2. It is wisest to learn the rules for *-ði* and *-ti* and assume that *-di* occurs in all other cases.

#### 28. Æfing

#### Í AFGREIÐSLU EIMSKIPAFÉLAGSINS OG Á SKIPINU

- Eimskipa-félag** n., "steamship company"; *eim-* is stem of *eimur* m.I, "steam", a literary word for *gufa* w.f.I.
- Þið ætlið með Gullfossi?** "You are going by the *Gullfoss*?" This affirmative sentence becomes a question by its tone. The normal word order for questions would be inverted: **ætlið þið með Gullfossi?** The same holds for English: "You are going?" = "Are you going?" **Að fara** is understood after **ætla**. Cp. Lesson 22, § 3. **Ætla** is an auxiliary. Cp. S VI, 13. Other auxiliaries in this lesson: **geta, vilja, skulu, fara**.
- Sér um**, "takes care of", a verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: **fara um borð**, "go on board", **vera uppi**, "be on deck", **fara niður**, "go (down) below", **búa undir**, "prepare for", **fara í land**, "go ashore", **sleppa við**, "avoid".
- Far-rými** n., *lit.* "fare-room"; **far-seðill** m.I, *lit.* "fare-paper"; "ticket". **-rými** n. is formed by *i*-shift from **rúm** n., "room, space". For the formation **farrými**, cp. **há-degi** n. in Lesson 17, § 11.
- Þil-far** n., "deck", stem of **þil** n., "wooden partition, panel", plus *far* n., probably "walk". From the same stem: **þiljur** w.f.pl.I, "wooden deck, deck", and **þil-stóll** m.I, "deck chair".
- Bezta sjóveður**, "very fine weather for sailing". Cp. S III, 5, 2.
- Ég er viss um, að ferðin gengur vel** (indicative), "I am sure that the trip will be fine", but compare **ég er ekki viss um, að ferðin gangi vel** (subjunctive), "I am not sure that the trip will be fine". **Gengur** and **gangi** are presents with future meaning, but the indicative is used in an *að*-clause to express certainty, the subjunctive to express uncertainty. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, note 2.
- Það er . . . ekki mér að kenna**, "It will not be my fault", *lit.* "it is . . . not to be blamed on me". The passive is shown in translation here to bring out the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 8, 2, note 2.

9. **Mér er ekki um það**, "I do not like it a bit". This impersonal idiom can be used only in the negative.
10. **Okkur er betra** (impersonal) **að fara** (auxiliary) **að búa okkur** (reflexive) **undir** (verb-adverb combination) **að fara í land**, "we had better (it is better for us to) start preparing (get ready) for going ashore".

## 29. Æfing

## ÍSLENSKUR MATUR

1. **Tals-verður** adj., objective gen. of **tal** n., "talk", *lit.* "worthy of talk".
2. **Mánaðar-greiðsla** w.f.1, gen. of **mánuður** m.3, "month", plus "payment".
3. **Hressingar-skáli** w.m.1, gen. of **hressing** f.1, "refreshment", plus **skáli** w.m.1, "room, hall".
4. **Mat-sala** w.f.1, stem of **matur** m.2, "food", plus **sala** w.f.1, "sale, place of selling". From this: **matsölu-hús** n., "restaurant".
5. **Að koma sér fyrir**, "to put up", "find lodging". Reflexive verb-adverb combination.
6. **Miðdegis-verður** m.3, "dinner". Cp. Lesson 9, § 6, and Lesson 17, § 10.
7. **Byrja . . . með**, "start with". Verb-adverb prep. combination.
8. **Kjöt-** stem of **kjöt** n.; **sæt-** stem of **sætur** adj., "sweet", plus **súpa** w.f.1, "soup".
9. **Aðal-**: prefix = "chief", "main".
10. **Sauða-, dílka-, nauta-, svína-, hænsna-, anda-kjöt** n., gen.pl. of **sauður** m.3, **dilkur** m.1, **naut** n., **svín** n., **hænsni** n., **önd** f.3. Regarding **sauður** and **dilkur** see the Supplementary Notes.
11. **Kálfs-kjöt** n., "veal", from gen. of **kálfur** m.1, "calf".
12. **Harð-fiskur** m.1, stem of **harður** adj., "hard", "hard fish".
13. **Heilag-fiski** n., "halibut", from stem of **heilagur** adj., "holy", plus **-fiski** n. derived from **fiskur** the same way as **hádegi** from **dagur**, Lesson 17, § 10.
14. **For-** prefix "fore", "pre-", *here*: "first".
15. **Át-matur** m.3, stem of **át** n., "eating" (as against drinking), "solid food", also distinct from **spóna-matur**, *lit.* "spoon-food".
16. **Gos-drykkur** m.2, "soft drink", from stem of **gos** n., "spouting, eruption", so called because carbonated drinks often spout from the bottle.
17. **Síðdegis-, miðaftans-kaffi** n., gen. of **sið-degi** n., "latter part of the day" (cp. **hádegi**, Lesson 17, § 10), and gen. of **mið-aftan** n.

(or **-ann** m.1), *lit.* "mid-evening", actually mid- or late afternoon (3-4 p.m.).

18. **Með brauði**, "with bread", may mean just that, but often the "bread" consists of cakes, cookies or pastry.

## SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

As befits a sheep-producing country there are many synonyms for sheep in Iceland. A general name is **fé** n. (Engl. *fee*, Germ. *Vieh*) or **sauð-fé** n.; the plural **kindur** has the same general meaning as "sheep". The males are **hrútar** m.1, "rams, wethers", but **sauðir** m.3, if they are castrated. The females are **ær** f.3, "ewes", the young ones are **lömb** n., "lambs", or **dílkur** m.1. A ewe with a **dílkur** following her is **dílk-ær** f.3. A he-lamb is **lamb-hrútar** m.1, a she-lamb **lamb-gimbur** f.1 or simply **gimbur** f.1. Year-old lambs are called **gemlingar** m.1, two- and three-year-old ewes **tvæ-vetlur** w.f.1, and **þræ-vetlur** w.f.1; rams: **tvæ-vettrir** (adj.) or **þræ-vettrir** **hrútar** or **sauðir**. Then there are pet and scold-names: **bekri** w.m.1, **hrússi** w.m.1 for the rams, **rolla** w.f.1 for the ewes. There are a lot of scolding compounds (S IX, 8) for the ewes: of which **rollu-skömm**, **-trunta**, and **-ræfill** may give some idea. Finally Icelandic sheep have their personal names (no less than cows, horses, cats, and dogs), e.g. **Hvít** f.2, "White", **Snúin-hyrna** w.f.1, "the one with the turned horns", **Botna** w.f.1, "the one with a white 'bottom'", **Grá-kolla** w.f.1, "the grey one without horns". A shepherd in Iceland is not considered much good unless he knows all of his 100-200 sheep by name. **Ær**, "ewe", like **kýr**, "cow", and **sýr**, "sow" f.3, retains a very old-fashioned inflexion, which see: In I, 3. 3.

## 30. Æfing

## Í MATSÖLUHÚSINU

1. **Það er lokað**, "It's reserved". **Lokað** p.p., "promised", is here used like the preceding adjective **laust**. Hence it is not construed with a dative object **því er lokað**, as we would expect, since the verb **lofa** takes dative as an object.
2. **Nema þér viljið**, "unless you would like . . .". 2nd person pl. present subjunctive of **vilja** after **nema**. Cp. S VI, -, 3, 3. Subjunctive of **vilja**:
 

ég vilji	við viljum
þú viljir	þið (þér) viljið
hann vilji	þeir vilja
3. **Mér er sama**, "It is all the same to me". **Sama** is nom. weak neuter adjective, a predicative to the dropped preparatory subject (**það**). Cp. S IV, 3, 5.
4. **Segja um**, "say about, say to", verb-adverb prep. combination, likewise: **mæla með**, "recommend".
5. **Mat-seðill** m.1, *lit.* "food card", i.e. "menu".
6. **Ekki ég**, *lit.* "not I", but most English-speaking people would tend to say: "not me". This tendency is quite unknown in Icelandic. Cp. S IV, 1, 1.
7. **Má bjóða þér**, "may I offer you". Cp. Lesson 5, § 12.



8. **Rauð-grautur** m.1, stem of adj. **rauður**, "red", plus **grautur** m.1, "pudding, porridge". This is a Danish dish, "rødgrød", hence called "Danish dessert" in America. It is made of potato starch or sago-meal and raspberry and red-currant juices.
9. **Hvernig væri að fá**, *lit.* "how were it (= would it be) to get". In Icelandic the simple preterite subjunctive is often equivalent to the English past future (or first conditional). The subjunctive is here used in a suggestive question, corresponding to English "How about . . . ?" Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.

### 31. Æfing

#### ÁRSTÍÐIRNAR

1. **Árs-tíð** f.2, gen. of **ár** n., "year", plus **tíð** f.2, "time (tide)", hence: "time of the year, season".
2. **Vor . . . vetur**. In Icelandic the order in which the seasons are enumerated is, preferably, **vetur, sumar, vor og haust**, partly for the sake of rhythm, partly for alliteration (**vetur . . . vor . . .**).
3. **Á vor-in** (acc.pl.), "in the spring". Cp. **á kvöld-in**, Lesson 7, § 24. This use of accusative after **á** in such temporal phrases is peculiar, for the phrase is felt to be an expression of rest and should therefore demand the dative. Similarly **á sumr-in, haust-in, vetur-na** (or by analogy: **vetr-in**). Yet it is possible to use the dative without an article in the same sense: **á vorum, sumrum, haustum, vetrum** (cp. below), but this use is not so common.
4. **Vaknar**, "awakens". Intransitive inchoative verb. Cp. Lesson II, § 5. Other inchoatives here are: **hlána**, "thaw up", **hlýna**, "get warm", **blikna**, "pale, fade", **fölna**, "pale, fade". The verbal suffix **-ka** has sometimes the same inchoative meaning. Cp. **græn-ka**, "turn green".
5. **Náttúra-n** w.f.1 (with the def. article), "nature". This is an instance of the difference between English and Icelandic in the use of the definite article. Others in this lesson are: **sólar**, "the sun", **ísa**, "the ice", **úthaga**, "the outfields", **skógi og kjarri**, "(the) woods and (the) brushwood", **í veðri**, "the weather", and so on. Rules about the differences cannot be given; one has to learn the cases as they occur. In general the principle for using the definite article is the same in both languages. Cp. S II.
6. **Lengjast . . . styttest = verða langir . . . verða stuttar**, "grow long . . . grow short". Middle voice verbs with intransitive meaning, cp. S VI, 7, 4. Instead, one could also use impersonal verbs with the logical subject in the accusative: **daga-na** (acc.pl.) **lengir**, *lit.* "it lengthens the days", like the following **sólar gætir**.

7. **Sólar** (gen.) **gætir . . . ísa** (acc.pl.) **leysir . . . það slær lit** (dat.). Impersonal verbs taking their objects (=logical subjects in the English translations) in gen., acc., and dat. Impersonal verbs for the weather or the processes of nature are even more common in Icelandic than in English. In English the impersonality can be imitated by using an indefinite pronoun or by turning the phrase into the impersonal passive, *lit.* "One feels more and more the presence of the sun", "the ice is broken up", "colour is dashed". Cp. S VI, 14, 1 and 3.
8. **Springur . . . út**, "sprouts, springs out", verb-adverb combination. Note also **standa inni**, "remain indoors".
9. **Hrekst**, "is spoilt". Intransitive middle voice, cp. § 6 above.
10. **Það snjóar, frýs og hlánar**, "It snows, freezes, and thaws". Impersonal verbs of the weather, cp. § 7 above. This could also be expressed: **hann snjóar, frýs** etc.
11. **Bændur**, "the farmers". Cp. § 3 above.
12. **Allan vetur-inn**, "all winter", "the whole winter", acc. of time.
13. **Beita, beitti, beitt** w.v.2, *lit.* "to let someone (*dative object*) bite", i.e. "to graze". This is a so-called causative verb formed from **bíta, beit, bitum, bitinn** v.1, "to bite". The causatives are always weak verbs of the 1st or 2nd class of weak verbs formed from the preterite singular stem of strong verbs. The sense originally is "to have someone do the action of the strong verb". Other instances: **leggja** w.v.1, "to lay", from **liggja** v.5, "to lie"; **setja** w.v.1, "to set", from **sitja** v.5, "to sit"; **færa** w.v.2, "to move", from **fara** v.6, "to go".

### 32. Æfing

#### LEIKIR OG ÍÞRÓTTIR

1. **Blindinga-, skessu-leikur** m.2, gen.pl. of **blindingur** m.1, "a person who has been blindfolded"; and gen. of **skessa** w.f.1, "a giantess, an ogress", plus **leikur**, "game". **Skessuleikur** is based on Icelandic fairy tales with "king's children" (**kóngsbörn**) and an ogress (**skessa**) as actors. Two places are marked, between which the children can run, and the ogress is stationed between them. One of these places is the king's palace or hall; here the children are stationed at the start of the game. Then the ogress calls:
- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Kóngsbörn í höll</b> | King's bairns in hall |
| <b>komid þið öll!</b>   | come ye all!          |
- The children run towards the other marked place (goal) and the ogress tries to catch them. When she has caught all of them, the game is over. There are many other forms of playing this.
2. **Höfrunga-hlaup** n., gen.pl. of **höfrungur** m.1, "a dolphin", plus **hlaup** n., "leap, jump".



(32)

3. *Sjávar-síða* w.f.I, gen. of *sjór* (*sjár*) m.I, "sea", plus "side".
4. *Bæjar-búi* w.m.I, gen. *bær* m.2, "town", plus *-búi* w.m.I, "inhabitant" (*nomen agentis* of *búa*, "to live").
5. *Reið-hjól* n., stem of *reið* f.2, "riding (raid)", plus *hjól* n., "wheel" = *hjól*, *hjól-hestur*.
6. *Skemmti-ferð* f.2, stem of *skemmta* w.v.2, *lit.* "to shorten the time" (derived from *skammur* adj., "short", by i-shift), plus *ferð*, "trip for pleasure". Cp. adj. *skemmtilegur*, "interesting", below.
7. *Fara . . . að iðka*, "begin . . . to practise". Cp. S VI, 5.
8. *Knatt-leikur* m.2, stem of *knöttur* m.3, "ball", plus "game".
9. *Fara . . . í sund*, "go . . . swimming". Note this unusual expression.
10. *Hafið þér steypt yður?*, "have you dived (*lit.* yourself)?" 2nd person pl. (honorific) perfect of *steypa sér*, refl. with dat. (*lit.* "throw oneself").
11. *Ég hef reynt það*, "I have tried it". Perfect of *reyna*.
12. *En ekki heppnast = en mér hefur ekki heppnast*, "but I have not succeeded". Perfect of the impersonal middle voice verb *heppnast*, "to succeed", with the logical subject in dative.
13. *Fjall-ganga* w.f.I, stem of *fjall* n., "mountain", plus "walk".
14. *Út-reið* f.2, derived from verb-adverb combination *reiða út*, *lit.* "ride out", "make a riding excursion".
15. *Yfir sléttan, hvítan snjó-inn*, "over the smooth, white snow". Here strong adjectives are used instead of the weak ones (*slétta*, *hvíta*) which one would expect modifying a noun with the suffixed definite article (*snjó-inn*). The strong adjectives here are actually appositive adjectives, which normally follow their noun, but by the inversion of word order they gain a new emphasis, intensifying the description, making it sound more vivid, almost poetic. Cp. S III, 1, 3, and 1, note.
16. *Sól-heiður* adj., stem of *sól* f.2, "sun", plus *heiður*, "clear, blue, bright (of the sky)".
17. *Frost-dagur* m.I, stem of *frost* n., "frost, freeze", plus "day".
18. *Afar-* is an intensifying prefix: "exceedingly".
19. *Leik-fimi* w.f.2, "play" plus *fimi* w.f.I, "agility".
20. *Íslenzk glíma* w.f.I is an Icelandic type of wrestling in which agility and nimbleness are more relied on than brute strength. The contestants grab each other by the hips and use a number of tricks or holds, usually executed by the feet, to trip their opponent.
21. (*Ég*) *hef eytt*, "I have spent". Perfect of *eyða* with a dative object.

### 33. Æfing

#### ÍSLAND

1. *Stór eyja*, "a large island". Strong attributive adjective, S III, 1, 1. Analyse the many other adjectives found in this lesson.
2. *Minna en*, "less than". Weak second class comparative. Cp. S III, 4.
3. *Út-lend-ingur* m.I, *lit.* "out-land-er", i.e. "foreigner".
4. *Þá röngu ályktun*, "the wrong conclusion". Weak adjective after *sá*. Cp. S III, 2, 3.
5. *Að þar sé*, "that there is", 3rd person sing. present subjunctive in an *að*-clause. Cp. S VI, 9, 4.
6. *Ei-lífur* adj., *lit.* "aye (a)live", "ever-living", i.e. "eternal".
7. *Stærstu jöklar*, "the greatest glaciers". Weak because it is a superlative. Cp. S III, 5, 1.
8. *Há-fjöll* n.pl., *-sléttur* w.f.I.pl., *lit.* "high", plus "mountains" and "plains".
9. *Gróður-litill* adj., stem of *gróður* m.3, "growth", plus "little", "with, of little growth".
10. *Eld-fjall* n., stem of *eldur* m.I, "fire", plus "mountain", i.e. "volcano".
11. *Víð-lendur* adj., stem of *viðr* adj., "wide", plus *-lendur* adj., derived from *land* n., *lit.* "wide-landed," i.e. "extensive".
12. *Frjó-samur* adj., stem of *frjór* adj., "fertile", plus adj. suffix *-samur* = English "-some" (in *handsome*, etc.).
13. *Lofts-lag* n., gen. of *loft* n., "air", plus *lag* n., "shape, type" = "type of air", i.e. "climate".
14. *Miklu* (dat.) *mildara*, "much milder". Dative of difference with a comparative. See S I, 3, 2, 5.
15. *Mildara en búast mætti við*, "milder than one would expect". *Búast . . . við* is the middle voice infinitive of a verb-adverb combination (*lit.* "to prepare for", "to expect"). *Mætti* is impersonal (3rd person) preterite subjunctive to express potentiality. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
16. *Hnatt-staða* w.f.I, stem of *hnöttur* m.3, "globe", plus *staða* w.f.I, "location" (= "latitude").
17. *Tiltölu-lega* adv., gen. of *til-tala* w.f.I, "proportion", plus the adverbial suffix *-lega* = "ly".
18. *Eru . . . hlýir*, "are . . . warm". Adjective in predicative position, hence strong. Cp. S III, 1, 2.
19. *Hefur . . . verið*, "has . . . been". 3rd person sing. perfect of *vera*.
20. *Til-finnan-legur* adj., from verb-adverb *finna til*, "to feel".
21. *Nú-tíma-tækni* w.f.2., *lit.* "now-time-technology"; *nú-tími* w.m.I, "present day".

22. **Hefur mönnum tekizt**, "people have succeeded". Perfect of **takast**, impersonal middle voice verb with logical subject in dative.
23. **Jarð-hiti** w.m.I, stem of **jörð** f.2, "earth, ground", plus "heat".
24. **Vatns-afli** n., *lit.* "water's power".
25. **Sund-laug** f.I, stem of **sund** n., "swim(ming)", plus **laug** f.I, "bath, hot spring".
26. **Raf-orka** w.f.I="amber, electron", plus **orka** w.f.I, "power", i.e., "electricity".
27. **Er . . . kallað**, "is . . . called". Passive of **kalla**.
28. **Sögu-eyja** w.f.I, gen. of **saga** w.f.I, "saga, story, history", plus "island".
29. **Eina þjóð-in**, "the only nation", weak fem. of **einn** caused by the definite article.
30. **Upp-runi** w.m.I, "origin", from the verb-adverb combination **renna upp** *lit.* "run up", "arise".
31. **Byggðist**, "was settled". Middle voice in a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
32. **Bók-menntir** f.2.pl., *lit.* "book culture".
33. **Sí-**, a prefix="everlasting".
34. **Ó-metan-legur** adj., derived from verb **meta**, "to value"="invaluable".
35. **Lyfti-stöng** f.3, stem of verb **lyfta** w.v.2, "to lift", plus **stöng**, f.3, "rod, pole"; i.e. "lever".
36. **Sjálf-stæðis-barátta** w.f.I, gen. of **sjálf-stæði** n., "standing yourself"="independence", plus **barátta** w.f.I, "fight".

#### 34. Æfing

##### LÖND OG TUNGUMÁL

1. **Tungu-mál** n., gen. of **tunga** w.f.I, "tongue", plus "speech".
2. **Ég er fædd**, "I was (*lit.* am) born". 1st person sing. present passive of **fæða** w.v.2, "to bear".
3. **Fóru**, "went". 3rd person pl. preterite indicative of **fara**. Note the many following preterites: **var**, **töluðu**, **lærði**, **fékk**, **kunni**, **fór** and **notaði**. Cp. Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
4. **Sem sé** "as it be", "as it were", "you see". **Sem** is here a conjunction of comparison. See S VIII, 3, (g), not to be confused with the relative **sem**. See S IV, 4. **Sé** is 3rd person sing. present subjunctive. For the form, see Lesson 18, § 8.
5. **Af því að**, "because". Compound causal conjunction.
6. **Barns-aldur** m.I, *lit.* "child's age".
7. **Að nokkru leyti**, "partly". See **nokkur** In VI, 6; S IV, 6, 16.

8. **Ég hef . . . komið til**, "I have . . . been to". Since **koma** is an intransitive verb of motion, one would expect a perfect formed with **vera**, but since the subject (**ég**) did his visiting sometimes in the past and is not there any longer, **hafa** is used. Cp. S VI, 3, 2. The same is true of **fara** in: **ég hef . . . farið um**, "I have . . . passed through", but not of the middle voice verb **ferðast** in: **hafið þér ferðast um?** "have you travelled through?" lower down. Intransitive middle voice verbs can only form their perfect with **hafa** not **vera**. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, 2. Note that these are all verb-adverb prep. combinations.
9. **Norður-lönd** n.pl., "Scandinavian countries", *lit.* "Northlands".
10. **Noregur** m.I, originally **Norðr-vegr** m.3, "North Way".
11. **Sví-þjóð** f.2, "the nation (**þjóð** f.2) of the **Svíar** w.m.I.pl. (Swedes)".
12. **Enginn vandi**, "no difficulty". **Enginn**: an indefinite pronoun. Cp. In VI, 6 and S IV, 6. Likewise **annar** in **lönd önnur**, "other lands".
13. **Ungverja-land** n., gen.pl. of **Ung-verji** w.m.I, "Hungarian". **-verji** w.m.I is a suffix common in names of nations, tribes, meaning about the same as **-búi** w.m.I, "inhabitant". Cp. **Indverjar**, "Hindus", **Rómverjar**, "Romans".

#### 35. Æfing

##### BÚÐIR OG VERZLANIR

1. **Þá er að fara**, "(then) the thing to do is to go". For the use of **þá** see Lesson 17, § 1.
2. **Vöru-deilda-hús** n., *lit.* "wares'-departments'-house".
3. **Allt fæst**, "everything is to be had". Middle voice of **fá**, "get, have", in a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
4. **Ilm-vatn** n., "perfume", *lit.* "fragrance water," from **ilmur** m.I, "fragrance".
5. **Sér-hæfður** adj., dative of reflexive pronoun plus **-hæfður**, "accommodated to" plus "itself"="specialized".
6. **Smá-sölu-búð** f.2, *lit.* "small sale's shop", stem of **smár**, "small".
7. **Kaup-félag** n., *lit.* "a society (**félag** n.) for buying" (**kaup** n., "buying", or **kaupa** w.v.2, "to buy"), a "co-operative".
8. **Al-mennur** adj., "common" stem of **allur**, "all", and **maður** m.4 (**mann-**), "for or of all men".
9. **Nauðsyn-legur** adj., stem of **nauð-syn** f.I, "necessity", plus adjective suffix **-legur**, "ly". (**Nauð** f.2, "need".)
10. **Heimilis-þarfir** f.2.pl., gen. of **heimili** n., "home", plus "needs".

11. **Títu-prjónn** m.I, gen. of **títa** w.f.I, "a tit, a small thing", plus **prjónn** m.I, "pin".
12. **Leir-ílát** n., stem of **leir** m.I, "clay", plus **ílát** n., from verb-adverb combination **láta í**, "to put in", i.e. "something that you can put things in, a container" = "crocery".
13. **Nýlendu-vöru-verzlun** f.2, gen. of **ný-lenda** w.f.I, "colony" (*lit.* "new-land"), **vöru** gen. of **vara** w.f.I, "ware", plus **verzlun** f.2, "store, business". Cp. German *Kolonialwarengeschäft*. English: "grocery, store".
14. **Boð-stóll** m.I is formed from the past participle stem of verb **bjóða** v.2, "to offer" (or **boð** n., "offer"), plus **stóll** m.I, "stand, chair"; it occurs only in the phrase: **vera** or **hafa á boðstólum**, "to be or have for sale".
15. **Niður-suðu-vara** w.f.I, "tinned foods", gen. of **niður-suða** w.f.I from verb-adverb combination **sjóða niður**, *lit.* "boil down", "to can"; "canned ware".
16. **Sæl-gæti** n., stem of **sæll** adj., "happy", and verb **geta** v.5, "to get"; "things you get and make you happy", i.e. "sweets".
17. **Sjald-gæfur** adj., stem of **sjaldan**, "seldom", "rarely", plus **gæfur** from verb **gefa** v.5, "to give", hence "what is seldom given", i.e. "rare".
18. **Vefnaðar-vara** w.f.I, "textile goods", gen. of **vefnaður** m.3, "woven cloth", plus "ware".
19. **Ullar-dúkur** m.I, gen. of **ull** f.I, "wool", plus **dúkur** m.I (German *Tuch*), "stuff, material".
20. **Bómullar-efni** n., gen. of **bóm-ull** f.I (=German *Baumwolle*, "wood-wool"), "cotton", plus **efni** n., "stuff, material".
21. **Fata-efni** n., gen.pl. of **föt** n.pl., "clothes", plus "stuff".
22. **Til-búinn**, "ready-made", p.p. of **búa til**, "to make".
23. **Skó-verzlun** f.2, stem of **skór** m.I, "shoe", plus **verzlun**, "store"; **Skó-hlíf** f.I, "goloshes", from **skór**, plus **hlíf** f.I, "protective covering, protection".
24. **Rit-fanga-**, gen. of **rit-föng** n.pl., "writing materials".
25. **Sölu-turn** m.I, gen. of **sala** w.f.I, "sale", plus **turn** m.I, "tower" = "kiosk".
26. **Tíma-rit** n., "magazine", gen. of **tími** w.m.I, "time", plus "writing" = a "periodical".

### 36. Æfing

#### Í VERZLUNUM Í REYKJAVÍK

1. **Hanzka-búð** f.2, gen. of **hanzki** w.m.I, "glove", plus "shop".
2. **Austurstræti** n., *lit.* "East Street".
3. **Fóðraða loðskinni**, "fur-lined", dative in an instrumental sense: "to line with fur (*lit.* "shaggy-skin")". Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2, (e).

4. **Ég held það sé**, short for: **ég held, að það sé**, "I think (that) it is". For the present subjunctive in **að**-clauses see S VI, 9, 4, 1.
5. **Setja . . . upp**, "try . . . on". Verb-adverb combination.
6. **Virðast vera**, "seem to be", and further on: **virðast fara . . . vel**, "seem to fit well". **Virða** w.v.2, active, "to value, esteem"; **virðast**, middle voice, "to be valued, esteemed", "to seem". Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
7. **Banka-stræti** n., *lit.* "Bank's Street".
8. **Líklega vikka þeir**, "probably they will stretch". Inverted word order after an adverb; present with future meaning. With **vikka** (from **við-ka**, from **viður**, "wide"), cp. **græn-ka**, Lesson 3I, § 4.
9. **Var það nokkuð annað?**, "Was there anything else?" Preterite in salesman's questions. See S VI, 2, 2, note 3.
10. **Ég vildi . . . fá**, "I should like (to get)". Preterite subjunctive of **vilja**, cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
11. **Rakvéla-blöð** n.pl., gen. of **rak-vél** f.I, *lit.* "shave machine", "safety razor", plus "blades".

### 37. Æfing

#### LEIKHÚSIÐ

1. **Þótt Reykjavík sé ekki**, "even if (*or*: although) Reykjavík is not". **Þótt** (= **þó að**) is a concessive conjunction that always takes the subjunctive. Cp. S VIII, 3, (e).
2. **Þau eru kölluð** (p.p. pl.n.), "they are called". Passive of **kalla**.
3. **Dag-legur** adj., *lit.* "day-ly".
4. **Eru sýndar** (p.p. pl.f.), "are shown". Passive of **sýna**.
5. **Kvik-mynd** f.2, stem of adj. **kvikur**, "alive, moving" ("quick"), plus **mynd** f.2, "picture".
6. **Eru . . . sýndir** (p.p. pl.m.). Cp. § 4 above.
7. **Gullna hlið-ið** n., "the Golden Gate"; weak adjective with definite noun.
8. **Meistara-verk** n., gen.pl. of **meistari** w.m.I, "master", plus "work".
9. **Sorgar, gleði-leikur** m.2, gen. of **sorg** f.2, "sorrow", and **gleði** w.f.2, "gladness", plus "play".
10. **Skiptast á**, "alternate". Middle voice in a reciprocal sense. Cp. VI, 7, 2.
11. **Hafa . . . verið sýndar** (p.p. pl.f.), "have . . . been shown". Perfect passive of **sýna**.
12. **Söng-listar-maður** m.4, "musician", *lit.* "song art's man".
13. **Fíðlu-leikari** w.m.I, "violinist", *lit.* "fiddle's player".
14. **Þá má ekki gleyma**, "then one must not forget" or "then . . . must not be forgotten". **Má** is impersonal.

15. *Hinum ágætu karlákórum*, "the excellent men's choirs or male voice choirs". Another instance of the rare free (prefixed) definite article. The adjective is, of course, weak. See *In II, 1* and *S II*.

## 38. Æfing

## Í LEIKHÚSINU

1. *Segir þú um?*, "do you say to?" Cp. Lesson 16, §4. Verb-adverb prep. combination; others in this lesson: *byggja á*, "base on"; *hlakka til*, "look forward to"; *ná í*, "get"; *gera við*, "help".
2. *Hug-mynd* f.2, "idea", *lit.* "mind picture".
3. *Hvað leika þeir í kvöld?*, "What are they playing tonight?" Here, as in English, the third person pronoun pl. *þeir*, "they", is used as an indefinite pronoun. It could be replaced by the impersonal passive: *hvað er leikið þar í kvöld?*, "what is being played (acted) there tonight?" See *S VI, 14, 2*.
4. *Ég man*, "I remember". For present of *muna*, see Lesson 16, § 14.
5. *Er byggður* (p.p.m.) *á*, "is based on". Passive of *byggja á*.
6. *Á hinum alkunnu* (weak) *þjóðsögnum*, "on the well-known legends". Cp. Lesson 37, § 15.
7. *Þér er betra að*, "for you it is better to", i.e. "you had better".
8. *Aðgöngu-miði* w.m.1, "ticket", gen. of *að-ganga* w.f.1, "access, entrance", plus "card".
9. *Ég vildi . . . fá . . . , ef hægt væri*, "I would like to get . . . if it were (*lit.* "would be") possible". See § 10 below.
10. *Ég gæti . . . , ef þér gætuð*, "I could . . . , if you could". The verbs in this and § 9: *vildi . . . væri . . . ; gæti . . . gætuð* are preterite subjunctives and exemplify the use of those forms in conditional clauses with imaginary conditions. Cp. *S VI, 9, 3, 2*.
11. *Við því verður ekki gert*, "that cannot be helped". Passive formed with *verða*. *S VI, 8, 5*.
12. *Fata-geymsla* w.f.1, "cloakroom", gen.pl. of *föt* n.pl., "clothes", plus "storage".
13. *Aðgöngumiðana* (acc.pl.), "tickets". Abbreviated from: *Látið þér mig fá* (or *gefið þér mér*) *aðgöngumiðana*, "let me have (or give me) the tickets". The accusative is an object of (understood) *fá* or *gefa*.
14. *Setjast*, "sit down"; *hefst*, "is beginning"; *lyftast*, "is going up" all intransitive middle voice verbs. Cp. Lesson 10, § 9 and *S VI, 7*.
15. *Ég naut hvorrar mínútu* (gen.), "I enjoyed every minute". The verb *njóta* v.2 takes the genitive as an object. Cp. *S I, 4, 3*.

## 39. Æfing

## HJÁ ALMENNUM LÆKNI, TANNLÆKNI OG LYFSALA

1. *Tann-læknir* m.1, "dentist", stem of *tönn* f.3, "tooth", plus "doctor". (*Cp.* "leech").
2. *Lyf-sali* w.m.1, "chemist", stem of *lyf* n., "drug", plus "seller".
3. *Ef ég er . . . , fer ég*, "if I am . . . I go". *Sé ég . . . sendi ég*, "if I am . . . I send". Cp. Lesson 17, § 1 and see if-clauses, *S VI, 9, 3, 1*. Also compare English: had I=if I had.
4. *Sendi ég eftir*, "I send for". A verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this Lesson: *þreifa á*, "feel", *líta á*, "look at", *segja fyrir*, "prescribe", *gera við*, "repair", and *búa til*, "prepare, make".
5. *Sjúk-lingur* m.1, "patient"; *sjúk-dómur* m.1, "illness"; from stem of adj. *sjúkur*, "sick", plus suffixes: *lit.* "sick-ling", "sickness" (=sickness).
6. *Lætur sjúklinginn* (acc.) *lýsa* (infinitive), "makes the patient describe, has him describe, lets him describe". The verb *láta* takes an accusative with infinitive construction. See *S VI, 11, 4*.
7. *Slag-æð* f.1, "pulse", from stem of *slag* n., "blow, stroke, pulse", plus "vein, artery".
8. *Þegar hann er búinn að ákveða*, "when he has finished determining". This is completed action, indicated by *vera búinn að*, "have finished, be through". Cp. *S VI, 6*.
9. *Lyf-seðill* m.1, "prescription", *lit.* "drug card".
10. *Reynist*, "is proved, proves to be". Middle voice in a passive sense. Cp. *S VI, 7, 3*.
11. *Þarf uppskurðar* (gen.), "needs an operation". Genitive as an object of verb. Cp. *S I, 4, 3*.
12. *Hressingar-hæli* n., "nursing home", from gen. of *hressing* f.1, "refreshment, convalescence", plus "retreat, asylum, resort".
13. *Sjúkra-hús* n., "hospital", from gen.pl. of adj. *sjúkur*; *lit.* "house of the sick".
14. *Hjúkrunar-kona* w.f.1, "nurse", from gen. of *hjúkrun* f.2, "nursing", plus "woman".
15. *Sér-fróður*, adj., "specialized", *lit.* "specially (for himself) learned".
16. *Að-hlynning* f.1, "nursing", formed from verb-adverb combination *hlynna að*, "to take good care of".
17. *Að-gerð* f.2, "treatment", formed from verb-adverb combination *gera að*, "treat, repair, operate".
18. *Veitt honum eins góða aðhlynningu og aðgerðir og kostur er á*, "grant him as good a care and treatment as there is a choice of", ". . . as good a care . . . as possible . . ." In this phrase the adj.



- góða* agrees with the noun following it, disregarding the following *aðgerðir* (. . . *góðar aðgerðir* . . .). *Kostur er á*, "there is a choice of"; *eins góða . . . og kostur er á*, "as good . . . as possible".
19. *Sé hún ekki . . . skemmd, gerir hann við hana*, "if it is not . . . decayed he fills it". *Ef hún er . . . skemmd, deyrir hann hana*, "if it is decayed, he applies anæsthetic to (*lit.* "deafens") it". Cp. § 3 above. Note the inverted word order in the following main clause.
  20. *Hósta-dropi* w.m.I, gen. of *hósti* w.m.I, "cough", plus "drop".
  21. *Hreinlætis-vörur* w.f.I.pl., "toilet articles", from gen. of *hrein-læti* n., "cleanliness", from the adj. *hrein-látur*, "clean, fastidious", plus "wares".
  22. *Hand-, rak-sápa* w.f.I, "hand-, shaving-soap".
  23. *Hita-geymir* m.I, *hita-poki* w.m.I, gen. of *hiti* w.m.I, plus the words for "container" and plus "bag" respectively, i.e., "vacuum flask" and "hot water bottle".
  24. *Vara-litur* m.3, "lipstick", from gen.pl. of *vör* f.2, "lip", plus "colour".

## 40. Æfing

## HJÁ LÆKNI

1. *Tala við*, "speak to". Verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this lesson: *ganga að*, "be the matter with", *leggjast á*, "attack, oppress", *vera með* (= *hafa*), "have", *vera að*, "be the matter with", and *fara með*, "treat".
2. *Þér ættuð heldur að spyrja, hvað gengi ekki að mér*, "you ought to ask, what isn't the matter with me". Preterite subjunctive (of *eiga*) in polite advice ("you should") followed by the same tense and mood in the interrogative clause (*hvað gengi*). Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
3. *Það er . . . eins og öll . . . veikindi hafi lagzt á mig*, *lit.* "it is as if all maladies had struck me". An imaginary comparison, hence perfect subjunctive: of *leggjast á*, "strike, attack". Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 7.
4. *Svefn-, höfuð-, bak-* are stems of *svefn* m.I, "sleep", *höfuð* n., "head", *bak* n., "back".
5. *Maga-kveisa* w.f.I, gen. of *magi* w.m.I, "stomach", plus "ache".
6. *Meltingar-leysi* n. from gen. of *melting* f.I, "digestion", plus *-leysi* n., "lack"; "lack of digestion" = "indigestion".
7. *Hægða-teppa* w.f.I, "constipation", from gen.pl. of *hægðir* f.2.pl. (*lit.* "easing"), "movement of the bowels", plus *teppa* w.f.I "hindrance, stoppage".
8. *Allsherjar-máttleysi* n., "general lassitude", from *allsherjar* adv.gen., "general", plus *mátt-leysi* n., "lack of might", from *máttur* m.3, "might".

9. *Bæta gráu ofan á svart*, *lit.* "to add grey on top of black things"; *gráu* and *svart* are here neuter adjectives used as nouns (*gráu* is a dative object of the verb *bæta*). Cp. S III, 3, 2.
10. *Sí-* is a prefix meaning "continually, constantly". Cp. Lesson 33, § 33.
11. *Mér liði . . . betur, ef ég væri . . . dauður*, "I would feel better, if I were dead". Imaginary condition with preterite subjunctive in both clauses. See S VI, 9, 3, 2. *Mér líður vel*, "I feel fine", is an impersonal verb with the logical subject in the dative (*mér*). See S I, 3, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5, (a).
12. *Ég vona að það sé ekki eins slæmt og þér haldið*, "I hope that it is not as bad as you think". Subjunctive (*sé*) (present) in the *að*-clause after a verb of hoping. See S VI, 9, 4, 1. But note the indicative in the clause of comparison (*haldið*) because what the patient thinks is a fact. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 7.
13. *Hraust-legur*, "healthy-looking", from *hraustur* adj., "healthy". Likewise: *sterkur*, "strong"; *sterk-legur*, "strong-looking", *hrein*, "clean"; *hrein-legur*, "clean-looking, cleanly". Quite often you find this relationship between an original adjective and one derived from it by the suffix *-legur* which can then be translated "-looking". But there are many exceptions.
14. *Ekki . . . neitt*, "not anything", "nothing"; see the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6, 15.
15. *Að taugarnar bili*, "that the (i.e. your) nerves will give way". Subjunctive present (with a future meaning) in an *að*-clause as in § 12 above. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 1.

## 41. Æfing

## I. HLUTI

## RAKARINN OG HÁRGREIÐSLUKONAN

1. *Hár-greiðslu-kona* w.f.I, *lit.* "hair-combing-woman". *Greiðslu* is gen. of *greiðsla* w.f.I, "combing", a noun derived from the verb *greiða* w.v.2, "to comb".
2. *Eru orðin*, "have become (and are)". Perfect of *verða*, an intransitive verb of change. Cp. S VI, 3.
3. *Ó-missandi* is formed from the negative prefix *ó* and the present participle of *missa* w.v.2, "to lose (miss)", hence: "not to be missed", i.e. "indispensable".
4. *Þjóð-félag* n., "society", *lit.* "nation-society".
5. *Gamlir né ungir*, "old nor young". Adjectives used as nouns, cp. S III, 3, 3, note 1.
6. *Geta komizt af*, "can get along". *Geta* takes a past participle (cp. Lesson 10, § 5), here of a middle voice verb (cp. Lesson 23, § 12). *Komast af* is a verb-adverb combination.



7. **Karlmenn verða að láta** (inf.) **klippa sig** (inf.), "men must have their hair cut" or "must let their hair be cut" (pass. inf.). For **verða** in this auxiliary sense, see Lesson 14, § 7. **Láta** (see Lesson 22, § 16) is followed by an active infinitive, which, however, being impersonal, must be translated by the passive infinitive in English to retain the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 8, 2, note 2, and S VI, 14, -.
8. **Klippa sig**, reflexive verb: "to cut one's hair".
- |                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| ég klippi mig    | Við klippum okkur              |
| þú klippir þig   | þið (þér) klippið ykkur (yður) |
| hann klippir sig | þeir klippa sig                |
- Likewise **raka sig**, "shave"; **greiða sér** (dat.), "comb one's hair", and **þvo sér** (dat.), "wash oneself". Cp. S IV, 2, esp. 1.
9. **Skegg-ið**, "their beard"; **hár-ið**, "their hair". Cp. S I, 4, 1, 3 and S II, 6.
10. **Verða að láta rakarann** (acc. subject) **gera** (infinitive) **það** (acc. object), "must let the barber do it". Accusative with infinitive, cp. Lesson 39, § 7.
11. **Sést**, "is seen". Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
12. **Rakara-stofa** w.f.1, and **-sveinn** m.1, from gen. of **rakari** w.m.1, "barber", plus "shop" and "apprentice, boy". **Rakari** is a *nomen agentis* of the verb **raka**, "to shave". Cp. English **cut** and **cutter**, which is the same formation (Lesson 17, § 10).
13. **Einn af rökurum**, "one of the barbers". See S II, 1, 7.
14. **Einn . . . annar**, "one . . . another". See the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6. Likewise for **einhver**, **nokkrir**.
15. **Viðskipta-vinir** m.3.pl., "customers", from gen.pl. of **viðskipti** n.pl., "business, transactions", plus "friends".
16. **Sitja . . . og bíða**, "are sitting and waiting". These verbs have a durative sense, hence do not take the durative action form. Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.
17. **Að röðin komi**, *lit.* "that the turn comes". Present subjunctive in an **að**-clause.
18. **Er á förum**, "is on the point of going", "is getting ready to leave". Note **vera á**, "to be about to", etc.
19. **Hárið á honum**, "his hair". Cp. S I, 4, 4.
20. **Er stýft . . . burstað . . . greitt**, "has been cut . . . brushed . . . combed". Present passives of **stýfa**, **bursta**, **greiða**.
21. **Þvo sér um höfuðið**, *lit.* "wash one's head". See S I, 4, 1, 5.

## 2. HLUTI Í RAKARSTOFU

1. **Fáið yður**, "get, take (*lit.* for yourself)". Imperative.
2. **Þér þurfið ekki**, "you need not; you do not have to"; without negation: **þér verðið** (or **þurfið**), "you must; you have to". But **verða** cannot be used with the negative in this sense. Cp. the instances of **verða** in Lesson 41, Part 1, and 11, and see S VI, 13, 7 and 9.
3. **Lítills háttar**, "a little (bit)". Adverbial genitive.
4. **Hárinu**, "the hair" or "your hair". Cp. Lesson 41, 1, § 9.
5. **Þér skiptið**, "(you) part". Indicative for imperative. Cp. S VI, 10, 2.
6. **Sem bezt**, "as good as possible"; "as good as it could be". **Sem** is here a conjunction of comparison. Cp. S IV, 4 and S III, 5, 3, note 2.
7. **Fremur en (=heldur en)**, "any more than". Conjunction of comparison, see S VIII, 3, (g).
8. **Hann rignir**, "it rains". See S VI, 14, 3, (b).
9. **Yður um höfuðið**, "your head". Cp. Lesson 41, 1, § 22.
10. **Það hefði gott af**, *lit.* "it would benefit from". Preterite subjunctive to express suggestion. See S VI, 9, 2, 2, and Lesson 14, § 19.
11. **Verzlunar-erindi** n.pl., *lit.* "business' errands".
12. **Hárið á yður**, "your hair". See Lesson 41, 1, § 20.
13. **Er farið að þynnast**, "has started to get thin". See beginning action S VI, 5 and middle voice S VI, 7, 4.
14. **Vilduð þér reyna?**, "would you like to try?" Preterite subjunctive in questions, see S VI, 9, 2, 2.
15. **Þau mörg**, "many of them". **Mörg** is here in apposition to **þau**.
16. **Tíu árum yngri**, "ten years younger". Dative of difference. See S I, 3, 2, 5.

## 42. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI TÓBAKSBÚÐ

1. **Ef einhver spyrði mig, hvaða . . . væri . . . gaman að skoða, þá yrði ég . . . í vandræðum . . .**, "if anyone were to ask me, what . . . I should . . . enjoy looking at, I should be hard put . . .". Preterite subjunctive in imaginary conditions, cp. S VI, 9, 3, 2.

2. **Konan . . . mundi . . . kjósa . . . ; sonur minn mundi . . . hugsa um . . . ; krakkarnir mundu velja . . . ; ég mundi . . . velja**, "my wife would choose . . . ; my son would think of . . . ; the children would select . . . ; I should select . . .". These are past future (or first conditional) subjunctives to express potentiality. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2, especially note 2. For the present of **munu**, see Lesson 18, 14.

Preterite subjunctive:

ég mundi	við mundum
þú mundir	þið (þér) munduð
hann mundi	þeir mundu

3. **Sýningar-gluggi** w.m.I, gen. of **sýning** f.I, "show", plus "window".
4. **Skart-gripa-sali** w.m.I, "jeweller", gen. of **skart-gripur** m.2, "show piece, jewel", plus "seller".
5. **Sport-vöru-verzlun** f.2, "sports shop", *lit.* "sport-ware's business".
6. **Leik-fanga-**: gen. pl. of **leik-fang** n., "plaything", "toy".
7. **Gljá-fægður** adj., "polished", from stem of **gljá** w.v.3, "to shine", plus past participle of **fægja** w.v.2, "to polish".
8. **Vindla-kassi** w.m.I, gen.pl. of **vindill** m.I, "cigar", plus "box".
9. **Vindlinga-hylki** n., gen.pl. of **vindlingur** m.I, "cigarette", plus "case".
10. **Er . . . hægt að fá = má fá**, "may be obtained, can be had". See Lesson 23, § 3.

## 2. HLUTI

### Í TÓBAKSÚÐINNI

1. **Hvað var það fyrir yður?**, *lit.* "what was it for you?". Cp. Lesson 36, § 9. The usual salesman's question to a customer: "What would you like? What can I do for you? Can I help you?" The preterite indicative used in a polite question is extremely rare, but see S VI, 2, 2, note 3. Usually in polite questions a preterite subjunctive would be used: **mætti ég spyrja?**, "Might I ask?" S VI, 9, 2, 2. The phrase might be of Danish origin. Cp. *Hvad var det, De ville have?* "What did you want?", *lit.* "What was it, you would have?"
2. **Við vorum rétt að fá sendingu af þeim**, "we have just received (*lit.* "we were just receiving") a consignment of them". In this case—speaking of an event that has just taken place—Icelandic makes use of its durative action form, while English uses the simple perfect. See S VI, 4, 2, note.
3. **Mig vantar tóbakspung**, "I need (*lit.* "me lacks", cp. "me-thinks") a tobacco pouch". See S I, 2, 1, 3, and S VI, 14, 5.

4. **Það á að veru gjöf**, "it is (supposed) to be a gift". See S VI, 13, 2.
5. **Kaupu . . . dýru verði**, "buy at a high price". Dative bordering on an instrumental sense (cp. **með ýmsu verði**, "at various prices", above). See S I, 3, 1, 2, (e).

## 43. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### PÓSTHÚSIÐ

1. **Póst-hús** n., from stem of **póstur** m.I, "mail, mailman", plus "house". Other compounds with **póst**: **-ávisun** f.2, "cheque" ("postal order"); **-hólf** n., "box"; **-kort** n., "card"; **-kassi** w.m.I, "box" ("pillarbox, mailbox"); **-afgreiðsla** w.f.I, "office"; **-þjónn** m.I, "servant, clerk".
2. **Í hús** (acc. of movement) **í bæjunum** (dat. of rest), "into houses in the towns"; likewise: **á bréfhirðingar** (acc.) **í sveitunum** (dat.), "to second class post offices in the country".
3. **Bréf-hirðing** f.I, from stem of **bréf** n., "letter", plus "care-taking".
4. **Sumsstaðar**, "in certain places". Adverbial genitive, cp. S I, 4, 5.
5. **Ábyrgðar-bréf** n., "registered letter", from gen. of **ábyrgð** f.2, "guarantee, insurance", plus "letter".
6. **Tölu-settur** adj., gen. of **tala** w.f.I, "number", plus past participle of **setja**; "set" = "set with numbers", "numbered".
7. **Sem** (relative) **notendur hafa lykil að**, "that users have a key to", "to which users have a key". Cp. S IV, 4.
8. **Eru látin í**, "are put into", from **lata í**, "put in". Note also **setja í**, "put in"; **liggja á**, "be urgent"; **biða eftir**, "wait for"; **skrifa utan á**, "address"; and **ylla út**, "fill in, fill (a blank)".
9. **Sem utanáskrift** "as an address". Conjunction of comparison; cp. S VIII, 3, (g). **Utan-á-skrift** f.2 is formed from verb-adverb combination **skrifa utan á**, *lit.* "to write on the outside (*sc.* of a letter)", "to address (a letter)".
10. **Í stað** (acc.) is here used almost as a compound preposition with the genitive: "instead of". Cp. **á móti** with the dative.
11. **Ef á liggur**, "if there is real hurry". The inverted word order is for emphasis.
12. **Hver . . . sitt**, "each . . . its own". See S IV, 2, 4, and S IV, 6, 11.
13. **Eyðu-blöð** n.pl., "forms", from gen. of **eyða** w.f.I, "a blank, a form", plus "papers".

14. **Vilji menn senda**=**ef menn vilja senda**, "if people want to send".  
 15. **Sím-skeyti** n., "telegram", from stem of **sími** w.m.I, "telephone, telegraph, phone", plus **skeyti** n., "a shot", i.e. *lit.* "a missile, which shoots through the wires".  
 16. **Síma-stöð** f.I, "telegraph office", from gen. of **sími** w.m.I, "phone" (see above), plus **stöð** f.I, "a station, a central exchange".

## 2. HLUTI

## Í PÓSTHÚSINU

1. **Nokkurra mínútna gangur**, "a few minutes' walk". Genitive of measurement. Cp. S I, 4, 2, 1.  
 2. **Þér gangið . . . snúið . . . gangið**, "(you) walk . . . turn . . . walk". Present indicative with an imperative and future meaning. Cp. S VI, 10, 2.  
 3. **Götu-horn** n. from gen. of **gata** w.f.I, "street", plus "corner".  
 4. **Innan-lands**=**innan lands**, "within the country". **Innan** is a preposition taking the genitive.  
 5. **Út-lönd** n.pl., *lit.* "outlands"="foreign countries".  
 6. **Sælar . . . sælir**. Short for **verið þér sælar** and **verið þér sælir**, "goodbye".

## 44. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## ÚTVARP OG SJÓNVARP

1. **Út-varp** n. from verb-adverb combination **varpa út**, "throw out, broadcast".  
 2. **Sjón-varp** n., *lit.* "vision (broad-)cast", from **sjón** f.2, "vision, sight".  
 3. **Hugvits-fóstur** n., from gen. of **hugvit** n. (*lit.* "wit of the mind"=**hugur**), "ingenuity", plus **fóstur** n., "embryo, creation, product", hence "product of ingenuity", "brain-child", "invention".  
 4. **Manns-andi** w.m.I, "human thought", *lit.* "man's spirit".  
 5. **Eitt hið merkilegasta**, "one of the most remarkable". Cp. S II, 7.  
 6. **Að-stoð** f.2, "help", from verb-adverb combination **stoða að**, "to help, aid".

7. **Tala við**, "speak to". Verb-adverb prep. combination; others: **hlusta á**, **fara fram**, **vilja til**, **koma fyrir**, **verða um sel**.  
 8. **Heima hjá sér**, "at home". Cp. the French *chez soi*.  
 9. **Þúsund**, "thousand", is here indeclinable. See In V, 2, 1.  
 10. **Kílómetra**, "kilometers". Genitive of measure. See S I, 4, 2, 1.  
 11. **Fjar-lægð** f.2, "away", *lit.* "far (away) lying".  
 12. **Heyrist**, "one hears". Middle voice, passive sense. See S VI, 7, 3.  
 13. **Sagt er eða leikið**, "is said or acted". Impersonal passive of **segja**, **leika**. Cp. S VI, 14, 6.  
 14. **Loft-net** n., "aerial", *lit.* "loft net", "air net".  
 15. **Og gefst það . . . vel**, "and it gives good results" or "which gives good results". In Icelandic **og það** is frequently used where English would have a relative "which". This means that in Icelandic the sentence will be co-ordinated, while in English it will be sub-ordinated. Note also the inverted word order: **gefst það** for livelier (or more rhythmical) style. Normal: **Og það gefst vel . . .**  
 16. **Þarf ekki annað en**, "need only to", *lit.* "need no more than". Usually **þurfa** takes the genitive. The exception here is probably due to the fact that **ekki annað** (acc.) **en** is a rather fixed phrase.  
 17. **Við-tæki** n., "receiver". See Lesson 7, § 18.  
 18. **Hvaða stöð, sem ég vil**, "any or whichever station (that) I want". In Icelandic the relative pronoun cannot be dropped as in English. Cp. S IV, 4.  
*Whoever, whichever, whatever* are in Icelandic expressed by the interrogative (or indefinite) pronouns **hver**, "who, which", **hvor**, "which of two", and **hvað**, "what", as well as the adjective **hvaða**, "what", plus **sem**, "that", the relative pronoun.  
 19. **Útvarps-grammófonn** m.I, "radio gramophone, radiogram".  
 20. **Er . . . unnt** (p.p.n), "is . . . made possible, is . . . granted", really a past participle from the preterite present verb **unna**, "to grant", but here used simply as adjective.  
 21. **Hvað fram fer**, "what is going on". A verb-adverb combination **fara fram**, "to take place, go on".  
 22. **Af þessu tagi**, "in this respect". **Tagi** (or **tæi**) dat. occurs only in this idiom.  
 23. **Skyldi það koma fyrir=ef það skyldi koma fyrir**, "if that should happen". Imaginary condition. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 2.  
 24. **Að verða um sel**, "to get the creeps". Compare: **Mér er ekki um sel**, "I do not like it a bit", "I am getting the creeps". If this phrase refers to any of the instances where seals (**sel**) figure in Icelandic folklore, especially ghost stories, the occasion has been quite forgotten.

2. HLUTI  
ÉG HLUSTA Á ÚTVARPIÐ

1. Ég hef . . . átt bágt með, "I have . . . had trouble with". Perfect of eiga bágt með, "to have trouble with".
2. Ætli það sé, "I wonder whether that is". Ætli, 3rd person sing. (impersonal) present subjunctive, is used to introduce questions; it is followed by a subjunctive, here the present sé. Cp. S VI, 13, 10.
3. Hafði þér verið að reyna að ná í?, "Have you been trying to get?" Perfect of a durative action form. Cp. S VI, 4, 1.
4. Kaupmanna-höfn f.2, "Copenhagen", from gen.pl. of kaupmaður m.4, "chapman, merchant", plus "haven, harbour".
5. Mið-, lang-, stutt-bylgjur w.f.1.pl., stems of adjectives miður, "mid-, medium"; langur, "long"; stuttur, "short"; plus "waves".
6. Eigum við að reyna?, "Shall we try?" An affirmative answer would be: við skulum reyna, "let us try", a negative: við skulum ekki reyna, "let us not try". Við eigum að reyna would mean "we are to try" and við eigum ekki að reyna, "we are not to try". See S VI, 13, 2 and 6. Both Icelandic and English show peculiar overlapping and interchange of meaning in the auxiliary verbs. Cp. also the use of verða and þurfa, Lesson 4I, II, § 2.
7. Pulurinn segir, að bráðum verði hljómleikar . . . og Finlandía . . . verði leikin, "The announcer says, that there will soon be a concert . . . and Finlandía . . . will be played". Indirect speech in að-clause with subjunctive after the present indicative segir. Direct speech: "Bráðum verða hljómleikar . . . og Finlandía . . . verður leikin" (indicative). See S VI, 9, 5, 1. Verði, "will be, will take place": verði leikin, "will be played"; future passive of vera leikin. Cp. S VI, 8, 5.
8. Heyrið þér að hljóm sveitin er að stilla?, "Do you hear (that) the orchestra (is) tuning up?" The að-clause in § 7 above reports an act which will presumably take place in the immediate future, hence the subjunctive; but this að-clause reports an action actually going on, hence the indicative. See S VI, 9, 4, 1, and note 2.
9. Nú er byrjað, "now it has begun". Impersonal perfect of an intransitive verb of change. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, and S VI, 14, 6.
10. Að við skulum (present subjunctive) sitja hér, "that we are sitting here" or "that we should be sitting here". Subjunctive because of a supposition after "to think", "to imagine".
11. Mílna, "miles". Genitive of measure. Cp. S I, 4, 2, 1.
12. Segir, að . . . ætli, "says that . . . (she) is going to". Cp. § 7 above.

## 45. Æfing

1. HLUTI  
SJÁVARÚTVEGUR, IÐNAÐUR, VERZLUN

1. Sjávar-útvegur m.3, "fisheries", from gen. of sjór (sjár) m.1, "sea", plus út-vegur m.3, lit. "way out" (cp. "ways and means") = "means of livelihood from (of) the sea".
2. Alda-mót n.pl., "turn of the century", gen.pl. of öld f.2, "century", plus "meeting" = "meeting of the centuries".
3. Landbúnaðar-land n. from gen. of land-búnaður m.3, "farming of the land, agriculture", plus "land". Búnaður m.3, is formed from the verb búa v.7, "live as a farmer, farm".
4. Stóðu að vísu á gömlum merg, lit. "stood, to be sure, on old marrow", i.e. "they had a firm footing in the past, were of long standing".  
Preterite of standa:  

ég stóð	við stóðum
þú stóðst	þið (þér) stóðuð
hann stóð	þeir stóðu
5. Vél-bátur m.1 from stem of vél f.1, "machine, motor", plus "boat".
6. Togara-úngerð f.2, from gen.pl. of togari w.m.1, "trawler", plus út-gerð f.2 from verb-adverb combination gera út, "to fit out (for fishing)", "fishing (outfit)".
7. Þær f.pl., "they", referring to fiskveiðar.
8. Uxu, "grew". 3rd person preterite pl. of vaxa:  

ég óx	við uxum
þú óxt	þið (þér) uxuð
hann óx	þeir uxu

For the present of vaxa see Lesson 15, § 11. The verbs vaxa, vega, verða, vinna all lose their v before o, ó, u (also y when i-shifted from u and æ when i-shifted from ó).
9. Urðu, "became". Preterite of verða:  

ég varð	við urðum
þú varðst	þið (þér) urðuð
hann varð	þeir urðu

For the present of verða, see Lesson 11, § 2.
10. Aðal-framleiðslu-grein f.1, from prefix aðal-, "chief"; grein f.1, "branch"; framleiðslu gen. of fram-leiðsla w.f.1, "production", from the verb fram-leiða w.v.2, "to produce". Hence, "chief branch of production".
11. Stór-framleiðsla w.f.1, from stem of adjective stór, "big, large", plus "production".
12. Heims-markaður m.3, from gen. of heimur m.1, "world", plus "market".



13. **Hafa gjör-breytt**, "have completely changed". Perfect of **breyta** w.v.2 with the intensive prefix **gjör-**, "completely".
14. **Var . . . veiddur . . . og seldur**, "was . . . caught and sold". Preterite passive of **veiða** and **selja**.
15. **Mið-jarðar-hafs-lönd** n.pl., "Mediterranean countries", *lit.* "Mid-earth's-ocean's-lands".
16. **Er selst fryst** (n.), "which is sold frozen". **Selst** (like **veiðist**) is middle voice with a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3. **Er** refers to all the preceding names of fish of several genders, hence it is neuter as shown by the predicative adjective **fryst**.
17. **Eystra-salts-lönd** n.pl., "Baltic countries", *lit.* "Eastern Salt's-lands". **Salt** n. here has the sense of the "Salt sea".
18. **Hafa . . . verið byggðar**, "have . . . been built". Perfect passive of **byggja**. Cp. S VI, 8, 2.
19. **Síldar-, niðursuðu-verksmiðjur** w.f.i.pl., from gen. of **síld** f.2, "herring"; gen. of **niður-suða** w.f.i., "canning", from verb-adverb combination **sjóða niður**, "boil down", "can"; **verk-smiðja** w.f.i., *lit.* "work smithy, work shop", "factory".
20. **Lýsis-framleiðsla** w.f.i., from gen. of **lýsi** n., "fish liver oil" (usually "cod liver oil") plus "production".
21. **Hefur . . . selzt**, "has been sold". Perfect, middle voice, passive sense of **selja**.
22. **Hafa blómgazt**, "have flourished". Perfect middle voice, intransitive sense of **blómgastr**. See S VI, 7, 4.

## 2. HLUTI

### SAMTAL VID FORSTJÓRANN

1. **For-stjóri** w.m.i., "director", "manager", from the prefix **for-** "fore-", plus **stjóri** w.m.i., "steerer", *nomen agentis* of verb **stýra** or **stjórn**. Cp. **bíl-stjóri**, **skip-stjóri**.
2. **Gæti ég fengið að tala**, "could I (get to) speak?" Preterite subjunctive in a polite question. See S VI, 9, 2, 2.
3. **Sem stendur**, "as it stands, for the time being, for the moment". **Sem**=conjunction of comparison.
4. **Þér heitið . . . ?**, "your name . . . ?". Affirmative sentence word order instead of question **hvað heitið þér?**, "what is your name?"
5. **Sælir**. Short for **komið þér sælir**.
6. **Eins og þér vitið, er ég=ég er, eins og þér vitið**, "as you know, I am". Inverted word order after the introductory clause of comparison. Cp. S VII, 3, 6.
7. **Útgerðar-maður** m.4, from gen. of **út-gerð** f.2, "out-fitting" (of boats), plus "man".

8. **Nú langar mig . . . til**, "now I should like". Inverted word order after adverb. See S VII, 4. **Mig langar**: impersonal verb with logical subject ("I") in accusative. See S VI, 14, 5, and S I, 2, 1, 3. **Langa til**, "long for", is a verb-adverb combination. Others: **spyrja um**, "ask about"; **koma út**, "get rid of, sell"; **gera með**, "do with"; **búast við**, "expect"; **komast að**, "get, to accomplish".
9. **Sölu-möguleiki** w.m.i., from gen. of **sala** w.f.i., "sale", plus "possibility".
10. **Fjörefna-verksmiðja** w.f.i., from gen.pl. of **fjör-efni** n., "vitamin", *lit.* "life-stuff", plus "work shop, factory".
11. **Landbúnaðar-vörur** w.f.i.pl., "agricultural produce", from "agriculture, rural or animal husbandry", plus "wares".
12. **Svo þyrfti ég**, "then I should need". Inverted word order after adverb; preterite subjunctive to express opinion. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
13. **Veiðar-færi** n.pl. from gen. of **veiði** f.i., "hunting, fishing", plus **færi** n., "tool".
14. **Auk þess hefði ég . . . viljað**, "in addition, I should have liked". Pluperfect subjunctive to express wish. See S VI, 1, 3, and S VI, 9, 2, 2, note 1.
15. **Hvar helzt mundi (vera) hægt**, "where it would most likely (be) possible". The infinitive **vera** is often omitted after **munu** and some other verbs. Cp. S VI, 11, 5-6.
16. **Ætli það verði ekki**, "I wonder whether it will not be". See S VI, 14, 10 note, and Lesson 44, II, § 2.

## 46. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### LANDBÚNAÐUR

1. **Hefur verið**, "has been". Perfect, implying that it still is.
2. **Landnáms-tíð** f.2, "time of settlement", from gen. of **landnám** n., *lit.* "land taking", from **nema land**, "take land", plus "time".
3. **Sjálf-ala**, *lit.* "self-feeding", is an indeclinable adjective.
4. **Sauð-bú** n., from stem of **sauður** m.3, "sheep", plus **bú** n., "farm", "farming".
5. **Bjuggu**, "lived"; **höfðu**, "might have"; **var**, "were". Preterites. For preterite endings, see Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes. For present of **búa** see Lesson 14, § 9; for the preterite see Lesson 21, § 1.
6. **Út af fyrir sig**, *lit.* "isolated for themselves", "in isolation".
7. **Þetta**, "about". See **þessi** S IV, 3, 3, and In VI, 3.
8. **100 . . . fjár=hundrað fjár**, "hundred (of) sheep". Genitive of measure. S I, 4, 2, 1.



9. *Æðar-varp* n., from gen. of *æður* f.3, "eider duck", plus *varp* n., "roost", from *verpa* v.3 (or w.v.2), "lay eggs".
10. *Undir-staða* w.f.1, "basis", from verb-adverb prep. combination *standa undir*, "stand under, support, be the basis of".
11. *Hefur . . . breytzt; . . . hefur aukízt; . . . hefur sprottið upp og (hefur) gefízt vel; . . . hafa . . . leyst . . . af hólmi; . . . hefur verið aukin; . . . hefur farið í vöxt.* Perfects indicating changes, the results of which still remain.
12. *Mjólkur-framleiðsla*, w.f.1, from gen. of *mjólk* f.3, "milk", plus "production".
13. *Nær-sveit* f.2, "neighbourhood, vicinity", *lit.* "near-district".
14. *Hænsna*-, *loð-dýra*-, *svína-rækt* f.2, from gen.pl. of *hænsni* n., "chicken"; *loð-dýr* n., "fur(-bearing) animal"; *svín* n., "swine", "pig", plus "cultivation, raising".
15. *Leysa af hólmi*, *lit.* "release from the duty of a duel", hence "replace". In Old Iceland duels (*hólm-göngur* w.f.1.pl.) were fought on a small island (*hólmur* m.1) or a staked out field. The act was, therefore, called *að ganga á hólmi* "to go to the island".
16. *Gul-rót* f.3, "carrot", *lit.* "yellow root".

## 2. HLUTI

## SAMTAL UM BÚSKAP

1. *Sæll vert þú*, *lit.* "be you happy". A little more familiar than *komdu sæll*. Likewise: *Hvar hefur þú alið manninn?* (approx. "Where have you been hiding yourself?") is slightly more familiar, even facetious, than the colourless: *Hvar hefur þú verið?* "Where have you been?"  
*Vert þú* is imperative of *vera*. See In VII, 5, 3.
2. *Ég fór . . . varstu . . . fór . . . var . . . kvað* are preterites, for which see Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
3. *Kvað vera*, "is said to be". Impersonal 3rd person preterite of *kveða*, "say". It has to be translated by the passive "is said" in order to preserve its impersonality. Colloquially this *kvað* is sometimes weakened to *ku*: *þú ku (=kvað) vera . . .*, "you are said to be . . .".
4. *Hann býr . . . slær . . . rakar . . . á.* Presents of *búa*, *slá*, *raka*, *eiga*.
5. *Hann hefur sléttað, veitt . . . hefur notað.* Perfects of *slétta*, *veita*, *nota*.
6. *Dráttar-vél* f.1, "tractor", from gen. of *dráttur* m.3, "drawing, hauling", plus "machine".
7. *Jarða-bót* f.3, from gen.pl. of *jörð* f.2, "earth, ground, estate" plus *bót* f.3, "betterment, improvement".

8. *Kynbóta-gripir* m.2, from gen.pl. of *kyn-bót* f.3, *lit.* "kin-improvement", "improved breeding of", plus "domestic animals".
9. *Þér hefur . . . liðið*, "you have . . . felt". Perfect of the impersonal verb *liða* taking its logical subject (you) in dative. Cp.: *mér liður vel*, "I feel fine".
10. *Þú getur því nærri*, *lit.* "you can guess near to that", i.e. "you can imagine". The dative *því* is governed by the adverb *nærri*, not by the verb *getur*.
11. *Það spillti . . . ; við fórum . . . ; svo fengum við . . . og skutum . . . ;* preterites of *spilla*, *fara*, *fá*, *skjóta*.
12. *Ég held ég verði að fara*, "I think I must go". Short for *ég held, að ég verði að fara*, "I think that I must go". For a similar omission of *að* see Lesson 36, § 4, and cp. *að*-clauses S VI, 9, 4, 1. Whether the *að* is omitted or not, a subjunctive follows (*verði*).
13. *Þú gætir gert*, "you could do". Preterite subjunctive to express opinion. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.

## 47. Æfing

## I. HLUTI

## ÍSLENZKIR HESTAR

1. *Er hægt að fara = má fara*, "(it) is possible to go". Impersonal verb constructions.
2. *Í bílum*; dative of rest; *austur í sveitir . . . austur á Síðu*: accusative of movement. Lesson 1, § 22 showed instances of the use of datives or accusatives with the prepositions *á*, *í*, the first (dative) in phrases of rest, the second (accusative) in phrases of movement or direction. The same simple distinction holds for the prepositions *undir*, "under"; *yfir*, "over"; but *eftir*, *fyrir*, *með*, *við*, though taking the same two cases, do not fall into that simple pattern of meaning. Study the accusative S I, 2, 3, 2, and the dative S I, 3, 3, 2.
3. *Austur, vestur, norður, suður*, "east . . . south". Cp. Lesson 24, § 5, and In IV, 3 notes 1-4.
4. *Að vestan . . . að austan*, "in the west . . . in the east". Usually, however, these terms mean: "from the west . . . from the east", and similarly *að norðan*, *að sunnan*, "from the north, from the south".
5. *Fljóts-dals-hérað* n., *lit.* "Fleet's Dale's District". *Fljóts-hverfi* n., *lit.* "Fleet's Neighbourhood".
6. *Ó-fær* adj., "impassable", with dative. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 1.
7. *Bif-reið* f.2 (or 1) from stem of *bifa* w.v.4, "move", plus "chariot". The word is less common than *bíll* m.1, "automobile, car", and has a literary flavour; but see *bifreiðastöð* f.1, "bus station, taxi-cab station", in Lesson 26.

8. **Jökul-vatn** n. from stem of **jökull** m.I, "glacier", plus "water, river".
9. **Arnar verða ekki farnar**, "the rivers cannot be crossed". Passive future with **verða**, see S VI, 8, 5.
10. **Vatna-, reið-, áburðar-, dráttar-hestar** m.I.pl., "river-, riding-, carrying-, hauling-horses", from **vatna**, gen.pl. of **vatn** n., "river"; **reið-** stem of **reið** f.2, "riding"; **áburðar**, gen. of **áburður**, see § 12 below; **dráttar**, gen. of **dráttur** m.3, "hauling, pulling".
11. **Tölt-hestur** m.I, "a horse specializing in or knowing tölt (jog-trotting)". Similarly **brokk-hestur**, **stökk-hestur**, **skeið-hestur**, but from **valhopp** no such compound is formed.
12. **Áburðar-jálkur** m.I, from gen. of **áburður** m.3, formed from the verb-adverb compound **bera á**, "carry on (sc. horseback)", plus **jálkur** m.I, "a hack, worthless horse".
13. **Gráni** w.m.I, "the Grey one"; **Bleikur** m.I, "the Dun one"; **Jarpur** m.I, "Brown or Bay"; **Brúnn** m.I, "Black"; **Rauður** m.I, "Roan, Ruddy"; **Skjóni** w.m.I, "Piebald".
14. **Grána** w.f.I, "the Grey mare"; **Bleik** f.I, "Dunnie"; **Irpa** w.f.I, "Brownie"; **Brúnka** w.f.I, "Blackie"; **Rauðka** w.f.I, "Roanie"; **Skjóna** w.f.I, "the Piebald mare". The weak m.I and f.I are formations identical with the pet names of people, like **Nonni**, w.m.I, from **Jón**; **Sigga** w.f.I, from **Sigríður**.

## 2. HLUTI

### AÐ LEGGJA AF STAÐ

1. **Er ekki farið að sækja?**, "has not someone gone to fetch (or started to fetch)?" Impersonal perfect with **vera** of **fara**, an intransitive verb of motion, which, in turn, may (or may not) here indicate beginning action of **sækja**. See S VI, 3, S VI, 5, and S VI, 14, 6.
2. **Strákur** m.I, "boy", is slightly less polite than **drengur**, somewhat like "urchin" in English. Similarly **meri** w.f.I, "mare", is less polite than **hryssa** w.f.I; **jálkur** m.I and **klár** m.I less polite than **hestur** m.I, "horse". Ladies would be liable to use the more polite form.
3. **Svo teyllum við**, "then we shall lead". Present with future sense; inverted word order because of adverb.
4. **Sinn hestinn hvor**, "each his own horse". See **sinn** S IV, 2, 4, and **hvor** S IV, 6, 12.
5. **Skjóna** (acc.) **munar ekki um**, "Piebald is none the worse for". Impersonal verb with logical subject in accusative. S I, 2, 1, 3. **Muna um** means "to make a noticeable difference" usually for

- the worse. It is a verb-adverb combination. Others: **halda á**, "carry"; **leggja á**, "saddle"; **gá að**, "watch out for, take care" (= **gæta að**); **herða á**, "tighten".
6. **Hver kemur . . . ríðandi?**, "who comes (is coming) . . . riding?" After verbs of motion Icelandic, like English, adds a verb in the present participle to indicate the mode of the motion.
  7. **Þá er best**, "it is best, then". Impersonal verb with **það** dropped after the adverb **þá**. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
  8. **Þið leggið**, "(you) saddle". Study the alternating indicatives (for imperatives) and true imperatives in the following: **gáið að** imperative, **þið leggið** indicative, **gætið að** imperative, **gírðið þið** imperative, **þið leggið** indicative, **gleymið þið** imperative, **réttu mér** imperative.
  9. **Þann gráa**, "the grey one". A weak adjective preceded by **sá** and used as a noun. Likewise **þann skjótta**. See S III, 3.
  10. **Með nýja** (weak) **höfuðleðri-nu . . . brugðnu** (weak) **taumu-num**, "with the new headpiece . . . and the braided reins". Weak adjectives with nouns followed by the definite article. See S II, 2, 2.
  11. **Höfuð-leður** n., "headpiece", *lit.* "head leather".
  12. **Látúns-stöng** f.3 from gen. of **látún** n., "brass (latten)", plus **stöng** f.3 (or 2), "rod, branch".
  13. **Mót-tak** n., "straps", formed from verb-adverb combination **taka (á) móti**, "to meet, to receive". The strap is designed to meet (**taka á móti**) the **gjörð**, "girth".
  14. **Hnakkinn hans Jóns á hana Rauðku**, "Jón's saddle on Rauðka". For the use of the definite article in **hnakkinn** see Lesson 3, § 1, and S II, 2. For the use of the pronoun in **hann Jón**, **hún Rauðka**, see S IV, 1, 4, (a).
  15. **Járn-ístað** n. from stem of **járn** n., "iron", plus **í-stað** n. from verb-adverb combination **standa í**, "stand (step) in", hence "iron stirrup".

## 48. Æfing

### 1. HLUTI

#### ÍSLENZKAR FORNBÓKMENNTIR

1. **Forn-bók-menntir** f.2,pl., *lit.* "old (ancient) book culture", i.e. "ancient literature".
2. **Mundu gera sér í hugarlund**, "would imagine". Past future (first conditional) subjunctive of **gera**. See S VI, 1, 3; S VI, 9, 2, 2, cp. note 2.
3. **Hugar-lund** f.2, from gen. of **hugur** m.3, "mind", plus **lund** f.2, "temperament", the whole="imagination".
4. **Hefjast**, "begins". Cp. Lesson 38, § 14.
5. **Til vorra daga**, "to our days", "to the present time". For **vorra**, see Lesson 3, § 1, and In VI, 2.

6. **Er settust að**, "who settled". Preterite of middle voice verb-adverb combination **setjast að**, "settle". Note also **hafa með sér**, "take along".
7. **Höfðu . . . lifðu . . . juku**. Preterites of **hafa** w.v. 3, **lifa** w.v.3 and **auka** v.7.
- Preterite of **auka**:
- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>ég jók</b> , I increased, etc. | <b>við jukum</b> , we increased, etc. |
| <b>þú jókst</b>                   | <b>þið (þér) jukuð</b>                |
| <b>hann jók</b>                   | <b>þeir juku</b>                      |
8. **Út þangað**, "out there". See In IV, note 2.
9. **Goða-** gen.pl. of **goð** n., "heathen god". **Hetju-** gen. of **hetja** w.f.1, "hero".
10. **Þau voru fest**, "they were fastened, fixed". Preterite passive of **fasta**.
11. **Hafa verið kölluð**, "have been called". Perfect passive of **kalla**.
12. **En bókin . . . Edda**, "and the book . . . Edda". To Icelanders **en** always means "but", always pointing a contrast between the preceding and the following. But to English speakers this contrast is not always strong enough or evident enough, and if so, they translate the **en**, "and". So here. Cp. S VIII, 2 note.
13. **Eddu-kvæði** n.pl., gen. of **Edda** w.f.1, plus "poems".
14. **Sæmundar Edda**, "The Edda of Sæmundur". **Sæmundur Sigfússon hinn fróði** (the learned) (1056-1133) was a chieftain, priest, and scholar, one of the earliest Scandinavians to study in Paris. He was mistakenly thought to have made the collection of the Eddic poems, though that was not done until after the middle of the thirteenth century. Later he was reputed to have been a great magician, taught in the Black School by the devil himself. The tale told about him in Lesson 50 is based on that belief.
15. **Íslendingar hinir fornu**, "the ancient Icelanders". The use of **hinir** and the appositional placing of the adjective makes for literary style.
16. **Lof-kvæði** n. from stem of **lof** n., "praise", plus "poem".
17. **Drótt-kvæði** n. from stem of **drótt** f.2, "followers of a leader" (**dróttinn**, now also **drottinn**, "The Lord", "God"), "retainers, courtiers". **Dróttkvæði**, "court poetry", "scaldic poetry".
18. **Sagna-** is gen.pl. of **saga** w.f.1, "saga, history".
19. **Noregs-, Orkneyja-, Dana-** are gen. sing. of **Noregur** m.1; gen.pl. of **Orkneyjar** f.1, "the Orkney Islands"; gen.pl. of **Danir** m.3, "Danes".
20. **Frægast fornskálda** (gen.pl. of **skáld** n., "poet"), "most famous of the old poets". There are three ways of expressing this:

<b>frægast fornskáld</b> (adj. + noun)	} "most famous poet"
<b>frægast fornskálda</b> (adj. + gen.pl.)	
<b>frægast af fornskáldum</b> (adj. + prep. phrase)	

The last one corresponds exactly to the English use of the prepositional phrase, which, of course, also translates the genitive plural construction. The following **frægastur sagnaritari**, "most famous historian (or saga writer)" corresponds to **frægast fornskáld**.

21. **Snorri Sturluson** (1178-1241), chieftain, poet, and historian, the greatest saga-writer of his time. His textbook of poetics was called **Edda** w.f.1, a name of disputed origin, and meaning. Some believe it means poetics (from **óður**, "poetry"), others "the book of Oddi", *Sæmundur fróði's* residence, where Snorri later grew up and got much of his education. It also means "grandmother".
22. **Hann reit**, "he wrote". Preterite of **rita** v.1. The use of the strong verb **rita**, **reit**, **ritum**, **ritinn** is literary; colloquially the verb is w.v.4: **rita**, **-aði**, **-að(ur)**, and it is from this verb that the following: **er ritað hafa**, perfect, and **eru . . . ritaðar**, passive, are derived.
23. **Egla, Laxdæla, Grettla, Njála, Hrafnkatla** all w.f.1 pet or short names for the sagas: **Egils saga Skallagrímssonar, Laxdæla saga** (the saga of the **Laxdælir** or inhabitants of **Laxárdalur**), **Grettis saga Ásmundssonar, Njáls saga Þorgeirssonar**, or **Brennu-Njáls saga** (hence in one English translation it is known as *The Story of Burnt Njal*) and **Hrafnkels saga Freysgoða**.

## 2. HLUTI

### NÝJAR ÍSLENZKAR BÓKMENNTIR

1. **Siða-skipti** n.pl. from gen.pl. of **siður** m.3, "custom, religion, faith", plus **skipti** n., "shift, change". "Shift of faith", i.e. "the Reformation".
2. **Hófst**, "began". Preterite. All the verbs of this Lesson are in the preterite. See Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
3. **Handar-jaðar**, m.1 from gen. of **hönd** f.3, "hand", plus **jaðar** m.1, "edge". **Undir handarjaðri**, "under the protecting (edge of the) hand of someone".
4. **Guðs-orða-bækur** f.3.pl., "devotional books", lit. "God's Words' books".
5. **Voru Passíusálmar**, "were the Passíusálmar". The verb agrees in number with the following plural rather than with the preceding **bezt verk** n. sing. See S V, 4, 3, and 6.
6. **Hallgrímur Pétursson** (1614-1674), poet and parson, greatest and most popular religious poet after the Reformation.
7. **Skrifaðar sögur og rímur**, "handwritten sagas and rímur". Like the Irish the Icelanders circulated books in MSS well into the 19th century, and even today many of these MSS remain unpublished. Though originally based on ballad form, the **rímur** were really very different from the ballads; they were especially much more elaborate metrically. They were used to tell long adventure and romantic

stories in verse, in that respect similar to the English metrical romances.

8. **Á 17. öld**, "in the 17th century". The humanist and renaissance scholars of Scandinavia, prodded by their governments, were avid collectors of the Sagas—most of which are now in the Arnarnag-naean Collection in the University Library in Copenhagen; others are in Swedish and English collections.
9. **Bjarni Thorarensen** (1786-1841), governor and poet, the first and most profound of the romantic poets.
10. **Jónas Hallgrímsson** (1807-1845), naturalist and poet; the greatest master of the limpid form among the romanticists.
11. **Grímur Thomsen** (1820-1896), diplomat, farmer and poet; greatest exponent of the Old Icelandic heroic spirit among the romanticists.
12. **Benedikt Gröndal** (1826-1907), scholar and poet; most versatile of the romantic poets, fantastic and humorous.
13. **Matthías Jochumsson** (1835-1920), parson and poet, greatest of his time, versatile and profound.
14. **Jón Thoroddsen** (1819-1868), first modern novelist of Iceland, inspired by Sir Walter Scott.
15. **Raunsæis-maður** m.4, "realist", from gen. of **raun-sæi** n., "realism" from **raun** f., "experience, reality", plus **sæi** n., "insight, seeing". "Seeing reality" = "realism", plus "man".
16. **Gestur Pálsson** (1852-1891), first realist novelist.
17. **Einar H(jörleifsson) Kvaran** (1859-1938), realist and spiritualistic novelist, influential in his day.
18. **Þorsteinn Erlingsson** (1858-1914), radical realist, poet, great master of form.
19. **Stephan G. Stephansson** (1853-1927), pioneer settler in U.S.A. and Canada, farmer and poet.
20. **Hugsæis-stefna** w.f.1, "neo-romanticism", from gen. of **hugsæi** n., "mind-insight", "introspection", what you see by looking inward rather than to the outer world. **Stefna** w.f.1, "direction, current of thought", "movement".
21. **Einar Benediktsson** (1864-1940), a great neo-romantic poet, master of ornate form, cosmologic philosophy.
22. **Jóhann Sigurjónsson** (1880-1919), chief dramatist of the neo-romantic movement.

#### 49. Æfing

##### 1. HLUTI

##### ÍSLENSKAR ÞJÓÐSÖGUR

##### ÝSA VAR ÞAÐ, HEILLIN!

1. **Ýsa var það**, *lit.* "haddock it was". This is lively form, caused by the inversion: **það var ýsa** would be the natural word order. See S VII, 3, 2.

2. **Einu sinni** . . . is the time-honoured beginning of folk tales or fairy tales, corresponding to the English: "Once upon a time . . ."
3. **Mættust**, "met (each other)". Preterite middle voice in a reciprocal sense. See S VI, 7, 2. The preterite is the usual narrative preterite (used in telling a story); it is continued below in such preterites as **áttu heima**, "lived"; **þurftu**, "needed"; **sáu**, "saw"; **gátu**, "could"; **tóku upp**, "took out"; **fóru**, "went"; and **bar**, *lit.* "it was carried". Cp. Lesson 27, §3.
4. **Hvor frá annari**, "each from the other". See S VI, 6, 12.
5. **Að setjast niður**, "to sit down". See Lesson 10, § 9.
6. **Þær sáu, að þær gátu**, "they saw that they could". Preterite indicative (**gátu**) in **að**-clause (after **sáu**) implying certainty. See S VI, 9, 4, note 2.
7. **Þeim bar . . . margt á góma**. **Þeim** is possessive dative ("on their palates"). Cp. S I, 3, 4, and I, 4, 5; **bar** impersonal verb with **margt** as an object: "many things were carried (or drifted) to their palates", i.e. "they spoke of many things".
8. **Bar**, preterite but **segir**, **spyr**, **man**, present. This present alternating freely with the narrative preterite is the so-called historic present, used in vivid narrative. Cp. S VI, 2, 1, (c). At the end of this paragraph **fer hún** is historical present followed by the preterites **mundi** and **átti**.
9. **Segir . . . að það hafi . . . rekið**, "says . . . that it has drifted ashore". Indirect speech in **að**-clause with subjunctive (after **segja**). Direct speech: "**það rak**" preterite, represented by a perfect subjunctive in the indirect speech. If the preterite of **segja** had been used the phrase would have run: **sagði, að það hefði rekið**, "said . . . that it had drifted ashore", with past perfect subjunctive in the **að**-clause. See VI, 9, 5, 1.  
Likewise: **hin spyr, hvaða fiskur það hafi verið** (direct speech: "hvaða fiskur var það?") or, with preterite of **spyrja**: **spurði, hvaða fiskur það hefði verið**.
10. **Ekki vænti ég** (present), **að það hafi . . . verið**, "I don't suppose that it was (or could have been)". Perfect subjunctive in **að**-clause.
11. **Það skyldi . . . hafa verið**, "It would . . . have been". Preterite subjunctive of **skulu** to express dubious potentiality plus perfect infinitive of **vera**. See S VI, 9, 2, 2.
12. **Mar-hnútur** m.1, "sea-scorpion", from stem of **mar** m.2, "sea", plus **hnútur** m.1, "knot", so called from its knotty shape.
13. **Vertu**. Imperative of **vera** = **ver þú**; the literal meaning of the whole phrase is "be in eternal grace".
14. **Það hefur þó víst ekki verið . . . ?** "It would not have been . . . would it?" Perfect of **vera**.
15. **Það mun . . . ekki hafa verið?**, "I suppose it was not . . . was it?" Perfect future (*futurum exactum*) of **vera**.



In the questions §§ 10-15 a strong element of doubt is always expressed, first (§ 10) with *vænti ég*, "I suppose"; then (§ 11) with the preterite subjunctive of *skulu* (*skyldi þó*); then (§ 14) with the adverbs *þó víst*, "surely"; and finally (§ 15) with the future auxiliary *munu*, which almost always has a connotation of doubt in it.

16. *Sagði . . . ; hnippi í . . . ; var með . . . ; fór . . . ; sálaðist hún . . .* Narrative preterites as in the beginning of the story.
17. *Sálaðist*, "died". Preterite middle voice verb with intransitive meaning. S VI, 7, 4.
18. *Að vörmu sporí*, *lit.* "while the footprint was still warm", "while the trail was still hot", i.e. "right away".

## 2. HLUTI

### KIRKJUSMÍÐURINN Á REYNI

1. *Bjó*, "there lived", preterite of *búa*. This tale is consistently told in the narrative preterite without any switch to the historical present—with the exception of the last perfect *hefur ekki sézt*, "has not been seen", which, of course, refers to the narrator's present time. Cp. S VI, 2, 3.
2. *Átti hann að byggja . . .*, "he was to build . . ."; *var komið að slætti*, "the haymaking season had almost arrived". In these cases the verb is put first (instead of the normal *hann átti . . .* etc.) to make the narrative vivid or dramatic. Likewise, later on: *skyldi bóndi . . . ; tók aðkomumaðurinn . . . ; skipti hann sér . . . ; tók bóndi . . .*; etc. This corresponds to the dramatic English "says he".
3. *Átti hann að*, "he was to". See S VI, 13, 2.
4. *Timbur-aðdrættir* m.3.pl., from stem of *timbur* n., "timber", plus *að-drættir* from verb-adverb combination *draga að*, "haul to, transport to".
5. *Var komið að*, "it had advanced to, . . . was at hand". Impersonal perfect of a verb of motion. See VI, 14, 6.
6. *Ugga að sér, að . . . yrði*, "fear, that . . . could not" or "doubt, whether . . . could".
7. *Að kirkjunni yrði komið upp*, "whether the church could be built". Preterite passive subjunctive with *verða* of *koma upp* which takes dative object (*kirkjunni*). See S VI, 8, 5, and S VI, 9, 4, 1.
8. *Bóndi*, "the farmer". Note the omission of the article, cp. S II, 5.
9. *Skyldi bóndi segja . . .*, "the farmer was to tell . . ."; *skyldi bóndi láta*, "the farmer was to deliver". This is really an indirect

report of the builder's words: *sagði, að bóndi skyldi segja* would be the usual indirect speech form (cp. S VI, 9, 5, 1). Hence also preterite subjunctive *skyldi* is used after the preterite in the preceding sentence. For *skulu* see S VI, 13, 6.

10. *Áður en . . . væri lokið*, "before . . . was finished". Preterite passive subjunctive of *ljúka* with a dative object. The subjunctive is due to the fact that the whole proposition of the builder is theoretical, not real.
11. *Skyldi bóndi segja honum nafn hans . . . en . . . láta af hendi við hann einkason sinn*. "The farmer was to tell him (i.e. the builder) his name, otherwise give him his (i.e. the farmer's) only son". Because *bóndi* is the subject, *sinn*, "his", is used after *einkason*, but *hans*, "his", after *nafn*. If the stranger had been the subject, the sentence would have run: *maðurinn sagði bónda, að segja sér nafn sitt . . . en . . . láta af hendi við sig einkason hans*. See S IV, 2, especially 3.
12. *Aðkomu-maður* m.4, "stranger", from gen. of *að-koma* w.f.1, "arrival, advent", from verb-adverb combination *koma að*, "to arrive".
13. *Engu nema smíðum*, "nothing except the building". *Nema* is a conjunction, not a preposition.
14. *Vinnast*, "get done". Middle voice with passive or intransitive meaning. See S VI, 7, 3-4.
15. *Henni mundi (verða) lokið*, "it would (be) finished". Passive future of *ljúka* with dative object. The infinitive *verða* is here dropped after *mundi* as after some other auxiliary verbs. See S VI, 11, 5-6, especially note 1.
16. *Ógleðjast*, "get worried". Intransitive middle voice. Cp. § 14 above.
17. *Var . . . full-smíðuð*, "was . . . fully built". Preterite passive of *smíða*.
18. *Leggjast fyrir*, "lie down" (= *leggja sig fyrir*, "lay oneself down"). Middle voice in a reflexive sense. See S VI, 7, 1.
19. *Kvæði*, "sang". Preterite subjunctive, expressing the supposition in the *sem* ("as if") clause. See VI, 9, 4, 7.
20. *Hann Finnur*, "our Finnur, the Finnur we all know". Here *hann* is used rather like a definite article. See S IV, 1, 4.
21. *Hressast*, "get well, cheer up". Middle voice with an intransitive meaning. See S VI, 7, 4.
22. *Felldi . . . niður*, "dropped". Verb-adverb combination. Others in this Lesson: *ugga að sér*, "fear"; *koma upp*, "get built"; *skipta sér af*, "meddle with"; *gera að*, "help"; *leggjast fyrir*, "lie down"; *verða bilt*, "get scared".



## 50. Æfing

## 1. HLUTI

## HEYHIRÐINGIN

1. **Hey-hirðing** f.1, from stem of *hey* n., "hay", plus "ingathering".
2. **Sæmundur fróði**, see Lesson 48, I, § 14.
3. **Átti . . . undir**, "had out in the open". Verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this lesson: **líta út**, "look out"; **ná saman**, "get together"; **taka á móti**, "receive"; **bera heim**, "carry, haul the hay home"; **reka undir**, "put, push under"; **renna undir**, "run under"; **hlaða úr**, "stack (the hay)".
4. **Einu sinni átti . . . leit út**: narrative preterites; **hann biður** historical present. The remainder of the story shows a motley picture of alternating narrative preterites and historical presents. Watch out for them.
5. **Biður . . . heimafólk sitt** (acc.) **að reyna**, "asks . . . his people to try". Accusative with infinitive after **biðja**, as in English. See S VI, II, 4.
6. **Oddi** w.m.1, "tongue of land". A parsonage and the home of *Sæmundur fróði* and his powerful family.
7. **Hún segist skulu reyna það=hún segir sig** (acc.) **skulu** (inf.) **reyna það**, *lit.* "she says herself intend to try it", i.e. "she says she will try it". This accusative with infinitive construction agrees in form with the indirect speech of type 2 (S VI, 9, 5, 2), unless there is an adjective agreeing with the subject. In a true accusative with infinitive that adjective will agree with the accusative subject:  
**Hún segir sig vera veik.** (acc.), She declares herself to be sick, but in indirect speech of type 2 it agrees with the nominative:  
**Hún segist vera veik** (nom.), She says she is sick.  
 See S VI, 9, 5, 2, note 1.
8. **Hrífu-skafts-endi** w.m.1, from gen. of *hrífa* w.f.1, "a rake"; gen. of *skaft* n., "handle", plus "end".
9. **Hún var vön**, "she used to". Habitual preterite.
10. **Segir hún . . . , að hann skuli vera . . . því . . . verði . . .** Indirect speech (of type 1 S VI, 9, 5, 1) with present subjunctive (**skuli . . . verði**) after the present **segir**. Direct speech would be: "**Vertu í garðinum . . . því . . . verða . . .**" **Skuli vera** is future subjunctive (cp. S VI, 2, 5 note); **verði** is present with future meaning.
11. **Prestur segist skuli fylgja**. This construction is identical in form and meaning with § 7 above, except that the infinitive form **skulu** is here replaced by the present subjunctive **skuli**. For this variation, see S VI, II, 1.
12. **Segist skuli . . . enda muni**. Indirect speech of type 2 and 1. In type 1 the reporter and the subject of the verb (in the quoted

speech) are different persons (*muni* is impersonal), in type 2 the reporter and the subject of the indirect speech are the same person.

13. **Prestur . . . kerling**, "the priest . . . the old woman". Throughout this story **prestur** is without the definite article, although he is the well known *Sæmundur fróði*. When the old woman is introduced she is called **kerling ein**, "a certain old woman", but after that she is simply **kerling**, without the definite article.
14. **Áhrins-orð** n.pl. (also pronounced **áhrínsorð**) from gen. of *á-hrin* n. formed from verb-adverb *hrína á*, "to hit, to take effect", said about magic spells. The **kerling** was obviously a witch.
15. **Segir . . . , að nú sé þörf að duga að hlaða úr**. Indirect speech type 1. See S VI, 9, 5, 1.
16. **Að skömmum tíma liðnum**, "a short time having passed, after a short while". Cp. **að vörmu spori**, Lesson 49, I, § 18.

## 2. HLUTI

## NÁTTTRÖLLIÐ

1. **Nátt-tröll** n. from stem of *nátt/nótt* f.3, "night", plus *tröll* n., "troll, giant, ogre". In Iceland there are apparently supposed to be two kinds of trolls, the ordinary ones (**tröll**) and the night-trolls. Both live in mountain caves and ravines, but the latter can only travel by night, and if overtaken by the dawning day, they turn into stone. The Icelandic volcanic landscape is dotted with evidence of such casualties in the troll world, and one such is dramatically depicted by the sculptor Einar Jónsson (*Dawn*).
2. **Það var**, "it was". Narrative preterite. Likewise the other verbs, except **byðst . . . til**, "offers", and **er komið**, "someone comes", marking the two vivid highlights of the story, with their historical presents.
3. **Var við**, "attended". Verb-adverb combination. Others: **verða til**, "volunteer"; **vera heima**, "stay at home"; **bjóðast til**, "offer"; **fara burtu**, "go away"; **sitja undir**, "have on one's lap".
4. **Því fegnir**, "glad at that". The adjective **feginn** takes a causal dative. See S I, 3, 2, 2.
5. **Bað-stofa** w.f.1, *lit.* "bath house" or "bath room". Actually, the sitting and living room in an Icelandic farmstead. For an interior, see *Icelandic* p. 238. In old Icelandic farmsteads the living room was a big hall (**skáli** w.m.1) and the **baðstofa** a bath house of the Finnish type where the people enjoyed steam baths. But when Iceland was denuded of forests, such luxuries had to be given up and people apparently moved from the spacious but cold **skáli** into the narrower but more easily heated quarters of the **baðstofa**.

6. **Er komið**, "someone comes". Impersonal verb of motion, see S VI, 3, and S VI, 14, 6.
7. In the poem note the interchange between the giant's present tense (**þykir mér**) and the girl's perfect tense (**hefur . . . sópað**, etc.).
8. **Kári** w.m.1, a personal name; here the name of the troll.
9. The poem is cast in simple ballad form with alternating refrains:

Giant: **snör mín en snarpa, og dillidó**

Girl: **ári minn, Kári, og korriró**

Both **dillidó** (= English ballad *dildo*) and **korriró** are probably baby talk (in a nursery rhyme), the latter for **kúr í ró** or **kúrðu í ró** (from **kúra** w.v.2), "sleep in peace". **Dillidó** makes no sense, but an understandable variant is **Dillir dó**, "Dillir died". Another, perhaps more plausible explanation would be to connect **dilli-** with the verb **dilla** w.v.4, which means "to fondle and rock a baby (**barni**) in one's arms". Compare also refrains like "hey dilly down dilly" and "daffy down dilly" and even "hey diddle diddle".

10. One of the most important formal characteristics of Icelandic poetry is the structural use of alliteration. It is an ancient trait which also marks Old English (= Anglo-Saxon) poetry and survived in England down to 1400. Alliteration has sometimes been defined as initial rhyme; it means that consonants will alliterate with themselves as well as the consonant combinations **sp**, **st**, **sk**, but any vowel will alliterate with any other vowel. Alliteration can only fall on stressed syllables, and it is used to tie two lines together structurally (quite similar to end rhyme). But in any two lines tied by alliteration the usual pattern is: *two* alliterations in the first line and *one* on the first stressed syllable in the second line. The two alliterations of the first line are called **stuðlar** (from **stuðull** m.1, "prop, stave") the one alliteration of the second line **höfuð-stafur** m.2, "head stave". These names were given by Snorri Sturluson, who was the first to analyse this kind of verse in his *Edda*. The ballad form, being free and simple, rarely observes the alliterative rules strictly, yet one of the preceding stanzas is perfectly regular

Aldrei hefur það illt séð,

ári minn, Kári, og korriró.

Otherwise, there are alliterations within one line but never more than two of them (here: **Kári . . . korriró**).

## ENGLISH-ICELANDIC ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-ICELANDIC ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY

A

a, an, indef. art. not translated in Icelandic  
 twice a day, tvisvar á dag  
 aback, be taken, verða bilt við  
 able, duglegur, -leg, -legt  
 be able to, geta, get, gat, gátum, getað (v.5)  
 about, (adv.) svo sem; (prep.) um; um það bil  
 about 100-200 sheep, þetta 100-200 fjár  
 above, uppi  
 abroad, erlendis  
 accident, slys, -s, - (n.)  
 without accident, slysalaut  
 acclaim, frægð, -ar (f.2); orðstír, -s (m.)  
 accompany, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgdur (fylgt) (w.v.2)  
 according to, að (with dat.); eftir (with dat.) samkvæmt (with dat.)  
 account, reikningur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
 on account of, sökum (with gen.)  
 accustomed, vanur, vön, vant  
 accustom, venja, vandi, vaninn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
 be accustomed to, eiga að venjast  
 acknowledge, viðurkenna, -kenndi, -kenndur (-kennt) (w.v.2)  
 acquaintance, kunningi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)  
 an acquaintance of mine, kunningi minn  
 across, um kring; yfir (with acc.)  
 across the toes, í tána  
 act (a play), leika, leik, lék, lékum, leikinn (-ið) (v.7)  
 add, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2); bæta við  
 add insult to injury, bæta gráu (ofan) á svart  
 addition, samlagning, -ar (f.1); viðbót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)  
 in addition, í viðbót; svo  
 in addition to, auk (with gen.)  
 address, heimilisfang, -s, -föng (n.); utanáskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 permanent address, fast heimilisfang  
 address (a letter), skrifa utan á bréf  
 adieu, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 adjoining, áfastur við, -föst, -fast  
 advance (in), fyrirfram  
 advanced (of time), framorðið (adv.)  
 advice, ráð, -s, - (n.)  
 advise, ráðleggja, -lagði, -lagður (-lagt) (w.v.1) (with dat.)  
 aerial, loftnet, -s, - (n.)  
 aeroplane, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)

afraid, hræddur, hrædd, hrætt  
 afraid of, hræddur um  
 afraid that, hræddur um að  
 after (adv.), síðan  
 after (prep.), á eftir; eftir (with acc. and dat.)  
 after a short while, að skömmum tíma liðnum  
 after a while, eftir nokkra stund  
 after the meal, eftir matinn  
 afternoon, eftirmiðdagur, -s, -ar (m.1); miðaftan, -s, - (n.)  
 afternoon coffee, miðaftanskaffi; síðdegiskaffi, -s, - (n.)  
 in the afternoon, síðdegis  
 afterwards, á eftir  
 again, aftur  
 against, á móti (with dat.); móti (with dat.); við (with acc. and dat.)  
 age, öld, aldar, aldir (f.2); aldur, -urs, -rar (m.1)  
 agent, afgreiðslumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 ago, fyrir  
 three years ago, fyrir þremur árum  
 agriculture, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)  
 ahead, fram undan  
 aid, aðstoð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 air, loft, -s, - (n.)  
 in the open air, undir beru lofti  
 airfield, flugvöllur, -vallar, -vellir (m.3)  
 air-hostess, flugfreyja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 airline, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)  
 airmail, loftpóstur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 airplane, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 airport, flugvöllur, -vallar, -vellir (m.3)  
 airport building, flugstöðvarhús, -s, - (n.)  
 airport terminal, flugstöðvarhús, -s, - (n.)  
 air-transportation company, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)  
 airways-company, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)  
 alarm clock, vekjaraklukkan, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 alive, á lífi  
 all, allur; öll, allt  
 all night long, alla nóttina  
 all right, gott; jája  
 all sorts of, alls konar (adv.)  
 it's all right, ég læt það vera  
 allow, láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (-ið) (v.7); leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (w.v.2) (with dat.)  
 almost, mestallt; nálega; því nær; nærri; næstum  
 almost always, oftast  
 almost at once, rétt strax

alone, fyrir sig; út af fyrir sig  
 along, af stað  
 already, þegar  
 also, einnig; líka  
 not only . . . but also, ekki einungis . . . heldur líka; ekki aðeins . . .  
 heldur einnig  
 altar, altari, -s, - (n.)  
 alternately, á víxl  
 alternate with, skiptast á við  
 although, þótt (=þó að), þó að (with subj.)  
 altitude, hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 from a great altitude, úr mikilli hæð  
 altogether, alls  
 always, alltaf  
 ambling, skeið, -s, - (n.)  
 amenities, þægindi (n.pl.)  
 American, amerískur, -ísk, -ískt  
 among, meðal (with gen.)  
 ample, rúmur, rúm, rúmt  
 anæsthetic, deyfilyf, -s, - (n.)  
 apply local anæsthetic, deyfa, deyfði, deyfður (deyft) (w.v.2)  
 ancient, forn, forn, fornt  
 and, og; en  
 animal, dýr, -s, - (n.)  
 animal feed, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2), (gripa) fóður, -s, - (n.)  
 domestic animal, gripur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 domestic animal of improved breed, kynbótagripur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 furbearing animal, loðdýr, -s, - (n.)  
 announcer, þulur, þular, þulir (m.3)  
 another, annar, önnur, annað  
 answer, (noun) svar, svars, svör (n.); (verb) svara, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 it would be difficult for me to answer, þá yrði ég í vandræðum með svarið  
 any, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitt-hvað  
 any station, I want, hvaða stöð, sem ég vil  
 anyone, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitthvað; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt, nokkuð  
 not anyone, (ekki) neinn, nein, neitt  
 anything, hvað eina; eitthvert, eitthvað  
 apart, út af fyrir sig  
 apart from, fyrir utan  
 appear, springa út, spring, sprakk, sprungum, sprunginn (-ið) (v.3)  
 appetizer, lostbiti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 applause, klapp, -s (n.)  
 apple, epli, -s, - (n.)  
 appreciable (be), e-s gætir (impers.)  
 apprentice, sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 approach, nálgast, -aðist, -azt (middle voice only) (w.v.4)  
 approximately, um; svo sem  
 April, apríl (m.)

arise, rísa, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.1); spretta upp, sprett, spratt, spruttum, spröttinn (-ið) (v.3)  
 arm, handleggur, -leggs, -leggir (m.2); (of sea) sund, -s, - (n.)  
 around (prep.), í kringum; kringum (with acc.); um (with acc.); (prep. and adv.) um kring  
 look around, líta við  
 turn around, líta við  
 arrange, koma e-u fyrir  
 arrange accommodation for oneself, koma sér fyrir  
 arrive, koma til, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)  
 to have just arrived, vera nýkominn  
 article, vara, vöru, -ur (w.f.1); grein, -ar, -ir (f.1 and 2); vörutegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 toilet articles, hreinlætisvörur; snyrti-áhöld (n.pl.)  
 artiste (musical), sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 art museum, listasafn, -s, -söfn (n.)  
 as, (like) eins; eins og; sem; (when) er; (if) sem  
 as a child, á barnsaldri  
 as a dessert, í eftirrétt  
 as . . . as, eins . . . og  
 as well as, sem  
 as you know, eins og þér vitið  
 ashore, á land; á landi  
 go ashore, fara í land  
 ask, (request) biðja, bið, það, báðum, beðinn (-ið) (v.5); (inquire) spyrja, spurði, spurður (spurt) (w.v.1)  
 ask about, spyrja um  
 ask one's way, spyrjast til vegar  
 asleep, sofandi  
 to fall asleep, sofna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 assembly hall, samkomusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 assistant, sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1); aðstoðarmaður (m.4)  
 at, (adv.) á; að; (prep.) á (with acc. or dat.); hjá (with dat.); að (with dat.); við (with acc. and dat.)  
 at least, að minnsta kosti (a.m.k.)  
 at once, jafnóðum; senn; strax; undir-eins  
 at the turn of the last century, um síðustu aldamót  
 at the same time, samtímis  
 at times, stundum  
 attack, leggjast á, lagðist, lagzt(ur) (middle voice) (w.v.1)  
 attend, vera við  
 attend to, afgreiða, -greiddi, -greiddur (-greitt) (w.v.2); sjáum, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur) (v.5)  
 attention, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**attribute to**, kenna e-m e-ð, kenndi, kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)  
**August**, ágúst (m.)  
**aula**, samkomusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**aunt**, föður-, móðursystir, -ur, -ur (f.3)  
**auspice**, handarjaðar, -ars, -rar (n.4).  
**under someone's auspices**, undir handarjaðri e-s  
**author**, höfundur, -undar, -undar (m.1); skáld, -s, - (n.)  
**realistic author**, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**authority**, heimild, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**automatic machine**, sjálfali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**automobile**, bifreið, -ar, -ar (f.1); bíll, bíls, bílar (m.1)  
**automobile road**, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**autumn**, haust, -s, - (n.)  
**available**, viðlátinn, -in, -ið  
**avoid** (having to do something), sleppa við að gera, slepp, slapp, sluppum, sloppinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**awaken**, vakna, -aði, -að(ur) (*intrans.*) (w.v.4); vekja, vakti, vakinn (-ið) (*trans.*) (w.v.1)  
**away**, burt(u); af (á) stað  
**a thousand kilometres away**, í þúsund kílómetra fjarlægð  
**ay** (= ever), æ

## B

**baby**, ungbarn, -s, -börn (n.)  
**back**, (*adv.*) aftur; (*noun*) bak, -s, bök (n.)  
**back and forth**, fram og til baka  
**back of**, bak við (*acc.*)  
**backache**, bakverkur, -kjar, -kir (m.2)  
**bad**, illur, ill, illt; slæmur, slæm, slæmt; vondur, vond, vont  
**bad luck**, óhamingja, -u, - (w.f.1)  
**go from bad to worse**, bæta gráu ofan á svart  
**that is too bad**, það var leiðinlegt  
**that would not be bad at all**, það væri ekki svo vitlaust  
**badly**, illa  
**bag**, poki, -a, -ar (w.m.1); taska, tösku, töskur (w.f.1)  
**travelling bag**, ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1)  
**ball**, bolti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3); knöttur, knattar, knettir (m.3)  
**Baltic**, Eystrasalt, -s (n.)  
**Baltic countries**, Eystrasaltslönd (n.pl.)

**banana**, banani, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**band**, hljómsveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**bank**, banki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**the National Bank**, Landsbankinn, -ans (w.m.1)  
**bank-note**, seðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**barber**, rakari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**barber's assistant (boy)**, rakarasveinn, -s, -ar (m.1).  
**barbershop**, rakarastofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**bare**, ber, ber, bert  
**barely**, rétt aðeins  
**bargain**, kaup, -s, - (n.); gott kaup  
**barn**, hlaða, hlöðu, hlöður (w.f.1)  
**barren**; gróðurlítill, -lítill, -litið; hrjóstrugur, -ug, -ugt  
**base (on)**, byggja (á), byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1)  
**basis**, undirstaða, -stöðu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**basket-ball**, knattleikur, -leiks, -leikar (m.1 and 2)  
**bath**, bað, -s, böð (n.)  
**bathroom**, baðherbergi, -s, - (n.)  
**bay**, (adj.) jarpur; jörp; jarpt  
**bay (noun)**, vík, -ur, -ur (f.3)  
**be**, (*exist*) vera, er, var, vorum, verið (*v. irreg.*); (*become*) verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); (*stay*) ala manninn; (*fare*) vegna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**as it were**, sem sé  
**be well**, vegna vel  
**be none the worse for**, muna ekki um  
**bear**, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4); fæða, fæddi, fæddur (fætt) (w.v.2)  
**beard**, skegg, -s, - (n.); hökuskegg, -s, - (n.)  
**beautiful**, fagur, fögur, fagurt; fallelgur, -eg, -egt  
**most beautiful**, fegurstur  
**because**, af því að; því að  
**because of**, vegna (*with gen.*)  
**become**, verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**bed**, rúm, -s, - (n.)  
**get out of bed**, rísa upp, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**go to bed**, háttá, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**bedroom**, svefnherbergi, -s, - (n.)  
**beef**, nautakjöt, -s (n.)  
**beer**, bjór, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**before**, (*adv.*) áður; á undan; fyrir; (*prep.*) fyrir; fyrr en; áður en  
**before the rain**, undan rigningunni  
**begin**, hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn (-ið) (v.6); byrja, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); fara að, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)

**begin to**, byrja, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); taka, tek, tók, tókum, tekinn (-ið) (v.6)  
**begin to get seriously disturbed**, fara ekki að verða um sel  
**begin work**, taka til verka  
**beginning**, byrjun, -unar, -anir (f.2); upphaf, -s, -höf (n.)  
**beginning of summer**, sumarmál (n.pl.)  
**behind**, (*prep.*) bak við (*with acc.*)  
**behold**, líta, lit, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**being**, vættur, -ar, -ir (f.2 or m.3)  
**human being**, maður, manns, menn (m.4)  
**Belgian**, belgískur, -ísk, -ískt  
**belong to**, heyra til, heyrði, heyrður (heyrtr) (w.v.2)  
**below**, (*adv.*) niðri, undir; (*prep.*) undir, fyrir neðan (*with acc. or dat.*)  
**from below**, neðan  
**go below (deck)**, fara niður undir þiljur  
**bench**, bekkur, bekkjar, bekkir (m.2)  
**bend**, beygja, beygði, beygður (beygt) (w.v.2)  
**beneath**, fyrir neðan  
**benefit**, gagn, -s, gögn (n.)  
**get the benefit of something**, hafa gott af e-u  
**besides**, auk; auk þess  
**best**, bestur, bezt, bezt  
**better**, betri, betri, betra  
**I feel better**, mér líður betur  
**I would be better off**, mér liði betur  
**we (etc.) had better**, okkur (etc.) veitir ekki af því (að)  
**between**, meðal, milli (*with gen.*)  
**bicycle**, hjólestur, -s, -ar (m.1); reiðhjól, -s, - (n.)  
**big**, stór, stór, stórt  
**bill**, reikningur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**billiards**, billjarður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**bind**, binda, bind, batt, bundum, bundinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**in duty bound**, skyldur, skyld, skylt  
**bird**, fugl, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**kill two birds with one stone**, slá tvær flugur í einu höggi  
**birthday**, fæðingardagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**bishop**, biskup, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**bit**, biti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**a bit far**, nokkuð langt  
**just a little bit**, rétt litils háttar  
**black**, svartur, svört, svart; (*horses*) brúnn, brún, brúnt  
**blame**, kenna e-m e-ð, kenndi, kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)  
**blank**, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.)  
**blessed**, blessaður, -uð, -að; sæll, sæl, sælt

**blind**, blindur, blind, blint  
**blind man's buff**, blindingaleikur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**blond**, ljós, ljós, ljóst  
**blow**, högg, -s, - (n.)  
**blue**, blár, blá, blátt  
**board**, borð, -s, - (n.); fjöl, fjalar, fjalir (f.2); fæði, -s, - (n.)  
**on board**, um borð  
**boat**, bátur, -s, -ar (m.1); skip, -s, - (n.)  
**by boat**, með skipi  
**body**, líkami, -a, -ar (w.m.1); skrokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**human body**, mannlíkami  
**book**, (*noun*) bók, -ar, bækur (f.3); (*verb*) panta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**book shop**, (*store*) bókabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); bókaaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**devotional book**, guðsorðabók  
**music book**, nótnabók  
**bookcase**, bókaáskapur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**booking-office**, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**boot**, stígvél, -s, - (n.)  
**bosom**, skaut, -s, - (n.)  
**both**, báðir, báðar, bæði; hvor-tveggja, hvor-tveggja, hvort-tveggja  
**bottle**, flaska, flösku, flöskur (w.f.1)  
**box**, stokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**post box**, pósthólf, -s, - (n.)  
**boy**, drengur, -s, -ir (m.2); (*less polite*) strákur, -s, -ar (m.1); piltur, -s, -ar (m.1); sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**bracelet**, armband, -bands, -bönd (n.)  
**braid**, bregða, bregð, brá, brugðum, brugðinn (-ið) (v.3).  
**brass**, látún (n.); messing (n.)  
**brass branches** (of a bridle), látúnstengur (f.3.pl.)  
**bread**, brauð, -s, - (n.)  
**black bread**, rúgbrauð  
**white bread**, hveitibrauð  
**whole wheat bread**, heilhevitibrauð  
**break** (*noun*) brot, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) brjóta, brýtt, braut, brutum, brotinn (-ið) (v.2); slíta, slit, sleit, slitum, slitinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**break down**, bila, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**break up**, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**without a break**, óslitið  
**breakfast**, morgunverður, -ar (m.3); morgunmatur, -ar (m.3)  
**breathe**, anda, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**breed**, framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (-leitt) (w.v.2)  
**domestic animal of improved breed**, kynbótagrípur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**brew**, brugga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**bridge**, brú, -ar, brýr (f.3); (*boat*) stjórnpallur, -s, -ar (m.1)



**bridle**, (*noun*) beizli, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) beizla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**bridle a horse**, leggja beizli við hest  
**bright**, bjartur, björt, bjart  
**brightness**, birta, -u (w.f.1)  
**bring**, færa, færði, færður (fært) (w.v.2); bera (í skauti), ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4); hafa með sér; koma með  
**broad**, breiður, breið, breitt  
**broadcast(ing)**, útvarp, -s, - (n.)  
**broadcasting station**, útvarpsstöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
**bronze**, brons, - (n.)  
**brooch**, næla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**broom**, sófl, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**broth**, súpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**meat broth**, kjötsúpa  
**brother**, bróðir, -ur, bræður (m.4)  
**brown** (adj.), brúnn, brún, brúnt; (*horses*) jarpur, jörp, jarpt  
**brown** (verb), brúna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**brush** (*noun*) bursti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (*verb*) bursta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**brushwood**, kjarr, -s, kjörr (n.)  
**bucket**, fata, fötu, fötur (w.f.1); skjóla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**build**, byggja, byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1); hlaða, hleð, hlóð, hlóðum, hlaðinn (-ið) (v.6); koma upp, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)  
**fully built**, fullsmíðaður, -smíðuð, smíðuð  
**builder**, smiður, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**building**, bygging, -ar, -ar (f.1); smið, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**bundle**, pynkill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**bundle of hay**, baggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**bulb** (lamp), pera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**bureau**, skrifstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**travel bureau**, ferðamannaskrifstofa  
**burst**, springa, spring, sprakk, sprungum, sprunginn (-ið) (v.3)  
**burst upon**, skella á, skell, skall, skullum, skollinn (-ið) (v.3) (*with acc.*)  
**bus**, strætisvagn, -s, -ar (m.1); (*coach*) áætluarbill, -bils, -bilar (m.1)  
**bus station**, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
**by bus**, með strætisvagni  
**business**, erindi, -s, - (n.); verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2); (*transactions*) viðskipti (n.pl.)  
**be able to do business**, komast að kaupum  
**business errand**, verzlunarerindi, -s, - (n.)  
**do business**, reka verzlun  
**on business**, í skyldum erindum; í verzlunarerindum

**but**, en  
**but also**, heldur einnig  
**but only**, heldur aðeins  
**butter**, smjör, -s (n.)  
**buy**, (*noun*) kaup, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) kaupa, keypti, keypt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**buying**, kaup, -s, - (n.)  
**by** (adv.), af  
**by** (prep.), af, hjá, með (*with dat.*); eftir (*with acc.*)  
**by air**, fljúgandi  
**by all means**, vertu í elifri náðinni  
**by bus** (etc.), með strætisvagni (etc.)  
**by no means**, ómögulega  
**by oneself**, út af fyrir sig  
**by Shakespeare** (etc.), eftir Shakespeare (etc.)  
**by the sea**, við sjóinn  
**by weeks**, í vikum

## C

**cabbage**, kál, -s, - (n.)  
**café**, kaffihús, -s, - (n.)  
**cakes**, brauð, -s, - (n.)  
**calf**, kálfur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**call**, kalla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**be called**, heita, heiti, hét, hétum, heitinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**can**, *see* (be) able (to)  
**candy**, sælgæti, -s, - (n.)  
**canned food**, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**canning factory**, niðursuðuverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**cap**, hetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**capital**, höfuðborg, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**captain**, skipstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**car**, bíll, bíls, bílar (m.1)  
**card**, nafnspjald, -s, spjöld (n.); spil, -s, - (n.)  
**play cards**, spila á spil  
**care**, aðhlyning, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**take care**, gæta (að e-u)  
**take care of**, annast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**take good care of oneself**, fara vel með sig  
**carefully**, nákvæmlega  
**cargo**, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)  
**carp**, karfi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**carpet**, gólfteppi, -s, - (n.); (*oblong*) dregill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**magic carpet**, tófraklæði, -s, - (n.)  
**carrot**, gulrót, -ar, -rætur (f.3)  
**carry**, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4)  
**carry (the packages)**, halda (á töskunum)

**case**, (*bag*) taska, tösku, töskur (w.f.1); (*instance*) mál, -s, - (n.)  
**cast**, kasta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**cat**, köttur, kattar, kettir (m.3)  
**catch**, veiða, veiddi, veiddur (veitt) (w.v.2)  
**cathedral**, dómkirkja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**cattle**, naut, -s, - (n.); nautgripur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**cattle farm**, kúabú, -s, - (n.)  
**cattle farming**, kúabú, -s, - (n.)  
**cavity**, hol, -s, - (n.)  
**cease**, hætta, hætti, hætt(ur) (w.v.2); þrjóta, þrýtt, þrutum, þrotinn (-ið) (v.2)  
**ceiling**, loft, -s, - (n.)  
**central-heating radiator**, miðstöðvarofn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**century**, öld, aldar, aldir (f.2)  
**certain**, vís, vís, vist; viss, viss, vissit; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt  
**certainly**, sjálfsagt  
**chair**, stóll, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**change** (*noun*), breyting, -ar, -ar (f.1); (*money*) skiptimynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**change** (*verb*), (*trans.*) breyta, breytti, breytt(ur) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) breytast (*middle voice*)  
**change completely**, gjörbreyta  
**continually changing**, síbreytilegur, -leg, -legt  
**charm**, verndargripur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**channel**, sund, -s, - (n.)  
**chauffeur**, bílstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**cheap**, ódýr, -dýr, -dýrt  
**cheer up**, hressast  
**cheese**, ostur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**Icelandic cottage cheese**, skyr, -s (n.)  
**chemist**, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**chemist's shop**, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); apótek, -s, - (n.)  
**cherry**, kirsiber, -s, - (n.)  
**chess**, skák, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**play chess**, tefla, tefldi, tefldur (teflt) (w.v.2)  
**cheque**, (banka)ávisun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**traveller's cheque**, ferðaávisun  
**chicken**, hæniskjöt, -s (n.)  
**chicken raising**, hæniskjöt, -ar (f.2)  
**chickens**, hænir (n.pl.)  
**chief**, (*adj.*) helztur, helzt, helzt; (*noun*) leiðtogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**chief of police**, lögreglustjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**chiefly**, mest; helzt  
**child**, barn, -s, börn (n.); krakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**young child**, ungbarn  
**childhood**, barnsaldur, -urs (m.1)  
**chin**, haka, höku, hökur (w.f.1)  
**china**, postulín, -s, - (n.)

**chocolate**, súkkulaði, -s (n.)  
**choice**, kostur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**choir**, kór, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**male voice choir**, karlakór  
**choose**, kjósa, kýs, kaus, kusum, kosinn (-ið) (v.2); velja, valdi, valinn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
**Christmas**, jól (n.pl.)  
**Christmas Eve**, jólanótt, -nætur (f.3)  
**church**, kirkja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**church builder**, kirkjusmiður, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**cigar**, vindill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**cigar box**, vindlakassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**cigar case**, vindlahylki, -s, - (n.)  
**cigarette**, sigaretta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); vindlingur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**cigarette case**, sigarettuhylki, -s, - (n.); vindlingahylki, -s, - (n.)  
**cigarette holder**, munnstykki, -s, - (n.)  
**cinema**, bíó, -s, - (n.); kvikmyndhús, -s, - (n.)  
**circa**, svo sem; um  
**circle**, hverfi, -s, - (n.)  
**city**, borg, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**city dweller**, bæjarbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**clapping**, klapp, -s (n.)  
**clash**, skella, skelli, skellt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**class**, farrými, -s, - (n.)  
**classic**, sigildur, -gild, -gilt  
**clean**, (*adj.*) hreinn, hrein, hreint; (*verb*) hreinsa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**cleanliness**, hreinlæti, -s, - (n.)  
**cleanly**, hreinlega  
**clear**, hreinn, hrein, hreint  
**clerk** (*postal*), póstpjónn, -þjóns, -þjónar (m.1)  
**climate**, loftslag, -s (n.)  
**climb**, klífa, klíf, kleif, klifum, klifinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**mountain climbing**, fjallganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1)  
**clip**, klippa, klippti, klippt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**clipfish**, saltfiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**cloakroom**, fatageymsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**clock**, klukka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**alarm clock**, vekjaraklukkan, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**one, two** (etc.) o'clock, klukkan eitt, tvö (etc.)  
**close** (adv.), nærri  
**close to**, undir  
**cloth**, dúkur, -s, -ar (m.1); fataefni, -s, - (n.)  
**clothes**, fót (n.pl.)  
**clothes peg** (=hook), snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**put clothes on**, fara í fót  
**used clothes**, notuð fót  
**clothing**, fat, -s, fót (n.)  
**cloud**, ský, -s, - (n.)



cloud over, þykkna upp, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 cloudy, skýjaður  
 it is getting cloudy, hann er að þykkna upp  
 coach, áætlanarbíll, -bíls, -bílur (m.1)  
 coach station, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
 coal, kol (n.pl.)  
 coat, kápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 cocoa, kakó, -s (n.)  
 cod, þorskur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 cod liver oil, lýsi, þorskalýsi, -s, - (n.)  
 coffee, kaffi, -s (n.)  
 coffee drunk with a lump of sugar, molakaffi  
 coin, mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); peningur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
 cold, (adj.) kaldur, köld, kalt; (noun) kvef, -s, - (n.)  
 have a cold, vera með kvef  
 collar, flíbbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 collection, safn, -s, söfn (n.)  
 colloquially, í daglegu tali  
 colour (adj.) litur, -ar, -ir (m.3); (verb) lita, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 in colour, að lit  
 the outfield's begin to colour, það slær lit í úthaga  
 coloured, litur, lit, litt  
 comb (noun) hárgreiða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)  
 come, koma, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)  
 come along, komdu!  
 comedy, gleðileikur, -s, -ar (m.1 and 2)  
 musical comedy, óperetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 comfortable, notalegur, -leg, -legt; þægilegur, -leg, -legt  
 comforts, þægindi (n.pl.)  
 commerce, verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 common, algengur, -geng, -gengt; almennur, -menn, -mennt; venjulegur, -leg, -legt  
 commonwealth, lýðveldi, -s, - (n.)  
 companion, (female) lagskona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (male or female) félagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 company, félag, -s, -lög (n.)  
 comparatively, tiltölulega  
 comparison, samanburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
 in comparison with, í samanburði við  
 compartment, hólf, -s, - (n.)  
 luggage compartment, farangursgeymsla, -u (w.f.1)  
 compel, knýja, knúði, knúinn (-ið) (w.v.1); neyða, neyddi, neyddur (neytt) (w.v.2)  
 be compelled to, þurfa, þarf, þurfum, þurfti, þurft (pret. pres. v.)

competent, duglegur, -leg, -legt  
 complaint, kæra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 no complaint(s), ég læt það vera  
 completely, alveg  
 compose (poetry), yrkja, orti, ort(ur) (w.v.2)  
 comrade, (female) lagskona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (male or female) félagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 concerning, um; að  
 concert, hljómleikur, -s, -ar (m.1 and 2)  
 conclusion, ályktun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 concrete, sementssteypa, -u (w.f.1); steinsteypa, -u (w.f.1)  
 concrete house, steinhús, -s, - (n.)  
 condition, ástand, -s (n.); lag, -s, lög (n.)  
 congress, alþingi, -s (n.)  
 connect, tengja, tengdi, tengdur (tengt) (w.v.2)  
 consider, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); telja, taldi, taldur, talinn (talið) (w.v.1)  
 considerable, þó nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt; talsverður, -verð, -vert  
 consignment, sending, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 consist of, vera samsettur af, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.)  
 consommé, þunn súpa  
 constipation, hægðateppa, -u (w.f.1)  
 construct, byggja, byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1)  
 construction, smíð, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 contemporary, samtíða  
 contemporary with, samtímis  
 contented, ánægður, -nægð, -nægt  
 continent, heimsálfa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 continual, sífelldur, -felld, -fellt  
 continue, halda áfram  
 continued, sífelldur, -felld, -fellt  
 control, skoðun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 conveniences (=amenities), þægindi (n.pl.)  
 convenient, hentugur, -ug, -ugt  
 conversation, samtal, -s, -töl (n.)  
 cook, elda, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 cookies, brauð, -s, - (n.)  
 cool, svalur, svöl, svalt  
 cooperative, samvinnandi; samvinnu-cooperative society, kaupfélag, -lags, -lög (n.); samvinnufélag  
 copper, kopar, -ars (m.1)  
 copse, kjarr, -s, kjörr (n.)  
 cordial, kær, kært, kært  
 cordially, kærlega  
 corned, saltaður, söltuð, saltað  
 corner, horn, -s, - (n.)  
 correct, réttur, rétt, rétt  
 correctly, rétt  
 corridor, gangur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 cost, kosta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)

cotton, (material) bómullarefni, -s, - (n.); (thread) tvinni, -a (w.m.1)  
 cough, hósta, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 cough drop, hóstadropi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 count, telja, taldi, taldur, talinn (talið) (w.v.1); (enumerate) telja upp  
 be counted among, teljast til  
 country, land, -s, lönd (n.); (opposed to town) sveit, -ar, -ir (m.1)  
 Baltic countries, Eyrstrasaltalönd  
 countryman, sveitamaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 course, réttur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
 first course, forréttur  
 main course, aðalréttur  
 of course, auðvitað; sjálfsgagt  
 court poems, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)  
 cover, þekja, þakti, þakinn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
 cow, kýr, kýr, kýr (f.3)  
 crane, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 cream, rjómi, -a (w.m.1)  
 create, skapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); skapa, skep, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6)  
 creature, skepna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 poor creature, aumingi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)  
 creep, skriða, skrið, skreiði, skriðum, skriðinn (-ið) (v.1)  
 creeps, get the, fara ekki að verða um sel  
 crockery, leirilát, -s, - (n.)  
 cross, fara yfir  
 crown, (noun) króna, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) krýna, krýndi, krýndur (krýnt) (w.v.2)  
 to crown it all, bæta gráu ofan á svart  
 crupper, reiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 cultivate, rækta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 cultivated field, tún, -s, - (n.)  
 cup, bolli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 cure, salta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 cured fish, saltfiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 currency, gjaldeyris, -is (m.1); mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 curtain, tjald, -s, tjöld (n.)  
 cushion, sessa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 customer, viðskiptavinur, -ar, -ir (m.3); gestur, -s, -ir (m.3); notandi, neytandi, -a, -endur (w.m.2)  
 customs, tollur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 customs examination, tollskoðun, -unar (f.3)  
 cut, klippa, klippti, klippt(ur) (w.v.2); telgja, telgdi, telglur (telgt) (w.v.2)  
 cut short, snögglippa

## D

daddy, pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 daily, daglegur, -leg, -legt  
 damage, mein, -s, - (n.)  
 dance, (noun) dansleikur, -s, -ir (m.2); (verb) dansa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 dance-hall, danssalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 go to a dance, fara á dansleik  
 danger, hættu, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 dangerous, hættur, hætt, hætt  
 dangerously, hættulega  
 Danish, danskur, dönsk, danskt  
 Danish dessert (rödgröd), rauðgrautur, -ar, -ar (m.1)  
 dark, dimmur, dimm, dimmt  
 get dark, dimma, dimmdi, dimmt (w.v.2)  
 dashing, snarpur, snörp, snarpt  
 date, dagsetning, -ar, -ar (f.1); mánaðardagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 date of birth, fæðingardagur  
 daughter, dóttir, -ur, dætur (f.3)  
 dawn, dagur, -s, -ar (m.1); dögur, -unar (f.2)  
 day, dagur, -s, -ar (dat.sg. degi) (m.1)  
 day of the month, mánaðardagur  
 day of the week, vikudagur  
 day's journey, dagleið, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 frosty day, frostdagur  
 in (my, etc.) younger days, á yngri árum  
 news of the day, fréttir dagsins  
 per day, á dag  
 dead, dauður, dauð, dautt  
 deaden, deyfa, deyfði, deyfður (deyft) (w.v.2)  
 deaf, heyrnarlaus, -laus, -laust  
 dear, (expensive) dýr, dýr, dýrt; (affection) kær, kær, kært  
 dearie, heillin  
 dearth, skortur, -s (m.1)  
 decayed, skemmdur, skemmd, skemmt  
 December, desember (m.)  
 deck, þilja, -u, -ur (w.f.)  
 delicious, ljúffengur, -feng, -fengt  
 deliver, (hand over) afhenda, -henti, -hent(ur) (w.v.2); (give up) láta af hendi; (bear) bera, ber, bar, baram, borinn (-ið) (v.4)  
 deliver up to, láta af hendi við  
 demon, ári, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 dentist, tannlæknir, -is, -ar (m.1)  
 depart, fara burt  
 department, deild, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 department store, vörudeildahús, -s, - (n.)  
 departure, burtför, -farar, -farir (f.2); brottför  
 time of departure, brottfararstund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 dependable, traustur, traust, traust  
 describe, lýsa

dessert, eftirréttur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
determine, ákveða, -kveður, -kvað,  
kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)  
devil, kölski, -a (w.m.1)  
devote (time), eyða (tíma)  
devotional book, guðsorðabók, -ar,  
-bækur (f.3)  
diagnose, ákveða (sjúkdóm), -kveður,  
-kvað, -kváðum, -kveðinn (-ið)  
(v.5)  
diagonal, skáhallur  
diagonal street, skágata, -götu, -ur  
(w.f.1)  
dial, skífa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
dictate, ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn  
(-ið) (v.7)  
die, deyja, deyr, dó, dóum, dáinn (-ið)  
(v.6)  
differ, muna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
difference, munur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
it makes no difference to him, hann  
munar ekki um það  
different, ýmislegur, -leg, -legt; ým(i)s,  
ým(i)s, ýmist  
different things, ýmislegt  
differently, ýmislega  
difficult, bágur, bág, bággt; erfiður, -ið,  
-itt  
it would be difficult for me to answer,  
þá yrði ég í vandræðum með svarið  
difficulty, vandi, -a, -ar (m.1); vand-  
ræði, -s, - (n.)  
dine, borða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
dining hall, borðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
dinner, máltíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); miðdegis-  
verður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
direct, (adj.), beinn, bein, beint; (verb)  
ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn (-ið)  
(v.7); vísa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
directly, beint  
director, forstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1);  
framkvæmdastjóri  
dirt, saur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
dirty, óhreinn, -hrein, -hreint  
disappear, hverfa, hverf, hvarf, hurfum,  
horfinn (-ið) (v.3)  
discuss, ræða, ræddi, ræddur (rætt)  
(w.v.2)  
dish, fat (n.)  
dislike, þykja illt  
dispatch, afgreiða, -greiddi, -greiddur  
(-greitt) (w.v.2)  
disposal (for), viðlátinn, -in, ið  
dissimilar (to), ólíkur, -lík, -líkt (with  
dat.)  
distance, fjarlægð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
distant, fjarlægur, -læg, -lægt  
distinguished, merkur, merk, merkt  
district, hérað, -aðs, -uð (n.)  
rural district, sveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
divan, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)  
dive, steypa sér

divide, skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (w.v.2)  
division, deild, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
do, gera, gerði, gerður (gert) (w.v.2)  
do business, reka verzlun  
done just right, mátulega steiktur  
do without, komast af án  
get done, vinnast  
doctor, almennur læknir; læknir, -is, -ar  
(m.1)  
dog, hundur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
dole out, skammta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
doll, brúða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
dollar, dollari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
domestic, innanlands  
domestic animal, gripur, -s, -ir (m.2);  
húsdýr, -s, - (n.)  
domestic animal of improved breed,  
kynbótagriður, -s, -ir (m.2)  
dominate, ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn  
(-ið) (v.7)  
door, hurð, -ar, -ar (f.2); dyr (f.3.pl.)  
entrance door, útidyr  
front door, útidyr  
dormitory, (stúdent) garður (m.1),  
-s, -ar  
doubt, efi, -a (w.m.1)  
no doubt, eflaust; sjálfsagt  
doubtful, vafasamur, -söm, -samt  
down (adv.), niður; ofan  
down from, niður úr  
down into the 19th century, fram á  
19. öld  
down (noun), dúnn, dúns (m.1)  
downcast, þungur, þung, þungt  
downstairs, niðri  
drama, leikur, -s, -ir, -ar (m.1 and 2)  
draw, draga, dreg, dró, drógum, dreginn  
(-ið) (v.6)  
drawing room, stofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
dress, (noun) kjóll, kjóls, kjólar (m.1);  
(verb) klæða, klæddi, klæddur  
(klætt) (w.v.2); klæða sig; fara í  
föt  
dress shop, fatabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
dress suit, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)  
dressing-gown, morgunslöppur, -s, -ar  
(m.1)  
dressing-table, snyrtiborð, -s, - (n.)  
drift ashore, reka, rek, rak, rákum,  
rekinn (-ið) (v.5)  
drink, drekka, drekk, drakk, drukkum,  
drukkinn (-ið) (v.3)  
drive, aka, ek, ók, ókum, ekinn (-ið)  
(v.6); reka, rek, rak, rákum, rekinn  
(-ið) (v.5)  
driver, bílstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
drop, láta falla  
drop in (=visit), líta inn  
drug, lyf, -s, - (n.); meðal, -als, -öl (n.)  
drug store, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2);  
apótek, -s, - (n.)  
druggist, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

dry, (adj.) þurr, þurr, þurrt; (verb)  
þurrka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
duck, önd, andar, endur (f.3); (cooked)  
andakjöt, -s (n.)  
dumb, mállaus, -laus, -laust  
during, að . . . til; í  
duty, skylda, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
duty bound, skyldur, skyld, skylt  
release from duty, leysa af hólm  
dwell, dvelja, dvaldi, dvalinn (-ið)  
(w.v.1)

## E

each, hver, hver, hvert; (of two) hvor,  
hvor, hvort; hvort tveggja  
eagerly, gjarnan  
ear, eyra, -, -u (w.n.)  
earlier, fyrr  
early, snemma  
earth, jörð, jarðar, jarðir (f.2); hnöttur,  
hnattar, hnættir (m.3)  
easier, hægri, -i, -a (comp. of hægur)  
east, (adv.) austur; (noun) austur, -urs  
(n.); (the Orient) austurheimur,  
-heim (m.1)  
from the east, austan; að austan  
in the east, í austri; að austan  
éasily, auðveldlega  
easily discernible, greinilegur, -leg,  
-legt  
easy, hægur, hæg, hægt; (pace) þýður,  
þýð, þýtt  
easy chair, hægindastóll, -stóls, -stólar  
(m.1)  
easy to ride, þægilegt að riða  
eat, eta, et, át, átum, etinn (-ið) (v.5);  
borða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
Edda, Edda, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
Eddic poems, Eddukvæði (n.pl.)  
edge, jaðar, -ars, -rar (m.1)  
education, menntun, -unar (f.2)  
effect, árangur, -ri, -urs (m.1); áhrif  
(n.pl.)  
take effect, verða að áhrinsorðum  
egg, egg, -s, - (n.)  
Egyptian, egyptzkur, egyptzk, egyptkt  
eiderdown, dúnn, dúns (m.1); æðardúnn  
eiderduck roost, æðarvarp, -s, vörp (n.)  
eight, átta  
eighteen, átján  
eighteenth, átjándi, -a, -a  
eighth, áttundi, -a, -a  
either, heldur  
either . . . or, annaðhvort . . . eða;  
ýmist . . . eða  
eldest, elztur, elzt, elzt (superl. of  
gamall)

electric, rafmagns-; raf-  
electric bell, rafbjalla, -bjöllu, -ur  
(w.f.1)  
electric lamp (light), rafmagnslampi,  
-a, -ar (w.m.1); ljós (n.)  
electric power, raforka, -u, - (w.f.1)  
electricity, rafmagn, -s, - (n.)  
element, þáttur, þáttar, þættir (m.3)  
elevator, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
eleven, ellefu  
eleventh, ellefti, -a, -a  
else, annars; öðruvísi  
everything else, öllu öðru; allt annað  
nothing else, ekki annað  
elsewhere, annarsstaðar  
empty, auður, auð, autt  
end, endi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (of the hay-  
making season) sláttulok (n.pl.)  
rake end, hrifuendi  
rake handle end, hrífuskafsendi  
endeavour, reyna, reyndi, reyndur  
(reynt) (w.v.2)  
engage, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
engine, vél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
England, England, -s (n.)  
English, (adj.) enskur, ensk, enskt;  
(noun) enska, -u (w.f.1)  
Englishman, Englingur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
enjoy, hafa ánægju or gaman af e-u;  
njóta, nýt, naut, nutum, notinn  
(-ið) (v.2) with gen.  
enjoyable, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt  
exceedingly enjoyable, afarskemmti-  
legur  
enjoyment, gaman, -ans (n.)  
enough, nóg (n.)  
enter, ganga inn; koma inn í; fara í  
entertaining, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt  
entrance, inngangur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
entrance door, útidyr (f.3.pl.)  
entrance hall, anddyri, -s, - (n.)  
enumerate, telja, faldi, taldur (talið)  
(w.v.1); telja upp  
equal, jafn, jöfn, jafnt  
erect, hlaða, hleð, hlóð, hlóðum, hlaðinn  
(-ið) (v.6)  
errand, erindi, -s, - (n.)  
escape, sleppa, slepp, slapp, sluppum,  
slöppinn (-ið) (v.3)  
especially, einkum  
esteem, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
esteemed, virðulegur, -leg, -legt; virtur,  
virt, virt  
Esthonian (language), estneska, -u  
(w.f.1)  
et cetera, o.fl. (og fleira)  
eternal, eilífur, -líf, -líft  
Europe, Evrópa, -u (w.f.1)  
Europeans, Evrópumenn (m.pl.4)  
eve, kvöld, -s, - (n.)  
New Year's Eve, nýjárnsótt, -nætur  
(f.3)  
Christmas Eve, jólanótt

even, (*adj.*) jafn, jöfn, jafnt; sléttur, slétt, slétt; (*adv.*) jafnvel; (*verb*) slétta, slétti, slétt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 even if, þó að, þótt (*with subj.*)  
 evening, kvöld, -s, - (n.); aftan(n), -ans, -nar (m.1)  
 evensong, aftansöngur, -s, -var (m.1)  
 ever, nokkru sinni; (*poet.*) æ  
 ever changing, sibreytilegur, -leg, -legt  
 everlasting, eilífur, -líf, -líft  
 of everlasting value, sigildur, -gild, -gilt  
 every, hver, hver, hvert  
 every other, annarhvor  
 everyday, daglegur, -leg, -legt  
 everything, allt; hvað eina  
 with engine and everything, með vél og öllu saman  
 evident, greinilegur, -leg, -legt  
 evil, illur, ill, illt; vondur, vond, vont  
 exactly, nákvæmlega  
 exactly right, máturega  
 examine, rannsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 example, dæmi, -s, - (n.)  
 for example, til dæmis (=t.d.)  
 exceedingly, ákaflega; fjarskalega  
 exceedingly enjoyable, afarskemmtilegur  
 excellent, ágætur, -gæt, -gætt  
 excellently, ágætlega; fyrirtaksvel; prýðilega  
 except, nema; öðruvísi en  
 exchange, (*noun*) víxl (n.pl.); (*verb*) skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (w.v.2); skipta í parta (*with dat.*)  
 central telephone exchange, (mið)-stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)  
 current rate of exchange (at the), með gengi dagsins  
 exchange office, víxlaraskrifstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 get exchanged, fá skipt  
 rate of exchange, gengi, -s, - (n.)  
 exclusively, eingöngu  
 excursion, skemmtiferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 riding excursion, útreið, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 excuse, afsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 excuse me, fyrirgefðu þér; afsakið  
 exercise, æfing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 exert, beita, beitti, beitt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 exert influence, hafa áhrif  
 exhausted, útpvældur, -þvæld, -þvælt  
 exhaustion, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)  
 exist, vera, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.)  
 expect, búast við; býst, bjóst, bjuggumst, búist (v.7 middle voice) (*with dat.*); vænta, vænti, vænt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 expedite (a letter), koma (bréfi) fljótt  
 expensive, dýr, dýr, dýrt

express, hraður, hröð, hratt  
 express journey, hraðferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 extensive, viðlendum, -lend, -lent  
 extent, leyti, -s, - (n.)  
 to a certain extent, að nokkru leyti  
 extract, draga úr, dreg, dró, drögum, dreginn (-ið) (v.6)  
 exult, hlakka, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 eye, auga, -a, -u (w.n.)

## F

face, andlit, -s, - (n.); (*of a watch*) skífa  
 facing, við (*with acc. and dat.*)  
 fact, staðreynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 as a matter of fact, enda  
 factory, verksmíðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 herring meal and oil factory, sildarverksmíðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 vitamin factory, fjörefnaverksmíðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 fade, (*foliage, etc.*) fólna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.f.4); (*pale*) blikna, -aði, -aður (w.v.4)  
 the grass fades away, grös falla  
 fain, feginn, fegin, fegið  
 fair, fagur, fögur, fagurt  
 fairy tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1); æfintýri, -s, - (n.)  
 fall (=autumn), haust, -s, - (n.)  
 fall, falla, fell, féll, féllum, fallinn (-ið) (v.7); fella, felldi, felldur, (felld) (w.v.2)  
 fall asleep, sofna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 fame, frægð, -ar (f.2)  
 famed, frægur, fræg, frægt  
 family, fjölskylda, -u, -ur (w.f.1); fólk, -s (n.); kyn, -s, - (n.)  
 family name, ættarnafn, -s, -nöfn (n.)  
 famous, frægur, fræg, frægt  
 fancy, gera sér í hugarlund  
 fancy that!, að hugsa sér!  
 far, langt  
 farce, revýa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 fare, far, -s, för (n.); færði, -s, - (n.)  
 farm, (*noun*) (bónda) bæ, bæjar, bæir (m.2); (*verb*) búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7)  
 farmer, bóndi, -a, bændur (w.m.2)  
 good farmer, búmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 farmfield, tún, -s, - (n.)  
 farmhand, vinnumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 farmhouse, bæjarhús, -s, - (n.)  
 farming, búskapur; -ar (m.3)  
 farmstead, bæ, bæjar, bæir (m.2)  
 fast, fastur, föst, fast  
 be fast (of watch), flýta sér  
 fast gallop, stökk, -s, - (n.)

fasten, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2); spenna, speinti, spenn(ur) (w.v.2)  
 fat, feitur, feit, feitt  
 father, faðir, föður, feður (m.4); pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 fatherlasher, marhnútur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 fault, galli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 be someone's fault, vera e-m að kenna  
 favourable, góður, góð, gott  
 fear, ugga, uggði, uggað (w.v.3); hraðast  
 fear for oneself, ugga að sér  
 it is to be feared, er hætt við  
 February, febrúar (m.)  
 feed, fóðra, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); ala, el, ól, öllum, alinn (-ið) (v.6)  
 stall-feed (in winter), taka . . . á gjöf  
 feel, (*think*) finnast; liða, lið, leið, liðum, liðinn (-ið) (v.1); vegna, -aði, að (*impers.*) (w.v.4); þreifa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 feel tired, finna til þreytu  
 I feel better, mér líður betur  
 severely felt, tilfinninglegur, -leg, -legt  
 female, kvenmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 fencing (sport), skyllingar (f.pl.1)  
 fertile, frjósamur, -söm, -samt  
 fertilizer, áburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
 fervently, mjög (n.)  
 fetch, sækja, sótti, sótt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 few, fá, fá, fátt (*usually in pl.* fáir, fáar); (*a few*) fáeinir, -einar, -ein; nokkrir  
 in a few places, á stöku stað  
 of few words, fáorður, -orð, -ort  
 fiddler, fiðluleikari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 field, völlur, vallar, vellir (m.3); ekra, -u, -ur (w.f.1); engi, -s, - (n.)  
 improvement of the fields, jarðabót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)  
 fifteen, fimmtán  
 fifteenth, fimmtándi, -a, -a  
 fifth, fimmti, -a, -a  
 fiftieth, fimmtugasti, -a, -a  
 fifty, fimmtíu  
 fight, barátta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 fight for independence, sjálfstæðisbarátta  
 fill, fylla, fyllti, fyllt(ur) (w.v.2); (*teeth*) gera við  
 fill in, out, up (a form), fylla út  
 film, kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 finally, á endanum; loks  
 find, finna, finn, fann, fundum, fundinn (-ið) (v.3)  
 find the way, rata, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 fine, (*excellent*) ágætur, -gæt, -gætt; (*beautiful*) fallægur, -eg, -egt; skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt  
 be fine, ganga vel; vegna vel

finger, fingur, -urs, -ur (m.1)  
 finish, ljúka, lýk, lauk, lukum, lokinn (-ið) (v.2) (*with dat.*)  
 to have finished doing . . . , vera búinn að gera . . .  
 Finnish (*adj.*), finnskur, finnsk, finnskt  
 Finnish (*language*), finnska, - (w.f.1)  
 fire-wood, eldivíður, -ar (m.3)  
 firm, (*adj.*) fastur, föst, fast; (*noun*) firma, -, -u (w.n.)  
 first, fyrstur, fyrst, fyrst  
 first class, á fyrsta farrými; (*mail*) almennur, -menn, -mennt  
 first course, forréttur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
 first thing in the morning, í fyrria málið  
 firth, fjörður, fjarðar, frðir (m.3)  
 fish, fiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 cured fish, saltfiskur  
 dried fish, hertur fiskur; harðfiskur  
 fish liver oil, lýsi, -s, - (n.)  
 fresh fish, nýr fiskur  
 fisheries, fiskveiðar (f.pl.1); sjávarútvegur, -vegs (m.2 and 3)  
 motorboat fisheries, vélbátutgerð, -ar (f.2)  
 fishing, fiskveiðar (f.pl.1); sjávarútvegur, -vegs (m.2 and 3)  
 fishing company, fiskifélag, -lags, -lög (n.)  
 fishing hook, öngull, -uls, -lar (m.1)  
 fishing-rod, stöng, stangar, stengur (f.3)  
 fishing tackle, veiðarfæri, -s, - (n.)  
 fishing village, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)  
 trawler fishing, togaraútgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 fit, (*adj.*) mátulegur, -leg, -legt; (*verb*) fara, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)  
 be fitting, vera mátulegur  
 fit out trawlers for fishing, gera út togara  
 five, fimm  
 fix, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2)  
 flank, síða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 fleet, floti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 flight, flugferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 floor, gólf, -s, -(n.); pallur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*story*) hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 flourish, blómgastr, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); vera uppi  
 flower, blóm, -s, - (n.)  
 fluently, reiprennandi  
 fly, (*noun*) fluga, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) fljúga, flýg, flaug, flugum, floginn (-ið) (v.2)  
 flyer, flugmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 flying, (*adj.*) fljúgandi; (*noun*) flugferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 swift flying, hraðflægur, -fleyg, -fleygt  
 fog, þoka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 folk song, þjóðlag, -s, -lög (n.)



folk tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**follow**, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgður (fylgt) (w.v.2); fara eftir  
**food**, fæði, -s, - (n.); matur, -ar (m.3)  
**solid food**, átmatur  
**tinned food**, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**foodstuff**, matvara, -vöru, -ur (w.f.1)  
**foolish**, vitlaus, -laus, -laust; heimskur, heimsk, heimskt  
**foot**, fótur, fótar, fætur (m.4)  
**football**, knattspyrna, -u (w.f.1)  
**footprint**, spor, -s, - (n.)  
**for** (adv.), fyrir  
**for** (conj.), því að  
**for** (prep.), fyrir (*with acc. and dat.*); gegn (*with dat.*); handa (*with dat.*); með (*with acc.*); til (*with gen.*)  
**for ever after**, æ síðan  
**lie in a favourable position for**, liggja vel við  
**now for saddling**, þá er bezt að leggja á  
**now for the ticket**, þá er það farmiðinn  
**prepare for**, búa sig undir að  
**suitable for**, gott undir  
**foreign**, erlendur, -lend, -lent; útlendur, -lend, -lent  
**foreign countries**, útlönd (n.pl.)  
**foreigner**, útlendingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
**foremost**, fremstur  
**forget**, gleyma, gleymdi, gleymdur (gleymt) (w.v.2)  
**forgive**, fyrirgefa, -gef, -gaf, -gáfum, -gefinn (-ið) (v.5)  
**fork**, gaffall, -als, -lar (m.1)  
**form**, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.)  
**former**, fyrri, fyrri, fyrra  
**the former . . . the latter**, fyrnefndur . . . síðarnefndur  
**formerly**, áður fyrr  
**formula**, ummæli (n.pl.)  
**forth**, áfram; fram; framvegis  
**fortnight**, hálfur mánuður  
**fortunately**, til allrar hamingju  
**forty**, fjörutíu  
**forward**, áfram; fram  
**look forward to**, hlakka til  
**four**, fjórir, fjórar, fjögur  
**fourteen**, fjórtán  
**fourteenth**, fjórtándi, -a, -a  
**fourth**, fjórði, -a, -a  
**one-fourth**, fjórðipartur, fjórðaparts, -partar; fjórðungur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**fox-trotter**, tölthestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**fox-trotting**, tölt, -s, - (n.)  
**fragrance**, ilmur, -s (m.1)  
**France**, Frakkland, -s (n.)  
**frank**, franki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

**free**, laus, laus, laust  
**free from ice**, íslaus  
**snowfree**, auður, auð, autt  
**freeze**, (*intrans.*) frjósa, frýs, fraus, frusum, frosinn (-ið) (v.2); (*trans.*) frýsta, frýsti, frýst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**quick frozen**, hraðfrýstur, -frýst, -frýst  
**French** (adj.), frakkneskur, -nesk, -neskt; franskur; frönsk, franskt  
**French** (language), frakkneska, -u (w.f.1); franska, frönsku (w.f.1)  
**fresh**, nýr, ný, nýtt  
**Friday**, föstudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**friend**, vinur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**a friend of mine**, vinur minn  
**from** (prep.), af; frá; úr  
**from above**, ofan  
**from below**, neðan  
**from the front**, framan  
**from the other side**, handan  
**from the outside**, utan  
**from the west** (etc.), vestan (etc.)  
**from . . . to**, allt frá . . . til  
**from under**, undan (*with dat.*)  
**from what place?**, hvaðan?  
**front**, framhluti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**from the front**, framan  
**front door**, útidyr (f.pl.3)  
**in front**, í framan  
**in front of**, framan við; fyrir framan  
**near the front**, framarlega  
**frost**, (*noun*) frost, -s, - (n.); (*verb.*) frýsta, frýsti, frýst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**frosty**, frost-  
**frosty day**, frostdagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**fruit**, ávöxtur, -vaxtar, -vextir (m.3)  
**fruit pudding**, ávaxtagrautur, -ar, -ar (m.1)  
**fuel**, eldiviður, -ar (m.3)  
**full**, fullur, full, fullt  
**fun**, gaman, -ans (n.)  
**have fun**, þykja gaman; hafa gaman af  
**to spoil the fun**, spilla fyrir  
**fur**, loðskinn, -s, - (n.)  
**fur-bearing animal**, loðdýr, -s, - (n.)  
**furniture**, húsgögn, -gagna (n.pl.)  
**future**, framtíð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

## G

**gain**, vinna, vinn, vann, unnum, unninn (-ið) (v.3)  
**gait**, gangur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**gallop**, stökk, -s, - (n.)  
**galloping**, valhopp, -s, - (n.)

**game**, leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)  
**indoor games**, innileikar  
**garage**, bílskúr, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**garden**, garður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**gardening**, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)  
**vegetable gardening**, garðrækt  
**gasoline**, benzín, -s, (n.)  
**gate**, hlið, -s, - (n.)  
**gather (hay)**, hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2); ná . . . saman  
**general**, almennur, -menn, -mennt  
**general practitioner**, almennur læknir  
**generally**, venjulega  
**genuine**, hreinn, hrein, hreint  
**German** (adj.), þýzkur, þýzk, þýzkt  
**German** (language), þýzka, -u (w.f.1)  
**get**, (*become*) verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); (*obtain*) fá, fæ, fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)  
**get along without**, komast af án  
**get cloudy**, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); þykkna upp  
**get going**, komast af stað  
**get off (a bus)**, fara út  
**get something**, ná í e-ð  
**get there**, komast þangað  
**get thick**, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**get thin**, þynnast, þynntist, þynnzt (w.v.2)  
**get tired of**, leiðast, leiddist, leiðzt (w.v.2)  
**get to**, koma að  
**get up**, (*from bed*) standa upp; rísa upp, rísa (v.1); (*stand up*) fara á fætur (v.6)  
**geyser**, hver, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); laug, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**gift**, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2)  
**girl**, stúlka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**office girl**, afgreiðslustúlka  
**girth**, (*noun*) gjörð, gjardar, gjardir (f.2); (*verb*) girða, girti, girt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**give**, gefa, gef, gaf, gáfum, gefinn (-ið) (v.5); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7); rétta, rétti, rétt(ur) (w.v.2); (*grant*) veita, veitti, veitt(ur) (w.v.2); láta hafa  
**give a concert**, halda hljólmleika  
**give a play**, leika  
**give birth to**, fæða, fæddi, fæddur (fætt) (w.v.2)  
**give leave**, leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (w.v.2) (*with dat.*)  
**give light**, bera birtu  
**give up**, láta af hendi  
**give way**, bila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**glacier**, jökull, -uls, -lar (m.1)  
**glacier river**, jökulvatn, -s, - (n.); jökulá, -ár, -ár (f.1)  
**glad**, feginn, fegin, fegið

**gladly**, gjarnan  
**glass**, glas; vatnsglas, -s, glös (n.)  
**glasses**, gleraugu, -augna (w.n.pl.)  
**globe**, hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3)  
**glove**, hanzki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**glove shop** (store), hanzkabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**leather glove**, leðurhanzki  
**go**, ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn (-ið) (v.7); fara, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6); halda, held, hélt, héldum, haldinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**go on**, fara fram  
**go shopping**, fara í búðir  
**go swimming**, fara í sund  
**go to bed**, háttá, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**go to sleep**, sofna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**go up**, lyftast  
**go with**, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgt (w.v.2)  
**where are you going?** hvert ætlið þér?  
**goat**, geit, -ar, -ur (f.3)  
**goatee**, hökuskegg, -s, - (n.)  
**gold**, gull, -s, - (n.)  
**of gold**, úr gulli  
**golden**, gullinn, -in, ið  
**Golden Gate (the)**, Gullna hliðið  
**goloshes**, skóhlíf, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**good**, góður, góð, gott  
**good luck**, heill, -ar, -ir (f.)  
**good sailor**, sjóhetja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**it is good to see you**, það var gaman að hitta yður  
**not as good as it could be**, ekki sem bezt  
**goodbye**, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**goodbye!**, vertu sæll; verið þér sælir!  
**goodlooking**, vænn, væn, vænt; falletgur, -leg, -legt  
**goods**, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)  
**passenger goods**, farþegaflutningur, -ings (m.1)  
**textile goods**, vefnaðarvara, -vöru, -ur (w.f.1)  
**gown**, kjóll, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**dress-gown**, morgunslóppur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**grace**, náð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**gramophone**, grammófónn, -fóns, -fónar (m.1)  
**grandfather**, afi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); föður- or móðurfaðir, -föður, -feður (m.4)  
**grandmother**, amma, ömmu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**grant**, unna; veita, veitti, veitt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**grape**, vínber, s, - (n.)  
**grass**, gras, -s, grös (n.)  
**grassy**, gras-; grösugur, -ug, -ugt  
**grassy plain**, grässléttu, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**gravy boat**, sósukanna, -könnu, -könnur (w.f.1)

graze, beita, beitti, beitt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 graze on their own, ganga sjálfala  
 great, mikill, -il, -ið  
 green, grænn, græn, grænt  
 turn green, grænka, -aði, -að(ur)  
 (w.v.4)  
 greet, heilsa, -aði, -að (w.v.4); kasta  
 kveðjum á; (*welcome*) taka á móti  
 greeting, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 Grettis saga, Grettla, -u (w.f.1)  
 grey, grár, grá, grátt  
 grocery store, nýlenduvöruverzlun,  
 -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 ground, jörð, jarðar, jarðir (f.2)  
 grow, rækta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4);  
 spretta, sprett, spratt, spruttum,  
 sprottinn (-ið) (v.3); vaxa, vex,  
 óx, uxum, vaxinn (-ið) (v.7);  
 verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn  
 (-ið) (v.3); fara í vöxt  
 grow longer, lengjast  
 grow shorter, styttest  
 growth, vöxtur, vaxtar, vextir (m.3)  
 guess, geta, get, gat, gátum, getinn (-ið)  
 (v.5); gizka á  
 guess right, eiga kollgátuna  
 guest, gestur, -s, -ir (m.3)  
 guide, vísa, -aði, að (w.v.4)  
 gum, gómur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 gymnastics, leikfimi (w.f.2)

## H

hack, klár, -s, -ar (m.1); jálkur, -s, -ar  
 (m.1)  
 carrying hack, áburðarjálkur, -s, -ar  
 (m.1)  
 haddock, ýsa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hag, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 hail, heill, -ar, -ir (f.)  
 hair, há, -s, - (n.)  
 comb one's hair, greiða sér  
 hair lotion, hármæðal, -s, -meðöl (n.)  
 haircut, klipping, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 hairdresser, hárgreiðslukona, -u, -ur  
 (w.f.1)  
 half, (*adj.*) hálfur, hálf, hált; (*noun*)  
 helmingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
 half an hour, hálf tími, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 half-past one, two, etc., hálf tvö, hálf-  
 þrjú, etc.  
 halibut, heiلاغfiski, -s, - (n.)  
 hall, anddyri, -s, - (n.)  
 halter, tåumbeizli, s, - (n.)  
 bridle a horse with a halter, leggja  
 tåumbeizli við hest  
 hand, (*noun*) hönd, handar, hendur  
 (f.3); (*verb*) rétta, rétti, rétt(ur)  
 (w.v.2); (*hand over*) afhenda,  
 -henti, -hent(ur) (w.v.2); fá, fæ,  
 fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)

at hand, viðlátinn, -in, -ið  
 at the right hand of, við hægri hönd  
 (*dat.*)  
 hand of a clock, visir, -is, -ar (m.1)  
 on the other hand, aftur á móti  
 handbag, handtaska, -tösku, -töskur  
 (w.f.1)  
 handkerchief, vasaklútur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 handshake, handaband, -s, -bönd (n.)  
 handwritten, skrifabúur  
 handy, hentugur, -ug, -ugt  
 come in handy, koma í góðar þarfir  
 hang (*trans.*) hengja, hengdi, hengdur  
 (hengt) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) hanga,  
 hangi, hékk, hængum, hanginn (-ið)  
 (v.7)  
 low hanging, síður, síð, sítt  
 happen, koma fyrir; verða, verð, varð,  
 urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); vilja til  
 happy, sæll, sæl, sælt  
 harbour, höfn, hafnar, hafnir (f.2)  
 hard, harður, hörð, hart  
 work hard, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)  
 harden, herða, herti, hert(ur) (w.v.2)  
 hardly, varla  
 harm, mein, -s, - (n.)  
 harness something for (*fig.*), taka e-ð í  
 þjónustu sína til  
 hat, hattur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 haul, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið)  
 (v.4); draga, dreg, dró, drógum,  
 dreginn (-ið) (v.6)  
 hauling (of timber), timburaðdrættir  
 (m pl.3)  
 hauling horse, dráttarhestur, -s, -ar  
 (m.1)  
 have, hafa, hafði, hafður (haft), (w.f.3);  
 eiga, á, eigum, átti, átt(ur) (*pret.*  
*pres.v.*); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum,  
 fenginn (-ið) (v.7); vera með  
 have a cold, vera með kvef  
 have a good time, þykja gaman; hafa  
 gaman af  
 have done, vera búinn að gera  
 have (something done), láta ... (*with*  
*inf.*)  
 have to, verða, verð, varð, urðum,  
 orðinn (-ið) (v.3); þurfa, þarf,  
 þurfum, þurfti, þurft (*pret. pres.v.*)  
 have trouble with, eiga bágð með  
 we (etc.) had better, okkur (etc.) er  
 betra  
 hay, hey, -s, - (n.); (*bundle of*) baggi,  
 -a, -ar (w.m.1); (*from homefield*)  
 taða, töðu, -ur (w.f.1); (*truss of*)  
 sáta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hay-harvest, heyhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 hay-production, heyframleiðsla, -u  
 (w.f.1)  
 winter feed of hay, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir  
 (f.2); fóður, -s (n.)

haymaking, sláttur, sláttar, slættir (m.3)  
 end of the haymaking season, sláttu-  
 lok (n.pl.)  
 haymaking season, sláttur, sláttar,  
 slættir (m.3)  
 he, hann; (*he who*) sá, sú, það  
 head, höfuð, -s, - (n.)  
 back of the head, hnakki, -a, -ar  
 (w.m.1)  
 on top of the head, ofan á höfðinu  
 side of the head, vang, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 headache, höfuðverkur, -verkjar, -verkir  
 (m.2)  
 headpiece, höfuðleður, -urs, -ur (n.)  
 headstall (of a bridle), höfuðleður, -urs,  
 -ur (n.)  
 healthy, (*well*) frískur, frísk, frískt  
 (*wholesome*) heilnæmur, -næm, -næmt  
 heap, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hear, heyra, heyrði, heyrður (heyrtr)  
 (w.v.2)  
 hear of, frétt, frétti, frétt(ur)  
 (w.v.2)  
 heart, hjarta, -, hjörtu (hjartna) (w.n.)  
 heartfelt, kær, kær, kært  
 heat, hita, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); hita  
 upp  
 heat, hiti, -a (w.m.1)  
 thermal heat, jarðhiti; laugahiti  
 heath, heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 heating, hitun, -unar (f.2)  
 heave, hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn  
 (-ið) (v.6)  
 heavy, þungur, þung, þungt  
 heed, gá, gáði, gáð(ur) (w.v.3)  
 heel, hæll, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 height, hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 help, (*noun*) aðstoð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*)  
 hjálpa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 help someone, gera e-m gott; hjálpa  
 e-m  
 that cannot be helped, við því verður  
 ekki gert (*dat.*)  
 hemisphere, hálfhnöttur, -hnattar, -hnett-  
 ir (m.3)  
 hen, hæna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hence, héðan  
 her, (*pers. pron.*) hana (*acc.*); henni  
 (*dat.*); hennar (*gen.*); (*poss.*) sín  
 (*gen.*); (*reflexive*) sig (*acc.*); sér  
 (*dat.*)  
 here, (*hither*) hingað; hér; (*more collo-*  
*quial*) hérna; (*near me*) hjá mér  
 from here, héðan  
 heroic poem, hetjukvæði, -s, - (n.)  
 herring, síld, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 herring meal and oil factory, síldar-  
 verksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hers, hennar  
 high, (*expensive*) dýr, dýr, dýrt; (*tall*)  
 há, há, hátt  
 high mountains, háfjöll (n.pl.)

high regard, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 high up in the north, norðarlega  
 hill, höll, -ls, -lar (m.1); holt, -s, - (n.);  
 hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 on the slope of a hill, utan í hól  
 hillock, höll, -ls, -lar (m.1)  
 hilt, meðalkaffi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hjalt  
 (n.)  
 go up to the hilt, fara á hol; sökkva  
 upp að hjalti  
 him, hann (*acc.*); honum (*dat.*); hans  
 (*gen.*); (*reflexive*) sig (*acc.*); sér  
 (*dat.*); sín (*gen.*)  
 his, hans; (*refl.*) sinn, sín, sitt  
 historian, sagnaritari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 historical, sögulegur, -leg, -legt  
 historical accounts, sannar sagnir  
 history, saga, sögu, -ur (sagna) (w.f.1)  
 hit, hitta, hitti, hitt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 hither, hingað  
 hitherto, hingað til  
 hobble, haltra, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 hog, svín, -s, - (n.)  
 hoist, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 hold, halda, held, hélt, héldum, haldinn  
 (-ið) (v.7)  
 hole, hol, -s, - (n.); hola, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 holiday, leyfi, -s, - (n.)  
 home, (*adv.*) heim; (*noun*) heimili, -s  
 (n.)  
 at home, heima  
 home address, heimilisfang, -s, -föng  
 (n.)  
 homefield, tún, -s, (n.)  
 homewards, heim  
 honour, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1); heiður,  
 -urs (m.1)  
 honourable, virðulegur, -leg, -legt  
 hook, (*ishing*) öngull, -uls, -lar (m.1);  
 (*clothes*) snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 hop, hoppa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 hope, vona, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 I (etc.) hope, vonandi  
 horse, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1); hross, -, -  
 (n.); klár, -s, -ar (m.1); (*riding*)  
 reiðhestur; (*river*) vatnahestur;  
 (*hauling*) dráttarhestur  
 on horse (back), á hestbaki  
 horseload, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 horticulture, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)  
 hospital, sjúkrahús, -s, - (n.)  
 host, húsbóndi, -a, -bændur (w.m.2)  
 hot, heitur, heit, heitt  
 hot-water bottle, hitapoki, -a, -ar  
 (w.m.1)  
 hotel, hótél, -s, - (n.)  
 hothouse, gróðurhús, -s, - (n.)  
 hour, stund, klukkustund, -ar, -ir (f.2);  
 klukkutími, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 hour of departure, brottfararstund  
 in an hour, eftir klukkutíma  
 quarter of an hour, stundarfjórðungur,  
 -s, -ar (m.1)



**house**, (*noun*) hús, -s, - (n.); (*verb*)  
 hýsa, hýsti, hýst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**mistress of the house**, húsfreyja, -u,  
 -ur (w.f.1)  
**the House of the Althing**, alþingishúsið  
 (n.)  
**wooden house**, timburhús  
**household**, heimafólk, -s (n.)  
**for household use**, til heimilisþarfa  
**member of the household**, heimamaður,  
 -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**how**, hve; hvernig  
**how about?**, hvernig væri?  
**how are you?** komdu (=þú) sæll  
 (sæl)? komið þið sæll?  
**how do you do**, komið þér sælir; sæll  
 vertu  
**how many?** hve margir?  
**how much?** hve miklu?  
**huge**, griðarstór, -stór, -stórt  
**human**, mennskur, mennsk, mennskt  
**human being**, maður, manns, menn  
 (m.4)  
**human body**, mannslíkami, -a, -ar  
 (m.1)  
**human spirit**, mannsandi, -a (w.m.1)  
**hundred**, hundrað, -aðs, -uð  
**Hungarian** (language), ungverska, -u  
 (w.f.1)  
**hungry**, hungraður, -uð, -að; svangur,  
 svöng, svangt  
**hurry**, (*noun*) flautur; (*verb*) flýta sér  
**there is no hurry**, ekkert liggur á  
**husband**, (eigin) maður, manns, menn  
 (m.4)  
**husbandry**, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)  
**hush**, þei!; süssu!  
**hymn**, sálmur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**Passion hymns**, Passíusálmur (m.1.pl.)

## I

**I**, ég  
**ice**, ís, íss, ísar (m.1)  
**icefield**, jökull, -uls, -lar (m.1)  
**icefree**, íslaus, -laus, -laust  
**Iceland**, Ísland, -s, - (n.); (*poetic*)  
 Sögueyjan -eyjunnar (w.f.1)  
**North Iceland**, Norðurland, -s, - (n.)  
**Icelander**, íslendingur, -ings, -ingar  
 (m.1)  
**Icelandic** (adj.), íslenzkur, -lenzk,  
 -lenzkt  
**Icelandic cottage cheese**, skyr, -s, -  
 (n.)  
**Icelandic family sagas**, Íslendinga  
 sögur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**Icelandic wrestling**, íslenzk glíma  
**Icelandic** (language), íslenzka, -u (w.f.1)  
**idea**, hugmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**not a bad idea**, ekki svo vitlaust  
**if, ef**

**ill**, veikur, veik, veikt  
**illness**, sjúkdómur, -s, -ar (m.1); vei-  
 kindi (n.pl.)  
**illuminate**, lýsa, lýsti, lýst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**imaginable**, hugsanlegur, -leg, -legt  
**imagination**, hugarlund, -ar (f.2)  
**imagine**, gera sér í hugarlund; geta því  
 nærri  
**imagine that!**, að hugsa sér!  
**immediate**, náinn, -in, -ið; nánari, -astur  
**immediately**, strax; jafnóðum; að vörmu  
 spori  
**imp**, ári, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**impassable**, ófær, -fær, -fært  
**the rivers are impassable**, árnar verða  
 ekki farnar, eru ófærar  
**important**, merkur, merk, merkt; mikils-  
 verður, -verð, -vert  
**impossible**, ómögulegur, -leg, -legt  
**improve**, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**improvement**, umbót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)  
**improvement of fields**, jarðabót, -ar,  
 -bætur (f.3)  
**in** (adv.), á; að; í; inn  
**in** (prep.), á (*with acc. or dat.*); að  
 (*with dat.*); í (*with acc. or dat.*); um  
 (*with acc.*)  
**arrive in**, koma til  
**in addition**, svo  
**in addition to**, auk (*with gen.*)  
**in advance**, fyrirfram  
**in duty bound**, skyldur, skyld, skylt  
**in fact**, reyndar  
**in front**, í framan  
**in front of**, framan við; fyrir framan  
**in order to**, til þess að  
**in stock**, fyrirleggjandi  
**in the east**, að austan; eystra  
**in the open**, undir beru lofti  
**in the west**, vestra  
**out in the homefield**, út um tún  
**incentive**, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur  
 (f.3)  
**incline**, halla, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**include**, telja, taldi, talinn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
**be included in**, teljast til  
**increase**, (*noun*) vöxtur, vaxtar, vextir  
 (m.3); (*verb trans.*) auka, eyk, jók,  
 jukum, aukinn (-ið) (v.7); (*in-*  
*trans.*) fara í vöxt (v.6); aukast  
 (*middle voice*)  
**indeed**, raunar  
**yes indeed**, jú sannarlega  
**independence**, sjálfstæði, -s, - (n.)  
**fight for independence**, sjálfstæðis-  
 barátta, -u (w.f.1)  
**independent**, fullvalda (*indecl.*)  
**indigestion**, meltingarleysi, -s (n.)  
**indispensable**, ómissandi  
**indoor**, inni  
**indoor games, sports**, innileikur, -s, -ar  
 (m.2)

**indoors**, inni  
**industry**, iðnaður, -aðar (m.3)  
**inexpensive**, ódýr, -dýr, -dýrt  
**influence**, áhrif (n.pl.)  
**information**, vitneskja, -u (w.f.1)  
**ingathering of hay**, heyhirðing, -ar, -ar  
 (f.1)  
**ingenious**, hugvitssamur, -söm, -samt  
**ingenious invention**, hugvitsfóstur,  
 -urs, -ur (n.)  
**inhabitant**, landsbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1);  
*pl. also* landsmenn (m.4.pl.)  
**ink**, blek, -s (n.)  
**inland**, innanlands  
**inlet**, vik, -ur, -ur (f.3)  
**inquire**, spyrja, spurði, spurður (spurt)  
 (w.v.1)  
**inside**, (*adv.*) inni; (*prep.*) fyrir innan  
**insomnia**, svefnleysi, -s, - (n.)  
**inspect**, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**inspection**, skoðun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**customs inspection**, tollskoðun, -unar  
 (f.3)  
**instance**, atvik, -s, - (n.)  
**for instance**, til dæmis (t.d.)  
**instead of**, í stað (*with gen.*)  
**instrument**, tæki, -s, - (n.); (*musical*)  
 hljóðfæri, -s, - (n.)  
**insurance**, ábyrgð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**intend**, ætla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**interesting**, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt  
**very interesting**, afarskemmtilegur,  
 -leg, -legt  
**international**, milli landa  
**international trade**, verzlun við útlönd  
**into**, í (*with acc.*)  
**introduce**, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur)  
 (w.v.2)  
**invaluable**, ómetanlegur, -leg, -legt  
**invent**, finna upp, finna, fann, fundum,  
 fundinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**invention**, uppfundning, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**ingenious invention**, hugvitsfóstur,  
 -urs, -ur (n.)  
**investigate**, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**iron**, járn, -s, - (n.)  
**irrigate**, veita vatni á  
**island**, ey, eyjar, eyjar (f.1); eyja, -u,  
 -ur (w.f.1)  
**islet**, hölmur, -s, -ar (m.1) or hölmi, -a,  
 -ar (w.m.1)  
**issue**, gefa út  
**it**, það (*nom. and acc.*); því (*dat.*); þess  
 (*gen.*); (*reflexive*) sig (*acc.*), sér  
 (*dat.*); sín (*gen.*); (*referring to the*  
*weather*) hann; það  
**Italian** (adj.), ítalskur, -ölsk, -alskt  
**Italian** (language), ítalska, -ölsku  
 (w.f.1)  
**its**, sinn, sín, sitt (*refl. poss. pron.*); þess  
 (*gen. of* sá, það)

## J

**jacket**, jakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**jam**, ávaxtamauk, -s, - (n.)  
**January**, janúar (m.)  
**jeweller**, skartgripasali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**jog-trotter**, tölthestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**jog-trotting**, tölt, -s, - (n.)  
**join**, tengja, tengdi, tengdur (tengt)  
 (w.v.2)  
**journey**, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2); för, farar,  
 farir (f.2)  
**jug**, kanna, -könnu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**July**, júlí (m.)  
**jump** (up), spretta upp  
**June**, júní (m.)  
**just**, einmitt; rétt  
**just a little bit**, rétt lítils háttar  
**just arrived**, nýkominn, -in, -ið  
**just as if**, rétt eins og  
**just barely**, rétt aðeins  
**just for the moment**, rétt sem stendur  
**just like . . .**, eins og . . .  
**just right**, máturega  
**just so**, einmitt það!

## K

**keen**, snarpur, snörp, snarpt  
**keep**, ala, el, ól, ólum, alinn (-ið) (v.6);  
 vegna, -aði, -að (impers.) (w.v.4)  
**be able to keep up with someone**, hafa  
 við e-m  
**keep good time**, ganga rétt  
 Keðlavík, Keðlavík, -ur (f.3)  
**kerosene**, steinolía, -u (w.f.1)  
**key**, lykill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**kill**, drepa, drep, drap, drápum, drepinn  
 (-ið) (v.5)  
**kill two birds with one stone**, slá tvær  
 flugur í einu höggi  
**kilometer**, kílómetri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**kin**, kyn, -s, - (n.)  
**kind** (adj.), vingjarnlegur, -leg, -legt  
**be kind enough to**, gera svo vel  
**be so kind as to**, gera svo vel  
**kind** (noun), háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3);  
 tagi (dat.n.); tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**all kinds of**, alls konar  
**what kind of? hvaða?**  
**king**, konungur, -ungs, -ungar (m.1)  
**kiosk**, söluturn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**kiss**, koss, -, -ar (m.1)  
**kitchen**, eldhús, -s, - (n.)  
**knee**, hné, -s, - (n.)  
**knife**, hnífur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**pocket knife**, sjálfскеiðingur, -s, -ar  
 (m.1); vasahnífur  
**knob**, snerill, -ils, -lar (m.1)

**know**, kunna, kann, kunnun, kunni, kunnað (pret.pres.v.); vita, veit, vitum, vissi, vitað (pret.pres.v.)  
**know the way**, rata, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**let . . . be known**, láta . . . getið  
**make known**, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**knowledge**, vitneskja, -u (w.f.1)  
**known**, kunnur, kunn, kunnt  
**króna**, króna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

## L

**label**, (*noun*) merki, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) merkja, merkti, merkt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**lack**, (*noun*) skortur, -s (m.1); (*verb*) vanta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**lad**, strákur, -s, -ar (m.1); piltur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**lady**, frú, -ar, frúr (f.1); kona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*poetic*) snör, snarar, snarir (f.2)  
**lake**, vatn, -s, vötn (n.)  
**lamb**, lamb, -s, lömb (n.); kind, -ar, -ur (f.3); (*dish*) dillkakjöt, -s (n.); sauðakjöt, -s, - (n.)  
**roast lamb**, lambasteik, -ar, -ur (f.3)  
**lamp**, lampi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**land**, lenda, lenti, lent(ur) (w.v.2)  
**lane**, sund, -s, - (n.)  
**language**, mál, tungumál, -s, - (n.); tunga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**lap**, skaut, -s, - (n.)  
**to have someone on one's lap**, sitja undir e-m  
**large**, stór, stórt  
**lass**, stúlka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**lassitude**, breyta (w.f.1)  
**general lassitude**, allsherjarmáttleysi, -s, - (n.)  
**last**, seinastur, -ust, -ast; síðastur, -ust, -ast; síðast  
**last time**, síðast  
**last week**, í vikunni, sem leið  
**last year**, í fyrra  
**late**, (*adj.*) seinni, sein, seint; (*adv.*) framorðið; seint  
**it has become late**, nú er orðið framorðið  
**of late**, upp á síðkastið  
**lately**, upp á síðkastið  
**later**, (*adj.*) seinni, -i, -a (*comp.* of seinn); (*adv.*) síðar  
**in later years**, á síðustu árum  
**lather**, bera sápu á  
**latitude**, hnattstaða, -stöðu, -stöður (w.f.1)

**latter**, seinni, -i, -a  
**the latter**, síðarnefndur  
**laugh**, hlæja, hlæ, hló, hlógum, hleginn (-ið) (v.6)  
**laundry**, þvottahús, -s, - (n.)  
**lava**, hraun, -s, - (n.)  
**lavafield**, hraun, -s, - (n.)  
**lavatory**, salerni, -s, - (n.)  
**Laxdæla saga**, Laxdæla, -u (w.f.1)  
**lay**, leggja, lagði, lagður (lagt) (w.v.1)  
**lazy**, latur, löt, latt  
**lead**, liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5); (*horses*) teyma, teymdi, teymdur (teymt) (w.v.2)  
**lead water to**, veita vatni á  
**leader**, leiðtogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**leaf**, lauf, -s, - (n.)  
**lean**, halla, -aði, -að (w.v.1)  
**leap**, hlaupa, hleyp, hljóp, hlupum, hlaupinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**leapfrog**, höfrungahlaup, -s, - (n.)  
**play leapfrog**, hlaupa höfrungahlaup  
**learn**, læra, lærði, lærður (lært) (w.v.2)  
**learned**, fróður, fróð, frótt  
**least**, minnstur, minnst, minnst (*superl.* of lítill)  
**at least**, að minnsta kosti (a.m.k.)  
**leather**, leður, -urs, -ur (n.)  
**leather glove**, leðurhanki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**leave**, (*noun*) leyfi, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (v.7)  
**be leaving**, vera á förum  
**be left**, vera eftir  
**give leave**, leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (*with dat.*) (w.f.2)  
**leave alone**, láta vera  
**take leave**, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur (kvatt) (w.v.1)  
**left**, vinstri  
**left hand**, vinstri hönd  
**on the left side of**, vinstra megin við (*acc.*)  
**to the left**, til vinstri (handar)  
**leg**, fótleggur  
**having long legs**, skreflangur, -löng, -langt  
**having short legs**, skrefstuttur, -stutt, -stutt  
**legend**, sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)  
**lemon**, sitróna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**lengthen** (*trans.*) lengja, lengdi, lengdur (lengt) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) lengjast  
**less**, (*adj.*) minni, -i, -a; (*adv.*) miður  
**let**, láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**let run**, renna, renndi, renndur (rennt) (w.v.2)  
**let us . . .**, við skulum  
**letter**, bréf, -s, - (n.)  
**letter box**, póstkassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

**post restante letters**, bréf sem liggja á pósthúsinu  
**registered letter**, ábyrgðarbréf, -s, - (n.)  
**level out**, slétta, slétti, slétt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**lever**, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur (f.3)  
**library**, bókasafn, -s, -söfn (n.)  
**The National Library**, Landsbókasafnið, -sins (n.)  
**lie**, liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5); (*tell lies*) ljúga, lýg, laug, lugum, loginn (-ið) (v.2)  
**lie down**, leggjast fyrir; leggjast út af  
**lie open to view**, blasa við e-m  
**life**, líf, -s, - (n.)  
**lift**, (*noun*) lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) lyfta, lyfti, lyft(ur) (w.v.2)  
**light**, (*adj.*) bjartur, björt, bjart; léttur, létt, létt; ljós, ljós, ljóst; (*noun*) ljós, -s, - (n.); birta, -u (w.f.1); (*verb*) kveikja, kveikti, kveikt(ur) (w.v.2); lýsa, lýsti, lýst(ur) (w.2)  
**light up**, lýsa upp  
**lighter**, kveikir, -is, -jar (m.1)  
**like**, (*adj.*) líkur, lík, líkt; (*adv.*) eins; eins og; (*such as*) svo sem  
**it looks like it**, það er ekki ólíkt því  
**like** (*verb*), kunna vel við; líka, -aði, -að (w.v.4); lítast á; þykja vænt um; hafa gaman af (e-u)  
**I do not like it**, mér er ekki um það  
**I like it**, mér lízt vel á það  
**I should like . . .**, ég vildi gjarnan . . .  
**like very much**, falla vel við  
**likely**, líklega  
**most likely**, helzt  
**likewise**, sömuleiðis  
**limp**, haltra, -að, -að (w.v.4); skjögta, skjögti, skjögt (w.v.2)  
**line**, (*noun*) lína, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) fódra, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**linen**, föt (n.pl.); léreft, -s, - (n.); (*underwear*) nærföt (n.pl.)  
**lip**, vör, varar, varir (f.2)  
**lower lip**, neðrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)  
**upper lip**, efrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)  
**lipstick**, varalitur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**lire**, líra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**listen**, heyra, heyrði, heyður (heyr) (w.v.2); hlusta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**literature**, bókmenntir (f.pl.2)  
**ancient literature**, fornþókmenntir (f.pl.2)  
**world literature**, heimsþókmenntir (f.pl.2)  
**little**, lítill, lítli, lítið  
**a little**, dálítið  
**a little bit**, lítils háttar  
**live**, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7); eiga heima; lifa, lifði, lifað (w.v.3); vera uppi

**load**, klyf, -jar, -jar (f.1)  
**local**, staðlegur, -leg, -legt  
**apply local anæsthetic**, deyfa, deyfði, deyfður (deyft) (w.v.2)  
**location**, staður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**lock**, (*noun*) skrá, skrár, skrár (f.1); (*verb*) loka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4) (*with dat.*)  
**locomotion**, hreyfing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**means of locomotion**, farartæki, -s, - (n.)  
**loft**, loft, -s, - (n.); pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**long**, (*adj.*) langur, löng, langt; síður, síð, sitt; (*verb*) langa, langaði, langað (w.v.4)  
**a long time**, lengi; (i) langan tíma  
**be long**, verða lengi  
**how long?**, hvað . . . lengi?  
**long journey**, langferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**long-legged**, skreflangur, -löng, -langt  
**long wavelengths**, langbylgjur (w.f.1 pl.); langar bylgjulengdir  
**longer**, lengri  
**grow longer**, lengjast  
**look**, gá, gáði, gáð(ur) (w.v.3); horfa, horfði, horft (w.v.3); líta, lít, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1) líta út fyrir; líta út  
**it looks like it**, það er ekki ólíkt því  
**look around**, líta við  
**look as if**, líta út fyrir  
**look at**, horfa á; líta á; skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**look forward to**, hlakka til  
**look like rain**, líta rigningarlega út  
**look into**, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**look like**, líta út fyrir  
**look up**, líta inn (*drop in*)  
**loose**, laus, laus, laust  
**loosen**, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**lose**, tapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**lot of** (a), mikið; töluvert  
**think a lot of someone**, þykja vænt um e-n  
**lounge**, setusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**love**, þykja vænt um; elska  
**low**, lágur, lág, lágt  
**low hanging**, síður, síð, sitt  
**low heels**, lágir hælar  
**lower lip**, neðrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)  
**luck**, hamingja, -n, - (w.f.1)  
**bad luck**, óhamingja, -n, - (w.f.1)  
**luggage**, farangur, -urs (m.1); ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1); farþegaflutningur, -ings (m.1)  
**luggage compartment**, farangursgeymsla, -u (w.f.1)  
**luggage room**, geymslusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**lunch**, miðdegisverður, -ar, -ir (m.3)

## M

**ma**, mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**machine**, vél, -ar, -ar  
**automatic machine**, sjálfsemi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**mad**, vitlaus, -laus, -laust  
**gone mad**, æðisgenginn, -in, -ið  
**madam**, frú, -ar, frúr (f.1)  
**magic**, (*adj.*) töfra-; (*noun*) galdur, (-ri), -urs, -rar (m.1)  
**magic carpet**, töfraflakði, -s, - (n.)  
**magnificent**, glæsilegur, -leg, -legt; stórkostlegur, -leg, -legt  
**maid**, þerna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mail**, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**mail box**, póstkassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**mailman**, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**make**, búa til; gera; (*hay-truss*) sæta, sætti, sætt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**make a mistake**, skjátlást, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4) (*middle voice*)  
**make known**, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**make things even worse**, bæta gráu ofan á svart  
**make up (a prescription)**, búa til  
**malady**, veikindi (n.pl.)  
**male**, karlmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); karl, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**male voice choir**, karlakór, -kórs, -kórar (m.1)  
**maltreat**, hrekja, hrakti, hraktur (hrakið) (w.v.1)  
**man**, karlmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); maður, manns, menn (m.4); karl, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**manufacture**, búa til; framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (leitt) (w.v.2)  
**manure**, áburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**many**, margur, mörg, margt  
**as many**, jafnmargur, -mörg, -margt  
**how many?**, hve margir?  
**March**, marz (m.)  
**mare**, hryssa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); meri, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**mark**, (*noun*) mark, -s, mörk (n.); merki, -s (n.); (*verb*) merkja, merkti, merkt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**market**, markaður, -aðs, -aðar; -aðir (m.2 and 3)  
**world market**, heimsmarkaður, -aðar (m.3)  
**marrow**, mergur, -jar (m.2)  
**marry**, gifta, gifti, gift(ur) (w.v.2); giftast  
**get married**, kvænast, kvæntist, kvænzt (w.v.2) (*middle voice*)  
**marvellous**, stórkostlegur, -leg, -legt  
**mass production**, stórframleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)  
**masterpiece**, meistaraverk, -s, - (n.)  
**match**, eldspýta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**material**, fataefni, -s, - (n.)  
**matter**, efni, -s, - (n.)  
**be the matter with**, ganga að; vera að  
**to be a matter of**, vera um að ræða  
**may**, mega, má, megum, mátti, mátt (pret.pres.v.)  
**may I?** má ég fá að?  
**May**, maí (m.)  
**me**, (acc.) mig, (dat.) mér, (*gen.* mín)  
**meadows**, engjar (f.1.pl.)  
**meal**, máltíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); matur, -ar (m.3)  
**before the meal**, á undan mat  
**means**, efni (n.); ráð, -s, - (n.)  
**by all means**, vertu í eilífri náðinni; fyrir alla muni  
**means of locomotion**, farartæki, -s, - (n.)  
**meantime (in the)**, á meðan  
**measure**, mæla, mældi, mældur (mælt) (w.v.2)  
**meat**, kjöt, -s, - (n.)  
**meat broth**, kjötsúpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**meddle with**, skipta sér af  
**medicine**, lyf, -s, - (n.); meðal, -als, -ul (n.)  
**medium**, meðal-  
**medium waves**, miðbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**meet**, hitta, hitti, hitt(ur) (w.v.2); mæta, mætti, mætt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**meet each other**, mætast  
**meeting**, fundur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**melon**, melóna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mend**, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2); gera við  
**mention**, benda á; geta, get, gat, gátum, getinn (-ið) (v.5); nefna, nefndi, nefndur (nefnt) (w.v.2)  
**don't mention it**, það er sjálfþakkað; minnstu ekki á það  
**menu**, matseðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**metrical romance**, ríma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mettle (show one's)**, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)  
**mid-**, miður, mið, mitt  
**midday**, hádegi, -s, - (n.)  
**middle**, (*adj.*) miður, mið, mitt; (*noun*) miðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**midnight**, miðnætti, -s, - (n.)  
**mild**, mildur, mildt  
**mile**, míla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**milk**, mjólk, -ur (f.3)  
**milk production**, mjólkurframleiðsla; -u, - (w.f.1)  
**mind (noun)**, mannsandi, -a (w.m.1); (*imagination*) hugarlund, -ar (f.2); (*thought*) hugur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**read people's minds**, lesa í hug manna  
**mind (verb)** hafa á móti  
**mine**, minn, mín, mitt  
**mint (noun)** mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*) slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn (-ið) (v.6)

**minute**, mínúta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mirror**, spegill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**misfortune**, ólán, -s, - (n.)  
**mishap**, slys, -s, - (n.)  
**without mishap**, slysalaust  
**Miss**, ungrú, -ar, -frúr (f.1)  
**mistake (make a)**, skjátlást, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4) (*middle voice*)  
**mistress of the house**, húsfreyja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mode**, háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3)  
**model**, fyrirmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**modern**, nýr, ný, nýtt; nýtzkuk-  
**modern technology**, nútímatækni (w.f.2)  
**modern town**, nýtzkubær, -bæjar, -bæir (m.2)  
**moment**, augnablik, -s, - (n.)  
**for the moment**, sem stendur; í bili  
**Monday**, mánudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**money**, mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); peningur, íngs, -íngar (m.1.pl.)  
**money order**, póstaúvisun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**month**, mánuður, -aðar, -uðir (m.3)  
**monthly**, mánaðarlegur, -leg, -legt  
**monthly payment**, mánaðargreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mood**, skap, -s, - (n.)  
**moor**, heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**more (adj.)**, þl. fleiri; meiri, -i, -a  
**more (adv.)**, meir  
**more than**, rúmur, rúm, rúmt; meiri en, fleiri en  
**not more than**, ekki nema  
**moreover**, ennfremur  
**morning**, morgunn, -uns, -nar (m.1)  
**good morning**, góðan daginn  
**in the morning**, um morguninn  
**most**, flestur, flest, flest; mestur, mest, mest  
**mostly**, mest; að mestu  
**mother**, móðir, móður, mæður (f.3); mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mother tongue**, móðurmál, -s, - (n.)  
**motor**, mótur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**motor road**, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**motorboat**, vélbátur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**motorboat fisheries**, vélbátautgerð, -ar (f.2)  
**motorcycle**, bifhjól, -s, - (n.)  
**mount**, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**mount**, fara á bak  
**mountain**, fjall, -s, fjöll (n.)  
**high mountains**, háfjöll (n.pl.)  
**mountain climbing**, fjallganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1)  
**mountain plateau**, háslétta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**mountain range**, fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)

**mountain valley**, fjalldalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**moustache**, yfirskegg, -s (n.)  
**mouth**, munnur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**mouthwash**, munnskól, -s, - (n.)  
**move**, hreyfa, hreyfði, hreyfður (hreyft) (w.v.2); flytja, flutti, flutt(ur) (w.v.1)  
**movie**, bíó, -s, - (n.); kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**movies**, kvikmyndabús, -s, - (n.)  
**show movies**, sýna kvikmyndir  
**mow**, slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn (-ið) (v.6)  
**mowing**, sláttur, sláttar, slættir (m.3)  
**Mr.**, hr. = herra, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**Mrs.**, frú, -ar, frúr (f.1)  
**much**, mikið  
**how much?**, hve miklu? hve mikið?  
**how much is it?**, hvað kostar það?  
**multiply**, auka kyn sitt; margfalda (st.)  
**mummy**, mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)  
**museum**, safn, -s, söfn (n.); safnahús, -s, - (n.)  
**music**, sönglist, tónlist, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**nótnabók**, -bókar, -bækur (f.3)  
**musical**, sönglegur, -leg, -legt; söng-; söngvinn  
**musical artist**, sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**musical comedy**, óperetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**musical facilities**, sönglið, -s, - (n.)  
**söngkraftur** (m.1.pl.)  
**musical instrument**, hljóðfæri, -s, - (n.)  
**musician**, sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**musicians**, sönglið, -s, - (n.), tónlistar menn  
**must**, verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**mustard**, mustarður, -arðs (m.1)  
**mutton**, dilkakjöt, -s, - (n.); sauðakjöt, -s, - (n.)  
**my**, minn, mín, mitt

## N

**nag**, klár, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**nail**, nögl, naglar, neglur (f.3)  
**naked**, ber, ber, bert  
**name**, (*noun*) nafn, -s, nöfn (n.); (*verb*) nefna, nefndi, nefndur (nefnt) (w.v.2)  
**be named**, heita, heiti, hét, hétum, heitinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**in name only**, að nafninu til  
**what is your name?** þér heitið . . . ?; hvað heitið þér?

namely, sem sé  
**napkin** (table-), þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**narrate**, segja frá e-u  
**narrow**; þröngur, þröng, þröngt  
**nation**, þjóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**national**, lands-, þjóð-  
**national bank**, landsbankinn, -ans (w.m.1) (*with def. art.*)  
**national library**, landsbókafnið, -sins (n.) (*with def. art.*)  
**national theatre**, þjóðleikhús, -s, - (n.)  
**nationality**, þjóðerni, -s, - (n.)  
**naturally**, svo sem; auðvitað; sjálfsagt  
**nature**, náttúra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**navy**, floti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**near**, (*adv.*) nærri; við; (*prep.*) hjá (*with dat.*); nálægt (*with dat.*); við (*with acc. and dat.*)  
**nearer (to)**, nær (*with dat.*)  
**nearly**, nær; nærri (því)  
**necessary**, nauðsynlegur, -leg, -legt  
**most necessary**, nauðsynlegustu  
**necessity**, nauðsyn, -synjar, -synjar (f.1); þörf, þarfar, þarfir (f.2)  
**neck**, háls, -, -ar (m.1)  
**at the back of the neck**, á hnakkannum  
**need**, (*noun*) þörf, þarfar, þarfir (f.2); (*verb*) þurfa, þarf, þurfum, þurfti, þurft (*with gen.*) (*pret. pres. v.*)  
**needle**, nál, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**neighbourhood**, nágrenni, -s, - (n.); umhverfi, -s, - (n.)  
**neighbouring**, nær-  
**neighbouring regions**, nærsveitir  
**neither**, hvorki  
**neither . . . nor**, hvorki . . . né (f.3)  
**neo-romanticism**, nýrómantík, -ur, -ur (f.3)  
**nerve**, taug, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**strengthen one's nerves**, hressa upp á taugarnar  
**net**, net, -s, - (n.)  
**never**, aldrei  
**nevertheless**, þó; samt; samt sem áður  
**new**, nýr, ný, nýtt  
**New Year**, nýjár, -s, - (n.)  
**New Year's Eve**, nýjársmótt, -nætur, -nætur (f.3)  
**newcomer**, aðkomumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**newer**, nýrri  
**news**, tíðindi (n.pl.); frétt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**gets news of**, fréttá, frétti, frétt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**newspaper**, blað, -s, blöð (n.)  
**next**, næsti, -a, -a (*with adj.*) (*superl. of nær*)  
**next morning**, næsta morgun; að morgni  
**nice**, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt; snotur, snotur, snoturt  
**nickel**, nikkell, -els, - (n.)

**night**, nótt, nætur, nætur (f.3)  
**all night**, alla nóttina  
**at night**, á kvöldin; að nóttu til  
**night troll**, nátttröll, -s, - (n.)  
**night-gown**, náttkjóll  
**nine**, níu  
**nineteen**, níttján  
**nineteenth**, níttjándi, -a, -a  
**ninth**, níundi, -a, -a  
**no**, (*adv.*) nei; (*indef. pron.*) enginn, engin, ekkert  
**no complaint(s)**, ég læt það vera  
**no doubt**, eflaust; sjálfsagt  
**nobody**, enginn, engin, ekkert; (ekki) neinn, nein, neitt  
**none**, enginn, engin, ekkert  
**be none the worse for**, muna ekki um; vera jafngóður fyrir  
**noon**, hádegi, -s, - (n.)  
**nordic**, norræn, -ræn, -rænt  
**Norsemen**, Norðmenn (m.4.pl.)  
**north**, norður (-ri), -urs (n.)  
**high up in the north**, norðarlega  
**North Iceland**, Norðurland, -s, - (n.)  
**The North (Scandinavian countries)**, Norðurlönd  
**northerly**, norðarlega  
**northern**, norræn, -ræn, -rænt  
**in the northern Atlantic**, norðarlega í Atlantshafi  
**Norway**, Noregur, -egs (m.1)  
**Norwegian (language)**, norska, -u (w.f.1)  
**Norwegians**, Norðmenn (m.4.pl.)  
**nose**, nef, -s, - (n.)  
**not**, eigi; ekki  
**not at all**, alls ekki  
**not only . . . but also**, ekki einungis . . . heldur líka; ekki aðeins . . . heldur einnig  
**not yet**, enn ekki  
**nothing**, enginn, engin, ekkert; ekki neitt  
**nothing but**, ekki annað en  
**noticeable**, tilfinnanlegur, -leg, -legt  
**novel**, skáldsaga, -sögu, -sögur (w.f.1)  
**writing of novels**, skáldsagnagerð, -ar (f.2)  
**November**, nóvember (m.)  
**now**, nú; (*coll.*) núna  
**now . . . now**, ýmist . . . eða  
**nowhere**, (fara) ekkert, hvergi  
**nowhere in particular**, ekkert sérstakt  
**nudge**, hnippa, hnippi, hnippi (w.v.2)  
**number**, tala, tölu, tölur (w.f.1); númer, -s, - (n.)  
**a number of**, talsvert af  
**room number**, herbergisnúmer, -s, - (n.)  
**numbered**, tölusetur, -sett, -sett  
**numeral**, tala, tölu, tölur (w.f.1)  
**nurse**, hjúkrunarkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**nursing**, aðhlyning, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**nursing home**, hressingarhæli, -s, (n.)

## O

**object to**, hafa á móti  
**observe**, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**obtain**, fá, fá, fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)  
**obviously**, sýnilega  
**occupation**, atvinna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**occupy**, skipa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**ocean**, haf, -s, höf (n.)  
**October**, október (m.)  
**odour**, ilmur, -s (m.1)  
**of**, af; á; úr, við (*with acc. and dat.*)  
**of course**, auðvitað; sjálfsagt  
**off**, af  
**take off**, taka ofan  
**offer**, bjóða, býð, bauð, buðum, boðinn (-ið) (v.2); bjóðast til  
**office**, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); skrifstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)  
**office girl**, afgreiðslustúlka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**post office**, pósthús, -s, - (n.)  
**reception office**, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**telegraph office**, símastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
**often**, oft; mjög  
**oh**, o, og  
**oh yes**, ójá  
**oil**, olía, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*fish liver*) lýsi, -s, - (n.)  
**ointment**, smyrzl, -s, - (n.)  
**old**, gamall, gömul, gamalt; forn, forn, fornt  
**four (etc.) years old**, fjöggra (etc.) ára (gamall)  
**of old**, hinir fornu; í fyrndinni  
**old literature**, fornþekktir (f.pl.2)  
**old man**, karl, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**old woman**, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**on** (*adv.*), á; við  
**go on**, fara fram; halda áfram  
**on** (*prep.*), á (*with acc. or dat.*); við (*with acc. and dat.*)  
**on account of**, sökum (*with gen.*)  
**on board**, um borð  
**on horseback**, á hestbaki  
**on ice**, í ís  
**on one side of**, öðru megin við  
**once**, einu sinni  
**one**, einn, ein, eitt; (*people, you, they, etc.*) maður, manns, menn (*indef. pron.*)  
**one . . . the other**, annar . . . annar

**only**, aðeins; (*nothing but*) ekki annað en; (*not . . . except for*) ekki nema  
**only in name**, að nafninu til  
**only son**, einkasonur, -ar, -synir (m.3)  
**open**, (*adj.*) opinn, -in, -ið; ber, ber, bert; (*verb*) opna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**in the open**, undir beru lofti  
**opera**, ópera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**operation**, uppskurður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**opinion**, skoðun, -unar, -anir  
**in my opinion**, að (því er) mér finnst  
**opposite**, á móti; móti  
**oppress**, leggjast á  
**or**, eða  
**orange**, (*adj.*) rauðgulur, -gul, -gult; (*noun*) appelsína, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**orchestra**, hljómsveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**order**, (*noun*) lag, -s (n.); röð, raðar, raðir (f.2); (*verb*) panta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**in order to**, til þess að  
**ordinary**, almennur, -menn, -mennt  
**organist**, organisti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**origin**, uppruni, -a (w.m.1)  
**other**, annar, önnur, annað; hinn, hin, hitt  
**some . . . others**, sumir . . . aðrir  
**otherwise**, annars; öðruvísi  
**ought**, eiga, á; eigum, átti, átt(ur) (*pret. pres. v.*)  
**our**, okkar; vor, vor, vort  
**out**, út; fram  
**out of**, úr  
**out of the rain**, undan rigningunni  
**outer**, ytri  
**outer door**, útidyr  
**outermost**, yztur  
**outfields**, úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**outfitting**, (*boats*) útgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**outlying fields**, úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**outside**, út fyrir; fyrir utan; úti  
**from the outside**, utan  
**oven**, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**over**, (*adv.*) yfir; (*prep.*) umkring; yfir  
**over and over again**, upp aftur og aftur  
**over there**, þarna yfir frá; fyrir handan  
**to be over**, vera búinn (búið)  
**overcast** (*get*), þykkna, -aði, -ð(ur) (w.v.4)  
**overcoat**, frakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**overture**, forleikur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**owe**, skulda, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**own**, (*adj.*) eigin; (*verb*) eiga, á, eigum, átti átt(ur)  
**pa**, pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**pace**, gangur, -s (m.1)  
**smooth-paced**, býður, býð, þýtt



**pack**, baggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); klyfi, -jar, -jar (f.1)  
**pack horse**, áburðarhestur, -s, -ar (m.1); áburðarjálkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**pack saddle**, reidingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
**package**, böggull, -uls, -lar (m.1); pakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**packet**, pakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**page**, blaðsíða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*boy*) þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.1)  
**painting**, málverk, -s, - (n.)  
**palate**, gömur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**pale**, fölna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**panel**, fjöl, fjalar, fjalir (f.2)  
**panorama**, útsýni, -s, - (n.)  
**paper**, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.); pappír, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**paradise**, paradís, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**paraffin**, steinóla, -u (w.f.1)  
**parcel**, böggull, -uls, -lar (m.1)  
**pardon** (*noun*) fyrirgefning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (*verb*) fyrirgefa, -gef, -gaf, -gáfum, gefinn (-ið) (v.5)  
**I beg your pardon?** (?) hvað segið þér?; fyrirgefið þér; afsakið  
**parents**, foreldrar (m.pl.1)  
**park**, (trjá)garður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**parson**, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**part**, (*noun*) hluti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); þáttur, þáttar, þættir (m.3); (*verb*) skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (*hair*) (w.v.2)  
**divide into parts**, skipta í parta in these parts, á þessum slóðum  
**particular**, sérstakur, -stök, -stakt  
**partly**, að nokkru leyti  
**pass**, fara, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6); rétta, rétti, rétt(ur) (w.v.2); (*of time*) liða, lið, leið, liðum, liðinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**pass the time**, styttu sér stundir  
**passenger**, farþegi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**passenger goods**, farþegaflutningur, -ings (m.1)  
**passenger plane**, farþegaflugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**Passion hymns**, Passíusálmar (m.1.pl.)  
**passport**, vegabréf, -s, - (n.)  
**without a passport**, vegabréfalaus, -laus, -laust  
**past**, (*adj.*) liðinn; fyrri; (*noun*) fortíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*prep.*) yfir (*with acc. or dat.*)  
**five minutes past eight**, fimm mínútur gengin í níu  
**pastime**, leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)  
**pastor**, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**pasture**, hagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**path**, gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); slóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

**patient**, sjúklingur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**patronymic**, fódurnafn, -s, -nöfn (n.)  
**pay**, greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)  
**payment**, borgun, -ar, -anir (f.2); greiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**monthly payment**, mánaðargreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**pear**, pera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**pen**, penni, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**pencil**, blýantur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**people**, fólk, -s (n.); þjóð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*one, you, they, etc.*) menn  
**few people**, fáir  
**most people**, flestir (m.pl.)  
**people of the house**, heimafólk, -s, - (n.)  
**pepper**, pipar, -ars, - (m.1)  
**performance**, leiksýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); sýning, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**perfume**, ilmvaft, -s, -vötn (n.)  
**perhaps**, ef til vill  
**periodical**, tímarit, -s, - (n.)  
**permanent**, fastur, föst, fast  
**permission**, leyfi, -s, - (n.)  
**with your permission**, með leyfi  
**permit**, leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (w.v.2) (*with dat.*)  
**Persian** (*adj.*), persneskur, -nesk, -neskt  
**person**, maður, manns, menn (m.4)  
**peseta**, peseti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**petrol**, benzín, -s (n.)  
**petroleum**, steinóla, -u (w.f.1)  
**pharmacist**, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**pharmacy**, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); apótek, -s, - (n.)  
**phone**, (*noun*) sími, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (*verb*) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**physical**, líkamlegur  
**physical sport**, líkamsíþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**physician**, lækni, -is, -ar (m.1)  
**pianist**, píanóleikari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**piano**, píanó, -s, - (n.)  
**play the piano**, spila á píanó  
**picture**, mynd, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*pl.* = "*films*") kvikmyndahús, -s, - (n.); bíó, -s, - (n.)  
**moving picture**, kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**picture house**, bíó, -s, - (n.)  
**piebald**, skjóttur, skjótt, skjótt  
**piece**, stykki, -s (n.)  
**pig**, svín, -s, - (n.)  
**pig raising**, svínarækt, -ar (f.2)  
**pile**, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**pill**, pilla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**pilot**, flugmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**pin**, næla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); tíuprjónn, -prjóns, -prjónar (m.1)  
**pink**, ljósrauður, -rauð, -rautt  
**pipe**, pípa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**place**, (*noun*) staður, -ar, -ir (m.3); sess, -, -ar (m.1); (*square*) torg, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1)  
**at his place**, hjá honum  
**in some places**, sumsstaðar  
**take place**, fara fram; gerast  
**take the place of**, leysa af hólmi  
**to this place**, hingað  
**plane**, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**passenger plane**, farþegaflugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**plate**, diskur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**plateau**, háslétta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**play**, (*noun*) leikrit, -s, - (n.); leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); (*verb*) iðka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); leika, leik, lék, lékum, leikinn (-ið) (v.7); leika sér; spila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**play (at) a game**, fara í leik  
**play chess**, tefla, tefldi, tefldur (teft)  
**play leapfrog**, hlaupta höfrungahlaup  
**playmate**, leiksveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**plaza**, torg, -s, - (n.)  
**pleasant**, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt  
**please**, líka, -aði, -að (w.v.4); þóknast, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4)  
**be pleased**, þykja gaman; hafa gaman  
**be pleased with**, kunna vel við  
**if you please**, með leyfi  
**will you please . . . ?**, viljið þér gera svo vel . . . ?  
**pleasure**, ánægja, -u (w.f.1); gaman, -ans (n.)  
**for pleasure**, að gamni sínu  
**plenty**, nóg  
**ply**, fara; (*the seas*) sigla, sigldi, sigldur (siglt) (w.v.2); vera í förum  
**pocket**, vasi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**pocket knife**, sjálfskeiðingur, -s, -ar (m.1); vasahnífur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**poem**, kvæði, -s, - (n.)  
**court poems**, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)  
**heroic poem**, hetjukvæði, -s, - (n.)  
**poem of praise**, lofkvæði, -s, - (n.)  
**poet**, skáld, -s, - (n.)  
**ancient poet**, fornskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**chief poet**, höfuðskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**realistic poet**, raunæisskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**poetry**, skáldskapur, -ar (m.3)  
**compose poetry**, yrkja, orti, ort(ur) (w.v.2)  
**court or scaldic poetry**, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)  
**point**, (*noun*) punktur; (*verb*) benda, benti, bent(ur) (w.v.2)  
**be on the point of going**, vera á förum  
**point of time**, leyti, -s, - (n.)  
**point out**, benda á  
**poke in the ribs**, hnippa í, hnippti, hnippt (w.v.2)

**police**, lögregla, -u (w.f.1)  
**chief of police**, lögreglustjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**policeman**, lögregluþjónn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**polished**, gljáfægður, -fægð, -fægt  
**pony**, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**poor**, aumingja  
**poor creature**, aumingi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)  
**pork**, svínakjöt, -s, - (n.)  
**port**, höfn, hafnar, hafnir (f.2)  
**porter**, þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.1)  
**possess**, eiga, á, eigum, átti, átt(ur) (pret. pres. v.)  
**possible**, hægur, hæg, hægt; unnt as good as possible, eins góða . . . og kostur er á  
**post**, (*noun*) embætti, -s, - (n.); póstur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*verb*) setja í póst  
**post box**, pósthólf, -s, - (n.)  
**post card**, póstkort, -s, - (n.)  
**post office**, póstaftgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); pósthús, -s, - (n.)  
**post official**, pósthjónn, -þjóns, -þjónar (m.1)  
**second class post office**, bréfhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**postal order**, póstaúvisun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**postman**, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**potato**, kartafla, -öflu, -öflur (w.f.1)  
**poultry**, hænsemi (n.pl.)  
**pound**, pund, -s, - (n.) (*money and weight = I.I Eng. lb.*)  
**powder-puff**, púðurkvastur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**practise**, iðka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**praise**, (*noun*) lof, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**poem of praise**, lofkvæði, -s, - (n.)  
**prefer**, velja; vilja heldur (helzt)  
**preferably**, helst  
**prepare**, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7) búa til  
**prepare a drug**, brugga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**prepare oneself for**, búa sig undir að  
**prescribe**, segja fyrir um  
**prescription**, forskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2); lyfseðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)  
**present**, (*adj.*) viðlátinn, -in, -ið; (*noun*) gjöf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2)  
**to the present**, til verra daga  
**press**, pressa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**press something into one's service** (for), taka e-ð í þjónustu sína (til)  
**pretty**, snotur, snotur, snoturt  
**prevail upon**, fá til  
**prevent**, gera við; hindra; koma í veg fyrir  
**previously**, áður fyrr  
**price**, verð, -s, - (n.)  
**at a good price**, við góðu verði  
**at different prices**, með ýmsu verði



priest, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**print**, prenta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**printing**, prentun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**probably**, líklega; sennilega  
**proceed**, ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn (-ið) (v.7); halda, held, hélt, hældum, haldinn (-ið) (v.7)  
**procure**, útvega, -að, -að (w.v.4)  
**produce** (*noun*) vörur (w.f.1.pl.); (*verb*) framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (-leitt) (w.v.2); skapa, skep, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6) = skapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**rural produce**, landbúnaðarvörur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**production**, framleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)  
**hay production**, heyframleiðsla, -u, - (w.f.1)  
**main production**, aðalframleiðslugrein, -ar, -ar (-ir) (f.1 or 2)  
**mass production**, stórframleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)  
**milk production**, mjólkurframleiðsla, -u, - (w.f.1)  
**profit by**, hafa gott af  
**programme**, leikskrá, -r, -r (f.1)  
**progress**, framför, -farar, -farir (f.2)  
**progressive**, framsækinn  
**progressive town**, framfarabær, -bæjar, -bær (m.2)  
**prolong**, lengja, lengdi, lengdur (lengt) (w.v.2)  
**promise**, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**promising**, vænn, væn, vænt  
**prospect**, útsýni, -s, - (n.); útlit, -s, - (n.)  
**prospects**, möguleikar  
**prove**, sanna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**prove to be**, reynast  
**prove satisfactory**, gefast vel  
**publishing**, útgáfa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**pull**, draga, dreg, dró, drógum, dreginn (-ið) (v.6)  
**pulse**, (slag)æð, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**feel someone's pulse**, þreifa á æðinni  
**pupil**, nemandi, -a, -endur (w.m.2)  
**pure**, hreinn, hrein, hreint  
**push**, reka á eftir  
**put**, setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1); stinga, sting, stakk, stungum, stunginn (-ið) (v.3) (*with dative*)  
**put a key in a lock**, stinga lykli í skrá  
**put away**, koma e-u fyrir  
**put clothes on**, fara í fót  
**put into**, láta í; setja í  
**put on**, kasta yfir sig; setja upp (*middle voice*)  
**put on shoes**, fara í skó  
**put on slippers**, smeygja sér í (inni) skó

**put out (light)**, slökkva, slökkti, slökkt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**put saddles on**, leggja á  
**put up for the night**, hýsa, hýsti, hýst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**pyjamas**, náttföt (n.pl.)

## Q

**quandary**, vandræði, -s, - (n.)  
**quarter**, fjórðipartur, fjórðaparts, -partar (m.1); (*district*) hverfi, -s, - (n.); (*hour*) kvartér, kortér  
**it's a quarter to nine** (etc.), klukkuna vantar fjórðapart í níu (etc.)  
**quarter of an hour**, stundarfjórðungur (m.1) -s, -ar  
**quay**, hafnarbakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**question**, spurning, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**quick**, fljótur, fljót, fljótt; hraður, hröð, hratt  
**quick frozen**, hraðfrystur, -fryst, -fryst  
**quickly**, brátt; fljótt; hratt; fljótt  
**quiet**, kyrr, kyrr, kyrrt  
**quite**, alveg; nokkuð

## R

**radiator**, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**radio**, (útvarps)tæki, -s (n.); útvarp, -s, - (n.); viðtæki, -s, - (n.)  
**central radio station**, (útvarps)stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)  
**radio announcer**, þulur, þular, þulir (m.3)  
**radiogram**, útvarpsgrammófonn, -fóns, -fónar (m.1)  
**railing**, borðstokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**railway**, járnbraut, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**rain**, (*noun*) rigning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (*verb*) rigna, rigndi, rigndur (right) (w.v.2)  
**it rains**, hann rignir  
**rainbow**, regnbogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**raise**, reisa, reisti, reist(ur) (w.v.2); hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn (-ið) (v.6)  
**rake**, (*noun*) hrifa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) raka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**rake handle**, hrífuskaf, -s, -sköft (n.)  
**rake handle end**, hrífuskaftsendi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hrífuskafsendi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**range**, fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**ransack**, rannsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**rare**, fágætur, -gæt, -gætt; sjaldgæfur, -gæf, -gæft

**rate**, verð, -s, - (n.)  
**rate of exchange**, gengi, -s, - (n.)  
**rather**, fremur; heldur; helst (*superl. of heldur*)  
**rather than**, fremur en  
**raving mad**, æðisgenginn, -in, -ið  
**ray**, (*fish*) skata, skötu, skötur (w.f.1); (*beam*) geisli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**razor**, rakhnifur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**razor blades**, rakvélablöð (n.pl.)  
**safety razor**, rakvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**reach**, ná, náði, náð (w.v.1 or 3); koma að; komast að (til)  
**read**, lesa, les, las, lásam, lesinn (-ið) (v.5)  
**readily**, fúslega  
**less readily**, síður  
**ready**, búinn  
**be ready**, vera til  
**get ready**, koma upp  
**get ready to**, búa sig undir að  
**ready made**, tilbúinn, -in, -ið  
**real**, ekta; raunverulegur  
**realist**, raunsæismaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**realistic**, raunsær, -sæ, -sætt; -særri, -sæjastur  
**realistic author**, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**realistic poet**, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)  
**really**, eiginlega; svo sem  
**receive**, taka á móti  
**receiver (radio)**, viðtæki, -s, - (n.)  
**recently**, nýlega  
**reception office**, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**recite**, kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)  
**recognize**, viðurkenna, -kenndi, -kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)  
**recommend**, mæla með  
**record**, (hljómi)plata, -plötu, -plötur (w.f.1)  
**recover**, hressast; batna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**recovery**, bati, -a (w.m.1)  
**red**, rauður, rauð, rautt  
**reddish-yellow**, rauðgular, -gul, -gult  
**red-fish**, karfi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**re-establish**, endurreisa, -reisti, -reist(ur) (w.v.2)  
**Reformation**, siðaskifti (n.pl.)  
**refresh**, styrkja, styrkti, styrkt(ur) (w.v.2); hressa upp á, hressa, hresssti, hressst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**refreshment**, hressing, -ar (f.1)  
**refreshment room**, veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**refreshment rooms**, hressingarskúlar (w.m.1.pl.)  
**regard**, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**regime**, regla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**region**, hérað, -aðs, -öð (n.); svæði, -s, - (n.)  
**register (a letter)**, setja bréf í ábyrgð  
**registered letter**, ábyrgðarbréf, -s, - (n.)  
**registration**, ábyrgð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**regularly**, reglulega  
**rein**, taumur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**relate**, segja frá e-u  
**related to**, skyldur, skyld, skylt  
**release**, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)  
**reliable**, traustur, traust, traust  
**relieved**, feginn, fegin, fegið  
**remain**, vera eftir, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**remain indoors**, standa inni  
**remarkable**, merkilegur, -leg, -legt; merkur, merk, merkt  
**remarkably**, undarlega  
**remember**, muna (eftir), man, munum, mundi, munað (pret.pres.v.)  
**remnant (of hay)**, dreif, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**repair**, gera við  
**represent**, vera af  
**reproduce**, auka kyn sitt  
**republic**, lýðveldi, -s, - (n.)  
**reserve**, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**residence**, heimilisfang, -s, -föng (n.)  
**rest**, (*noun*) hvíld, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*) hvíla, hvíldi, hvíldur (hvílt) (w.v.2); hvíla sig  
**lie down to rest**, leggjast fyrir  
**restaurant**, matsala, -sölu, -ur (w.f.1); matsöluhús, -s, - (n.); veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**result**, útkoma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**give good results**, gefast vel; reynast vel  
**retail**, selja í smásölu  
**retail store**, smásala, -sölu, -sölur (w.f.1); smásölu-búð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**return**, (*noun*) afturkoma; (*verb*) koma aftur  
**in return for**, gegn (*with dat.*)  
**return ticket**, farmiði fram og til baka  
**reveal**, láta e-s getið  
**revive**, endurreisa, -reisti, -reist(ur) (w.v.2)  
**revue**, revýa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**Reykjavík**, Reykjavík, -ur (f.3)  
**rhyme**, rima, -u, -ur (w.f.1); rím, -s, - (n.)  
**rib**, rif, -s, - (rifja) (n.)  
**poke in the ribs**, hnippa í  
**ride**, (*noun*) reið, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*) riða, rið, reið, riðum, riðinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**ridge**, ás, áss, ásar (m.1); (*mountain*) fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**riding**, reið, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**riding excursion**, útreið, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**riding horse**, reiðhestur, -s, -ar (m.1)

**right**, (*adj.*) réttur, rétt, rétt (*adv.*) rétt  
**be right**, segja satt  
**it is all right**, ég læt það vera  
**just right**, mátulega  
**right guess**, kollgáta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**right hand**, hægri hönd  
**to the right**, á hægri hönd; til hægri handar; til hægri  
**ring**, hringur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**rise**, fara á fætur (v.6); rísa upp; rísa, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.1); standa upp  
**risk**, hætta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**risky**, hættur, hætt, hætt; hættulegur  
**river**, á, ár, ár (f.1); vatn, -s, vötn (n.)  
**river horse**, vatnahestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**road**, leið, -ar, -ir (f.2); vegur, vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3)  
**motor road**, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
**roan**, rauður, rauð, rautt  
**roast**, (*noun*) steik, -ar, -ur (f.3); (*verb*) steikja, steikti, steikt(ur) (w.v.2)  
**roast lamb**, lambasteik, -ar, -ur (f.3)  
**rock**, klettur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**rod (fishing)**, stöng, stangar, stengur (f.3)  
**romantic**, rómantískur, -ísk, -ískt (w.f.1)  
**romanticism**, hugsæisstefna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**roof**, þak, -s, þök (n.)  
**room**, herbergi, -s, - (n.); stofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**dining room**, borðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2); borðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**luggage room**, geymslusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**refreshment room(s)**, hressingarskólar (w.m.1.pl.); veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**room number**, herbergisnúmer, -s, - (n.)  
**sitting room**, baðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); dagstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**smoking room**, reykingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**upstairs sitting-room**, pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**waiting-room**, biðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**round**, (*adj.*) kringlóttur, -ótt, -ótt; (*adv.*) kring; umkring  
**round trip**, ferð fram og til baka  
**round trip ticket**, farmíði fram og til baka  
**row**, röð, raðar, raðir (f.2)  
**rubbers**, skóhlíf, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**rug**, gólfteppi, -s, - (n.)  
**rule**, regla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**run**, hlaupa, hleyp, hljóp, hlupum, hlaupinn (-ið) (v.7); (*trans.*) renna, renndi, renndur (rennt) (w.v.2)  
**run down** (*adj.*), útþvældur, -þvæld, -þvælt

**running into hundreds**, svo að hundruðum skiptir  
**run short of time**, verða naumt fyrir  
**rural**, sveitalegur, -leg, -legt  
**rural district**, sveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**rural husbandry**, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)  
**rural produce**, landbúnaðarvörur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**Russian (language)**, rússneska, -u (w.f.1)  
**rye bread**, rúgbrauð, -s, - (n.)  
**rødgrød** (see *Danish dessert*)

### S

**saddle**, (*noun*) hnakkur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*verb*) leggja á  
**pack saddle**, reiðingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)  
**saddle-bag**, hnakktaska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1)  
**saddle-strap**, móttak, -s, -tök (n.)  
**Sæmundur**, Sæmundur, -ar (s) (m.1)  
**safe**, óhultur, -hult, -hult; traustur, traust  
**safely**, slysalaust  
**saga**, saga, sögu, sögur (w.f.1)  
**Laxdæla saga**, Laxdæla, -u (w.f.1)  
**sagas of Icelanders**, Íslendinga sögur (w.f.1.pl.)  
**saga writer**, sagnaritari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**The Saga Island (=Iceland)**, sögueyan, -eyjunnar (w.f.1)  
**saga-like**, sögulegur, -leg, -legt  
**sail**, vera í förum; sigla, sigldi, sigldur (siglt) (w.v.2)  
**sailor**, sjómaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**a good sailor**, sjóhetja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**sale**, sala, sölu, sölur (w.f.1)  
**be for sale**, vera á boðstólum  
**for sale**, til sölu  
**sale of stamps**, frímerkjasala, -sölu, -sölu (w.f.1)  
**salmon**, lax, -, -ar (m.1)  
**salt**, salt, -s, sölt (n.)  
**salted**, saltaður, söltuð, saltað  
**same**, samur, söm, samt  
**it is all the same to me**, mér er sama  
**same . . . as**, sami . . . og  
**Saturday**, laugardagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**say**, segja, sagði, sagður (sagt) (w.v.3); kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)  
**say goodbye**, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur (kvatt) (w.v.1); kasta kveðjum á  
**Scandinavia**, Norðurlönd  
**Scandinavian**, norrænn, -ræn, -rænt  
**scanty**, naumur, naum, naumt  
**of scanty vegetation**, gróðurlítill, -lítill, -lítíð

**scared (to get)**, fara ekki að verða um sel; verða bilt  
**I am a bit scared of it**, mér er ekki um það  
**scent**, ilmur, s, (m.1)  
**scheduled bus**, áætlunarbíll, -bils, -bilar (m.1)  
**school**, skóli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**sculptor**, myndhöggvari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**sea**, sjór, sjávar, sjóar (m.1)  
**near the sea**, við sjávarsiðuna  
**sea village**, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)  
**sea weather**, sjóveður, -urs, -ur (n.)  
**seal**, selur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
**seashore**, sjávarsiða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**sea-sick**, sjóveikur, -veik, -veikt  
**seaside**, sjávarsiða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**season**, árstíð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**haymaking season**, sláttur, sláttar, sláttir (m.3)  
**seat**, sess, -, -ar (m.1); sæti, -s, - (n.)  
**second**, annar, önnur, annað; seinni, -i, -a (*comp. of seinn*)  
**second class post office**, bréfhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**see**, sjá, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur) (v.5); sjá sækja, -sötti, -sött(ur) (w.v.2); gá að; athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); líta, lít, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1)  
**it is good to see you**, það var gaman að hitta þú  
**see to something**, annast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); sjá um e-ð  
**seek**, sækja, sötti, sött(ur) (w.v.2)  
**seem**, virðast, virtist, virzt (w.v.2) (*middle voice*); þykja, þótti, þótt (w.v.2); sýnast  
**seldom**, sjaldan  
**select**, kjósa, kys, kaus, kusum, kosinn (-ið) (v.2); velja, valdi, valinn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
**self** (*my-, your-, him-, her-, it-*), sjálfur, sjálf, sjálft  
**sell**, selja, seldi, seldur, (selt) (w.v.1); hafa á boðstólum  
**selves** (*our-, your-, them-*), sjálfur, sjálf, sjálft  
**semi-tropical**, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt  
**send**, senda, sendi, sendur (sent) (w.v.2)  
**send for**, senda eftir (*with dat.*)  
**separate**, út af fyrir sig; sérstakur, -stök, -stakt  
**September**, September (m.)  
**serious**, alvarlegur, -leg, -legt  
**seriously**, hættulega  
**servant**, þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.1)  
**serve**, skammta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**service**, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); þjónusta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**serviette**, þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.1); ser-viætta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

**set**, setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1); (*hair*) leggja, lagði, lagður (lagt) (w.v.1)  
**settee**, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)  
**settle**, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2); nema land  
**get settled**, byggjast  
**settle down**, setjast að  
**settlement**, landnám, -s, - (n.)  
**seven**, sjö  
**seventeen**, sautján  
**seventeenth**, sautjándi, -a, -a  
**seventh**, sjöundi  
**seventy**, sjötíu  
**several**, ým(i)s, ým(i)s, ýmist; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt  
**severe**, harður, hörð, hart  
**severely**, hart  
**severely felt**, tilfinnanlegur, -leg, -leg  
**sew**, sauma, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**shadow**, skuggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**shake**, skaka, skek, skók, skókum, skekinn (v.6)  
**shall**, munu, mun, munum, mundi, myndi (*pret.pres.v.auxil.*); skulu, skal, skulum, skyldi (*pret.pres.v.*); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)  
**shampoo**, höfuðbað, -s, -böð (n.)  
**shape**, skapa, skep, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6); laga, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**sharp**, snarpur, snörp, snarpt  
**shave**, (*noun*) rakstur, -urs, -rar (m.1); (*verb*) raka (sig), -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**shaving cream**, raksápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**shaving soap**, raksápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**she**, hún; (*she, who*) (sá), sú, það  
**sheep**, fé, fjár (n.); kind, -ar, -ur (f.3)  
**sheep farming**, fjárbúskapur, -ar (m.3); sauðbú, -s, - (n.)  
**sheepskin**, gæra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**shelf**, hilla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**ship**, skip, -s, - (n.)  
**steamship**, gufuskip, -s, - (n.)  
**shipowner**, útgerðarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**shirt**, skyrtá, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**shoe**, skór, skós, skór (m.1)  
**put on shoes**, fara í (á) skó  
**shoe store**, skóverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**slip shoes on**, smeygja sér í skó  
**take off one's shoes**, fara úr (af) skónum  
**shoot**, skjóta, skýtt, skaut, skutum, skotin (-ið) (v.2)  
**shop**, búð, -ar, -ir (f.2); verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
**dress shop**, fatabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**glove shop**, hanzkabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
**shoe shop**, skóverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)

shop window, búðargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 sports shop, sportvöruverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 stationery shop, ritfangaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 toy shop, leikfangaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 shopping (go), fara í búðir  
 short, naumur, naum, naumt; skammur, skömm, skammt, stuttur, stutt, stutt  
 a short while ago, skömmu fyrir  
 be short of time, verða naumt fyrir  
 short-legged, skrefstuttur, -stutt, -stutt  
 short period of time, bil, -s, - (n.)  
 short waves, stuttbylgjur (w.f.i.pl.)  
 shortage, skortur  
 shorten, (*trans.*) stytta, stytta, stytt(ur) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) styttast  
 shorter, styttri  
 grow shorter, styttast  
 shoulders, herðar (f.i.pl.)  
 show, (*noun*) leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); leiksýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); sýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (*verb*) sýna, sýndi, sýndur, (sýnt) (w.v.2); (*guide*) vísa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 show one's mettle, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)  
 show window, sýningargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 shrimp, rækja, -u, -ur (w.v.1)  
 shut, loka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4) (*with dat.*)  
 sick, veikur, veik, veikt  
 sickness, sjúkdómur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 side, síða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 by my side, hjá mér  
 from the other side, handan  
 on both sides of, báðum megin við  
 on one side, öðrum megin  
 on the other side, fyrir handan; hinum megin  
 side of the head, vang, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 sideboard, hlaðborð, -s, - (n.)  
 sight, sjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 signature, undirskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 significant, merkur, merk, merkt  
 silent, fáorður, -orð, -ort; þögull, -ul, -ult  
 be silent, þegja, þagði, þagað (w.v.3)  
 silk, silki, -s, - (n.)  
 silver, silfur, -urs, (n.)  
 similar, líkur, lík, líkt  
 simple, einfaldur, -föld, -falt  
 simply, hreinlega  
 since, (*conj.*) úr því að; (*prep.*) síðan  
 sing, kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5); syngja, syng, söng, sungum, sunginn (-ið) (v.3)

singer, (*female*) söngkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*male*) söngmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); söngvari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 singers, sönglið, -s, - (n.)  
 single, stakur, stök, stakt  
 singularly, undarlega  
 sister, systir, -ur, -ur (f.3)  
 sit, sitja, sit, sat, sátum, setinn (-ið) (v.5)  
 sit down, setjast; setjast niður  
 sitting-room, baðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); dagstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 upstairs sitting-room, pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 situated (be), liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5)  
 six, sex  
 sixteen, sextán  
 sixteenth, sextándi, -a, -a  
 sixth, sjötti, -a, -a  
 sixty, sextíu  
 size, stærð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 skate, (*noun*) (*fish*) skata, skötu, skötur (w.f.1); (*ice*) skauti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (*verb*) fara á skautum (v.6)  
 ski, (*noun*) skiði, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) fara á skiðum  
 skipper, skipstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 sky, loft, -s, - (n.)  
 sleep, (*noun*) svefn, -s (m.1); (*verb*) sofa, sef, svaf, sváfum, sofninn (-ið) (v.5)  
 sleepy, syfjaður, -uð, -að  
 slightly, litils háttar  
 slip on (clothes), smeygja, smeygði, smeygður (smeygt) (w.v.2)  
 slippers, inniskór (m.pl.1)  
 put on slippers, smeygja sér í inniskór  
 slow, seinn, sein, seint  
 be slow (of watch), seinka sér  
 slow down, seinka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 slower, seinni, -i, -a (*comp. of seinn*)  
 slowly, hægt (n. of hægur)  
 small, litill, lítill, litíð  
 small change, skiptimynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 small island, hólmur, -s, -ar (m.1); hólmi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 small town, smábær, -bæjar, -bær (m.2)  
 smaller, minni, -i, -a  
 smallest, minnstur, minnst, minnst  
 smart, snarpur, snörp, snarpt  
 smash, skella, skelli, skellt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 smell, (*noun*) (*pleasant*) ilmur, -s (m.1); (*verb*) lyka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 smith, smiður, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 smoke, reykja, reykti, reykt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 smoking, reykingar (f.pl.1)  
 smoking room, reykingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)

smooth, sléttur, slétt, slétt  
 smooth-paced, þýður, þýð, þýtt  
 snack, bit, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 snag, snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 sneeze, hnerra, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 constantly sneezing, síhnerandi  
 Snorri, Snorri, -a (m.1)  
 snow, (*noun*) snjór, snjár, snær (m.1); (*verb*) snjóa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 snowfree, auður, auð, autt  
 so, nú; svo  
 and so forth, o.s.frv. (=og svo framvegis)  
 isn't that so? er ekki svo?  
 is that so? einmitt það!  
 just so, einmitt það  
 soap, (hand)sápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 soar, þjóta, þýt, þaut, þutum, þotinn (-ið) (v.2); svífa, svíf, sveif, svifum, svifinn (-ið) (v.)  
 so-called, svokallaður, -kölluð, -kallað  
 society, félag, -s, -lög (n.)  
 co-operative society, kaupfélag, -lags, -lög (n.); samvinnufélag  
 sock, leistur, -s, -ar (m.1); hálfsockur, sokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 sofa, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)  
 soft, mjúkur, mjúkt, mjúkt  
 soft drink, gosdrykkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)  
 sold, (upp)seldur, -seld, -selt  
 sold out, uppseldur, -seld, -selt  
 solid, fastur, föst, fast  
 solid food, átmat, -ar (m.3)  
 some, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitt-hvað; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt; sumir  
 in some places, sumsstaðar  
 somebody, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eithvað  
 somehow, einhvern veginn  
 something, (einhver, einhver), eitthvert, eithvað  
 sometimes, stundum  
 son, sonur, -ar, synir (m.3)  
 only son, einkasonur, -ar, -synir (m.3)  
 song, söngur, söngs, söngvar (m.1)  
 folk song, þjóðlag, -s, -lög (n.)  
 songstress, söngkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 soon, bráðum; brátt; senn  
 sore, sár, sár, sárt  
 sore throat, hálsbólga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 sorry, leitt  
 I am sorry to say, það var leiðinlegt; því miður  
 sort, háttur, -ar, hättir (m.3); tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 all sorts of . . . , alls konar . . .  
 what sort of?, hvaða?  
 sound (channel), sund, -s, - (n.)  
 soup, súpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 source, heimild, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 southern, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt

sovereign, fullvalda (*adj. indecl.*)  
 space, bil, -s, - (n.); rúm, -s, - (n.)  
 spacious, rúmgóður, -góð, -gott; rúmur, rúm, rúmt  
 span, spenna, spennti, spennt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 Spanish (adj.), spænskur, spænsk, spænskt  
 Spanish (language), spænska, -u (w.f.1)  
 spare, spara, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 there is nothing to spare, það veitir ekki af því  
 speak, tala, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); mæla, mælti, mælt(ur) (w.v.2); ræða, ræddi, ræddur (rætt) (w.v.2)  
 special, sérstakur, -stök, -stakt  
 specialist, sérfróður lækni  
 specialized, sérfróður, -fróð, -frótt; sérhæfur, -hæfð, -hæft  
 species, tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 speech, mál, -s, - (n.); ræða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); tal, -s, töl (n.)  
 colloquial speech, daglegt tal  
 speechless, málless, -laus, -laust  
 speed, þjóta, þýt, þaut, þutum, þotinn (-ið) (v.2)  
 speed up, flýta, flýtti, flýtt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 spells, töfrar (m.pl.)  
 spend, eyða, eyddi, eyddur (eytt) (w.v.2)  
 sphere, hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3)  
 spiced herring, kryddsíld, -ar (f.2)  
 spirit, andi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 splendidly, prýðilega  
 spoil, hrekja, hrakti, hraktur (hrakið) (w.v.1); skemma, skemmdi, skemmdur (skemmt) (w.v.2); spilla, spillti, spillt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 sponge, svampur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 spoon, skeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 spoonful, skeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 sport, íþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2); leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)  
 physical sport, líkamsíþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 sports shop, sportvöruverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 spread, breiða, breiddi, breiddur (breitt) (w.v.2)  
 spread out before one's eyes, blasa við e-m  
 spring, (*season*) vor, vors, vor (n.); (*geyser*) hver, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); laug, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 springer (whale), stökkull, -uls, -lar (m.1)  
 spring out, springa út  
 sprint, spretta, sprett, spratt, spruttum, sprottinn (-ið) (v.3)  
 square, torg, -s, - (n.)  
 stack (hay), hlaða úr (heyi)  
 stackyard, (hey)garður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 stage, leiksvið, -s, - (n.)



stake (at), í veði  
nothing (much) is at stake, ekkert liggur á  
stairway, stígi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
stall, fjós, -s, - (n.)  
in the stalls (theatre), niðri  
stamp, frimerki, -s, - (n.)  
stand, standa, stend, stöð, stöðum, staðinn (-ið) (v.6)  
be of long standing, standa á gömlum merg  
start, leggja af stað; spretta upp; komast af stað; fara að (gera e-ð)  
starved, hungraður, -uð, -að  
starving, hungraður, -uð, -að  
state, ríki, -s, - (n.); (condition) hagar, -s, -ir (m.2)  
station, stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)  
stationery, pappír, -s, -ar (m.1)  
stationery shop, ritfangaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
statue, líkneski, -s, - (n.)  
stay, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7); dvelja, dvaldi, dvalinn (-ið) (w.v.1); vera, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, örðin (-ið) (v.3); (facetious) ala maunninn  
stay indoors, standa inni  
steamship, gufuskip, -s, - (n.)  
steamship company, eimskipafélag, -s, -lög (n.)  
step, stíga, stíg, steig, stigum, stiginn (-ið) (v.1)  
step on, troða, treð, tróð, tróðum, troðinn (-ið) (v.6)  
step out of . . . , stíga út úr . . .  
steps, stígi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
stewardess (air), flugfreyja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
still, enn; ennþá; samt; þó  
stimulus, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur (f.3)  
stirrup (iron), járnstað, -s, -stöð (n.)  
stock, vöruleifar (f.1.pl.)  
in stock, fyrirleggjandi  
stockfish, harðfiskur, -fisks, -fiskar (m.1)  
stocking, sokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
stomach, magi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
stomach-ache, magakveisa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
stone, steinn, steins, steinar (m.1)  
kill two birds with one stone, slá tvær flugur í einu höggi  
stone house, steinhús, -s, - (n.)  
stop, stanza, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); (teeth) gera við  
store, búð, -ar, -ir (f.2); verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
department store, vörudeildahús, -s, - (n.)  
retail store, smásala, sölu, -sölu (w.f.1); smásöluhúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

story, (floor) hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (tale) sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)  
stove, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
straight, beinn, bein, beint  
strand, þáttur, þáttar, þættir (m.3)  
strange, ókunnugur, -kunnug, -kunnugt  
stranger, aðkomumaður, -manns, -nenn (m.4)  
street, gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); vegur, vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3)  
street corner, götuhorn, -s, - (n.)  
strengthen, styrkja, styrkti, styrkt(ur) (w.v.2); hressa upp á  
stretch, ná, náði, náð (w.v.1 or 3); víkka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
strike, slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn (-ið) (v.6)  
strike a bargain, kaupa e-u  
stroll, ráfa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
strong, hraustlegur, -leg, -legt  
struggle, barátta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
succeed, heppnast, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4) (middle voice); takast (vel)  
such, slíkur, slíkt, slíkt  
such as, svo sem; eins og til dæmis  
sugar, sykur, -urs (m. or n.)  
suit, fat, -s, fót (n.)  
dress suit, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)  
suit of clothes, föt  
suitable, hentugur, -ug, -ugt  
suitcase, handtaska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1); taska, tösku, -ur (w.f.1)  
summer, sumar, -ars, -ur (n.)  
sun, sól, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
Sunday, sunnudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
sunny, sólheiður, -heið, -heitt  
sunshine, sólskin, -s (n.)  
supervise, sjá um; líta eftir  
supervision, umsjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
under someone's supervision, undir handarjaðri e-s  
supper, kvöldmatur, -ar (m.3); kvöldverður, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
supplant, leysa af hólmi  
suppose, gera ráð fyrir, vænta, vænti, vænt (w.v.2)  
be supposed to be, kvað vera (impersonal)  
I suppose it wouldn't have been a . . . , það skyldi þó aldrei hafa verið . . .  
sure, vis, vis, vist  
to be sure, að vísu  
surroundings, umhverfi, -s, - (n.)  
survey, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
survive, lifa, lifði, lifað (w.v.3)  
suspiciously, undarlega  
Swedish (adj.), sænskur, sænsk, sænskt  
Swedish (language), sænska, -u (w.f.1)  
sweep, sópa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
sweet, sætur, sætt, sætt  
sweets, sælgæti, -s, - (n.)  
swift-flying, hraðfleygur, -fleyg, -fleygt

swiftly, hratt  
swim, sund, -s, - (n.)  
swimming, sund, -s, - (n.)  
go swimming, fara í sund  
swimming pool, sundlaug, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
swine, svín, -s (n.)  
Swiss (adj.), svissneskur, -nesk, -neskt

## T

table, borð, -s, - (n.)  
dressing table, snyrtiborð, -s, - (n.)  
table napkin, þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.1); servíetta  
tablecloth, dúkur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
tablespoon, matskeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
tablespoonful, matskeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
taciturn, fáorður, -orð, -ort; þögn, -ul, -ult  
tackle (fishing), veiðarfæri, -s, - (n.)  
take, taka, tek, tók, tókum, tekinn (-ið) (v.6); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)  
take a car, aka í bíl; taka bíl  
take a look, gá að  
take a road, fara veg, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)  
take a seat, setjast (niður)  
take a street car, fara í strætisvagni or með strætisvagni  
take a taxi, aka í bíl; taka bíl  
take care, gæta (að e-u), gætti, gætt (w.v.2)  
take care of, annast, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4); hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2)  
take effect, verða að áhrinsorðum  
take good care of oneself, fara vel með sig  
take heed, gæta (að -eu)  
take leave, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur (kvatt) (w.v.1)  
take off one's shoes, fara úr (af) skónum  
take place, fara fram  
tale, sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)  
folk tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1)  
talk, tala, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
tall, há, há, hátt  
tan, gulur, gul, gult; (horse) bleikur, bleik, bleikt  
tap, krani, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
taxable, skattskyldur  
taxable article, tollvara, -vöru, -ur (w.f.1)  
taxicab, bifreið, -ar, -ir (-ar) (f.2(1)); bíll, -s, -ar (m.1)  
taxicab station, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar -stöðvar (f.1)

tea, te, -s (n.)  
teach, kenna, kenndi, kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)  
teacher, kennari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
technology, tækni (w.f.2)  
tedious, leiðinlegur, -leg, -legt  
telegram, símskeyti, -s, - (n.)  
telegraph office, símastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
telephone, (noun) sími, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (verb) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
central telephone exchange, (mið)stöð stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)  
telephone office, símastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)  
television, sjónvarp, -s (n.)  
tell, segja, sagði, sagður (sagt) (w.v.3); segja frá e-u  
temper, skap, -s, - (n.); lund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
ten, tíu  
tend, hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2)  
tennis, tennis (m.1)  
tent, tjald, -s, tjöld (n.)  
tenth, tiundi, -a, -a  
terminal (airport), flugstöðvarhús, -s, - (n.)  
test, reyna, reyndi, reyndur (reynt) (w.v.2)  
textbook, kennslubók, -ar, -bækur (f.3)  
textile goods, vefnaðarvara, -vöru, -ur (w.f.1)  
than, en  
thank, þakka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
thanks, (interj.) þakk (=ég þakka); (noun) þökk, þakkar, þakkir (f.2)  
that, (conj.) að (usually with subj.); (demon. pron.) þessi, þessi, þetta; sá, sú, það; (rel. pron.) sem; er  
thaw, hlána, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
the, hinn, hin, hið (def. art.); sá, sú, það (def. art.); -inn, -in, -ið (suff. def. art.)  
theatre, leikhús, -s, - (n.)  
movie theatre, kvikmyndahús, -s, - (n.)  
national theatre, þjóðleikhús, -s, - (n.)  
thee, þig (acc.); þér (dat.); þín (gen.)  
their, þeirra (gen.); sinn, sín, sitt (refl.)  
theirs, see their  
them, þá (m.), þær (f.); þau (n.) (acc.); þeim (dat.); þeirra (gen.); (reflexive) sig (acc.); sér (dat.); sín (gen.)  
themselves, þeir sjálfir  
then, síðan; svo; þá  
there, þangað, þarna (coll.); (where) þar sem; þar  
therefore, því; þess vegna  
thereof, þar af  
thereto, þangað  
thereupon, þá, síðan; svo  
thermal heating, laugahitun, -unar (f.2)

thermos flask, hitageymir, -is, -ar (m.1)  
 these, þessi, þessi, þetta  
 they, þeir (m.); þær (f.); þau (n.)  
 thicken, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 thin, (*adj.*) þunnur, þunn, þunnt;  
 (*verb*) (*trans.*) þynna, þynnti,  
 þynntur (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) þynnast  
 thine, þinn, þin, þitt  
 thing, hlutur, -ar, -ir (m.3)  
 few things, fátt (coll.n.)  
 the thing to do is to . . . , þá er  
 að . . .  
 think, halda, held, hélt, héldum, haldinn  
 (-ið) (v.7); hugsa, -aði, -að(ur)  
 (w.v.4); þykja, þótti, þótt (w.v.2)  
 I think, mér finnst  
 thinkable, hugsanlegur, -leg, -legt  
 third, þriðji, -a, -a  
 one-third, þriðjungur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 thirsty, þyrstur, þyrst, þyrst  
 thirteenth, þrettándi, -a, -a  
 thirtieth, þritugasti, -a, -a  
 thirty, þrjátíu; þritugur, -ug, -ugt  
 this, þessi, þessi, þetta  
 this week, í vikunni  
 thither, þangað  
 thoroughly, rækilega  
 those, þeir, þær, þau; þessir, þessar,  
 þessi  
 thou, þú  
 thought, hugur, -ar, -ir (m.3); manns-  
 andi, -a (w.m.1)  
 thousand, þúsund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 thread, tvinni, -a (w.m.1)  
 three, þrjú, þrjár, þrjú  
 three times, þrisvar  
 thrice, þrisvar  
 throat, háls, -, -ar (m.1)  
 sore throat, hálsbólga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 through, um  
 throw, kasta, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 throw down, steypa, steypiti,  
 steyp(ur)  
 thunder, þruma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 thunderstorm, þrumuveður, -urs, -ur  
 (n.)  
 Thursday, fimmtudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 ticket, aðgöngumiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1);  
 farmiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1); farseðill,  
 -seðils, -seðlar (m.2 and m.1); miði,  
 -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 return ticket, farmiði fram og til baka  
 ticket office, miðasala, -sölu, -sölur  
 (w.f.1)  
 tie, (*noun*) slífsi, -s, - (n.); (*verb*)  
 binda, bind, batt, bundum, bundinn  
 (-ið) (v.3)  
 tight, þröngur, þröng, þröngt  
 tighten, herða, herti, hert(ur) (w.v.2)  
 tighten up, herða á

timber, timbur (-ri), -urs, - (n.)  
 timber-hauling, timburaðdrættir (m.  
 pl.3)  
 timber transport, timburaðdráttur,  
 -ar, -drættir (m.3)  
 time, sinn, -s, - (n.); (*turn*) skipti, -s,  
 - (n.); (*while*) stund, -ar, -ir (f.2);  
 bíl, -s, - (n.); leyti, -s, - (n.);  
 mál, -s, - (n.); tími, -a, -ar  
 (w.m.1)  
 at the same time, samtímis  
 at times, stundum  
 for the first time, í fyrsta skipti (sinn)  
 it is time now, nú er mál  
 keep time, ganga rétt  
 many times, mörgum sinnum  
 pass the time, stytta sér stundir  
 point of time, leyti, -s, - (n.)  
 what time is it?, hvað er klukkan?;  
 hvað líður tímanum?  
 tinned food, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)  
 tip over, halla, -að, -að (w.v.4)  
 tired, þreyttur, þreytt, þreytt  
 feel tired, finna til þreytu  
 tiredness, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)  
 tiresome, þreytandi  
 tiring, þreytandi  
 to, á (*with acc. or dat.*); (*in order to*)  
 að; til þess að (*with infinitive*); (*to-*  
*wards*) að (*with dat.*); til (*with*  
*gen.*)  
 there is nothing to it, það er enginn  
 vandi  
 tobacco, tóbak, -s, - (n.)  
 tobacco pouch, tóbakspungur, -a, -ar  
 (m.1)  
 tobacco shop, tóbaksbúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 tobacconist's, tóbaksbúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 today, í dag  
 toe, tá, táar, tær (f.3)  
 together, saman  
 together with, ásamt (*with dat.*)  
 toilet, salerni, -s, - (n.)  
 toilet articles, hreinlætisvara, -vöru,  
 -vörur (w.f.1); snyrtiáhöld (n.pl.)  
 tolerably, bærulega  
 toll, tollur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 tomato, tómati, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 tomorrow, á morgun; morgundagur, -s  
 (m.1)  
 tomorrow morning, í fyrra málið  
 tongue, tunga, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*lan-*  
*guage*) mál, -s, - (n.)  
 mother tongue, móðurmál, -s, - (n.)  
 tonic, styrkjandi meðal; styrkjandi lyf  
 hair tonic, hármæðal, -s, -meðöl (n.)  
 tonight, í kvöld  
 too, alltof; of  
 tooth, tönn, tannar, tennur (f.3)  
 toothache, tannþína, -u (w.f.1)  
 toothbrush, tannbursti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 toothpaste, tannkrem, -s, - (n.)

top, efsti hluti  
 on top, ofan á  
 towards, að (*with dat.*); móti (*with*  
*dat.*); til (*with gen.*)  
 towel, handklæði, -s, - (n.); þurrka, -u,  
 -ur (w.f.1)  
 town, bær, bæjar, bæir (m.2); borg,  
 -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 modern town, nýtzikubær, -bæjar,  
 -bæir (m.2)  
 progressive town, framfarabær, -bæjar,  
 -bæir (m.2)  
 small town, smábær, -bæjar; -bæir  
 (m.2)  
 townsman, bæjarbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 toy, leikfang, -s, föng (n.)  
 toy shop, leikfangaverzlun, -unar,  
 -anir (f.2)  
 track, slóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 tractor, dráttarvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 trade, verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)  
 tragedy, sorgarleikur, -s, -ir (m.1 and 2)  
 transport, bera, ber, bar, bárum,  
 borinn (-ið) (v.4); flytja, flutti,  
 flutt(ur) (w.v.1)  
 travel, (*noun*) ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2);  
 ferðalag, -lags, -lög (n.); (*verb*)  
 ferðast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); fara,  
 fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)  
 travel bureau, ferðaskrifstofa, -u, -ur  
 (w.f.1)  
 traveller, ferðamaður, -manns, -menn  
 (m.4)  
 traveller's cheque, ferðaávisun, -unar,  
 -anir (f.2)  
 trawler, togari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 trawler fishing, togaraútgerð, -ar, -ir  
 (f.2)  
 tread, troða, treð, tróð, tróðum, troðinn  
 (-ið) (v.6)  
 treatment, aðgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 tree, tré, -s, - (n.)  
 trick, bragð, -s, brögð (n.)  
 trim, stýfa, stýfði, stýfður (stýft)  
 (w.v.2)  
 trip, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 troll, tröll, -s, - (n.)  
 night troll, nátttröll, -s, - (n.)  
 tropical, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt  
 trotting, brokk, -s (n.)  
 hard trotting, hastur, höst, hast  
 trouble, vandi, -a, -ar (m.1)  
 have trouble in, eiga bágt með  
 trousers, buxur (w.f.1.pl.)  
 trout, silungur, -ungs, -ungar (m.1)  
 true, sannur, sönn, satt  
 truly, sannarlega  
 trunk, ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur  
 (w.f.1); bolur, -s, -ir (m.3)  
 truss of hay, sáta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 make a truss of hay, sæta, sætti,  
 sætt(ur) (w.v.2)

trust, smeygja, smeygði, smeygður  
 (smeygt) (w.v.2)  
 truth, sannleikur, -s, (m.2); satt  
 tell the truth, segja satt  
 to tell you the truth, sannast að  
 segja  
 try, reyna, reyndi, reyndur (reynt)  
 (w.v.2)  
 try on, setja upp  
 Tuesday, þriðjudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 tune in, stilla, stillti, stillt(ur) (w.v.2)  
 Turkish (*adj.*), tyrkneskur, -nesk,  
 -neskt  
 turn (noun), röð, raðar, -ir (f.2);  
 (*time*) skipti, -s, - (n.)  
 turn of the century, aldamót (n.pl.)  
 turn (verb), beygja, beygði, beygður  
 (beygt) (w.v.2); hverfa, hverf,  
 hvarf, hurfum, horfinn (-ið) (v.3);  
 snúa, sný, sneri (snöri), snerum  
 (snörum), snúinn (-ið), (-ri verb);  
 verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn  
 (-ið) (v.3)  
 turn around, líta við; snúa við  
 turn green, grænka, -aði, -að(ur)  
 (w.v.4)  
 turn (to the) left, beygja til vinstri  
 (handar)  
 turn something into something, skipta  
 e-u í e-ð  
 turnip, rófa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 tuxedo, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)  
 twelfth, tólfthi, -a, -a  
 twelve, tólf  
 twentieth, tuttugasti, -a, -a  
 twenty, tuttugu  
 twice, tvisvar  
 two, tveir, tvær, tvö

## U

unaccustomed, óvanur, -vön, -vant  
 unbroken, óslitinn, -in, -ið  
 uncle, föður-, móðurbróðir  
 uncomfortable, óþægilegur, -leg, -legt  
 feel rather uncomfortable about, verða  
 ekki um sel; vera ekki um e-ð  
 undamaged, heill, heil, heilt  
 under, undir (*with acc. or dat.*)  
 from under, undan (*with dat.*)  
 understand, skilja, skildi, skilinn (-ið)  
 (w.v.1); sjá, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur)  
 (v.5)  
 underwear, nærföt (n.pl.)  
 un-diversified, fábreyttur, -breytt,  
 -breytt  
 undoubtedly, sjálfsagt  
 undress, afklæða, -klæddi, -klæddur  
 (-klætt) (sig) (w.v.2)  
 unfamiliar, ókunnugur, -kunnug, -kun-  
 nugt  
 unfavourable, óhagstæður, -stæð, -stætt



unfortunately, til allrar óhamingju; því miður  
 uniform, fábreyttur, -breytt, -breytt  
 uninterrupted, óslitinn, -in, -ið  
 unit, eining, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
 United States, Bandaríkin  
 university, háskóli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 unless, nema  
 unlike, ólíkur, -lík, -líkt (*with dat.*)  
 unlucky, til allrar óhamingju  
 unoccupied, víðlátinn, -in, -ið  
 unpack, taka upp  
 unregistered (letters), almennur, -menn, -mennt  
 untangle, greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)  
 until, fyrr en; fram undir; þar til  
 unused to, óvanur, -vön, -vant  
 up, (*adv.*) upp; uppi; (*prep.*) upp  
 fill up (a form), fylla út  
 up the firth, inn fjörðinn  
 up to now, hingað til  
 up-country man, sveitamaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
 upkeep, rekstur, -urs (m.1)  
 upon, á; uppi á  
 upper lip, efrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)  
 upstairs, upp á loftið; uppi  
 upstairs sitting-room, pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 urchin, strákur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 urgent, brýnn, brýn, brýnt  
 us, okkur (*acc. and dat.*); okkar (*gen.*); oss (*honor. acc. and dat.*); vor (*honor. gen.*)  
 use, (*noun*) notkun, -unar (f.2); (*verb*) nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 be used to, eiga að venjast  
 household use, heimilisþarfir (f.pl.2)  
 in use, við notkun  
 not used to, óvanur, -vön, -vant  
 used clothes, notuð fót  
 used to, vanur, vön, vant (e-u)  
 useful, þarfur, þörf, þarft  
 come in useful, koma í góðar þarfir  
 usual, venjulegur, -leg, -legt  
 any more than usual, fremur en vant er  
 it is usual, það er vant  
 usually, venjulega  
 utilize, nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)

## V

vacant, laus, laus, laust  
 vacation, leyfi, -s, - (n.)  
 vacuum flask, hitageymir, -is, -ar (m.1)  
 valley, dalur, -s, -ir (m.3)  
 mountain valley, fjaldalur, -s, -ir (m.2)

value, gildi, -s, - (n.); verð, -s, - (n.)  
 of everlasting value, sigildur, -gild, -gilt  
 various, margvíslegur, -leg, -legt; ýmislegur, -leg, -legt; ým(i)s, ým(i)s, ýmist  
 vase, ker, -s, - (n.)  
 veal, kálfskjöt, -s (n.)  
 vegetables, grænmeti, -s, - (n.)  
 vegetable gardening, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)  
 vegetation, gróður, (ri) -rar (m.3)  
 of scanty vegetation, gróðurlítill, -lítill, -litið  
 vehicle, farartæki, -s, - (n.)  
 very, mjög  
 very bad, ekki sem bezt; mjög slæmt  
 very much, mjög, mjög vel; kærlega  
 vicinity, hverfi, -s, - (n.); nágrenni, -s - (n.); nærsveitir (f.pl.2); umhverfi, -s, - (n.)  
 view, útsýni, s, - (n.)  
 lie open to view, blasa við e-m  
 village, smábær, -bæjar, -bæir (m.2); þorp, -s, - (n.)  
 fishing village, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)  
 vinegar, edik, -s (n.)  
 violet, fjöluþlár, -blá, -blátt  
 violinist, fjöluþlár, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 visibly, sýnilega  
 vision, sjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 visit, (*noun*) heimsókn, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*) heimsækja, -sótti, -sött(ur) (w.v.2)  
 visitor, gestur, -s, -ir (m.3)  
 vitamin, fjörefni, -s, - (n.)  
 vitamin factory, fjörefnaverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 viz., sem sé  
 voice, rödd, raddar, -ir (f.2)  
 volcanic heat, jarðhiti, -a (w.m.1)  
 volcano, eldfjall, -s, -fjöll (n.)  
 voyage, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2); sjáferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 express voyage, hraðferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

## W

waggon, vagn, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 waggon horse, dráttarhestur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 wait, bíða, bíð, beið, biðum, beðið (v.1)  
 wait for, bíða eftir  
 waiting-room, biðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)  
 wake up, (*intrans.*) vakna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); (*trans.*) vekja, vakti, vakinn (-ið) (w.v.1)  
 walk, (*noun*) gangur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*for pleasure*) skemmtiganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1); ganga, göngu, göngur (w.f.1); (*verb*) ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn (-ið) (v.7)  
 take a walk, fá sér göngu

wall, veggur, veggjar, veggir (m.2)  
 wander, ráfa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 want, vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret pres.v.); langa, langaði, langað (w.v.4)  
 wardrobe, klæðaskápur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 ware, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)  
 warm, (*adj.*) hlýr, hlý, hlýtt; varmur, vörm, varmt; (*verb*) hlýna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
 wash, (*noun*) fót (n.pl.) (*clothing*); þvottur, þvottar, -ar (m.1) (*laundry*); (*verb*) þvo, þvæ, þó, þógum, þveginn (-ið) (v.6); þvo, þvoði (w.v.3)  
 washbasin, þvottaskál, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 washing, (*clothing*) fót (n.pl.); (*laundry*) þvottur, þvottar, -ar (m.1)  
 waste, eyða, eyddi, eyddur (eytt) (w.v.2)  
 watch, (*noun*) klukka, -u, -ur (w.f.1); úr, úrs, úr (n.); (*verb*) gæta, gætti, gætt(ur) (w.v.2); athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 wrist watch, armbandsúr, -s, - (n.)  
 water, vatn, -s, vötn (n.)  
 water-jug, vatnskanna, -könnu, -ur (w.f.1)  
 waterpower, vatnsafl, -s, - (n.)  
 wave (*noun*), bylgja (w.f.1)  
 long waves, langbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)  
 medium waves, miðbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)  
 short waves, stuttbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)  
 wave (*verb*), líða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 way, (*street*) gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); (*road*) leið, -ar, -ir (f.2); vegur, vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3); (*method*) háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3); ráð, -s, - (n.)  
 all the way, alla leið  
 all the way east, allt austur  
 give way, bila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 have one's way, ráða, ræð, ræðum, ráðinn (-ið) (v.7)  
 in the same way, á sama hátt  
 we, við; vér (*honor.*)  
 wear, (*noun*) notkun; (*verb*) nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 weariness, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)  
 weary, þreyttur, þreytt, þreytt  
 weary of, (*verb*) leiðast, leiddist, leiðzt (w.v.2)  
 weather, veður, -urs, -ur (n.)  
 Wednesday, miðvikudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 week, vika, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 a week's voyage (journey), vikuferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 last week, í vikunni, sem leið  
 this week, í vikunni  
 twice a week, tvisvar í viku  
 two weeks, hálfur mánuður  
 weekday, vikudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)

weigh, vega, veg, vo, vogum, veginn (-ið) (v.6)  
 welcome, taka á móti  
 well (adj.), friskur, frísk, frískt  
 well (adv.), vel  
 extremely well, fyrirtaksvel  
 well (interj.), jæja; nú  
 well now, nú já  
 well-known, alkuunnur, -kunn, -kunnt  
 west, vestur, (-ri), -urs (n.)  
 from the west, vestan  
 in the west, að vestan; vestra  
 what, (*interr. pron.*) hvað; hvaða; (*indef. pron.*) hvað  
 whatever, hvaða (*indef.*) . . . sem  
 when, (*interr. adv.*) hvenær; (*conj.*) er; þegar  
 whence, hvaðan  
 where, hvar; hvert  
 where from, hvaðan  
 whether, hvort  
 whether . . . or, annaðhvort . . . eða  
 which, (*rel. pron.*) sem; er; (*interr. pron.*) hvor, hvor, hvort  
 while, (*conj.*) meðan; (*noun*) stund, -ar, -ir (f.2)  
 whip, svipa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
 white, hvítur, hvít, hvítt; (*horses*) grár, grá, grátt  
 white bread, hveitibrauð, -s, - (n.)  
 white wine, hvítt vín, -s, - (n.)  
 whither, hvert  
 whittle, telgja, telgdi, telgdur (telgt) (w.v.2)  
 who, (*rel. pron.*) sem; er; (*interr. pron.*) hver, hver, hvert  
 whoever, sá, sem; hver, hver, hvert . . . sem  
 whole, allur, öll, allt (all); (*undamaged*) heill, heil, heilt  
 wholesome, heilnæmur, -næm, -næmt  
 whose, hvers  
 why, (*adv.*) hvers vegna; (*interj.*) ójá  
 widely, víða  
 widen, vikka, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
 wife, kona, -u, -ur (gen.pl. kvenna)  
 wight, vættur, -ar, -ir (f.2 or m.3)  
 will, munu, mun, munum, mundi, myndi (pret.pres.v. auxil.); skulu skal, skulum, skyldi (pret.pres.v.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret.pres.v.)  
 willing, viljugur, -ug, -ugt  
 be willing to, vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret.pres.v.)  
 win, vinna, vinn, vann, unnum, unninn (-ið) (v.3)  
 wind, vindur, -s, -ar (m.1)  
 window, gluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 shop window, búðargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
 wine, vín, -s, - (n.)

**winter**, vetur, -rar, -ur (m.4)  
 in winter, á veturna  
 winter feed of hay, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2)  
**wire**, (*noun*) vír, vírs, vírar (m.1); (*verb*) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)  
**wireless**, (útvarps)tæki, -s, - (n.); útvarp, -s, - (n.)  
 wireless set, viðtæki, -s, - (n.)  
**wise**, vis, víð, vist  
**with** (adv.), með, við  
**with** (prep.), af; með (*with acc. and dat.*); við (*with acc. and dat.*)  
 keep with me, hafa hjá mér  
 with one blow, í einu höggi  
**wither**, blikna, -aði, -aður (w.v.4)  
**within**, innan (*with gen.*)  
**without**, án; án þess að  
 do without, komast af án  
**woman**, kona, -u, -ur (gen.pl. kvenna); kvenmaður, -manns, menn (m.4)  
 old woman, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)  
**women folk**, kvenfólk, -s (n.)  
**wonder**, vera hissa; undrast, -aðist, -aszt (w.v.4)  
 I wonder if it is . . . ? ætli það sé . . . ?  
**wonderful**, undursamlegur, -leg, -legt  
**wood**, viður, -ar, -ir (m.3); skógur, ar, -ar (m.1)  
**wooden**, timbur-, úr viði, úr tré  
**wooden house**, timburhús, -s, - (n.)  
**wool**, ull, -ar (f.1)  
**woollen material**, ullardúk, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**word**, orð, -s, - (n.)  
 of few words, fáorður, -orð, -ort  
**work**, (*noun*) verk, -s, - (n.); aþvinna, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) vinna, vinn, vann, unnum, unninn (-ið) (v.3)  
 work hard, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3); vinna hart  
**worker**, vinnumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)  
**world**, heimur, -s, -ar (m.1); veröld, -aldar, -aldir (f.2)  
**world literature**, heimsbókmenntir (f.pl.2)  
**world market**, heimsmarkaður, -aðar (m.3)  
**worry**, vera óróf  
 get worried, ógleðjast, -gladdist, -glæðzt (w.v.1)

**worse**, verri, -a, -a  
 be none the worse for, muna ekki um; vera jafngóður  
 go from bad to worse, bæta gráu ofan á svart  
**wrestling**, glíma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)  
**wrist**, handarjaðar, -ar, -rar (m.1)  
 wrist watch, armbandsúr, -s, - (n.)  
**write**, skrifa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); rita, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)  
**write verse**, yrkja, orti, ort(ur) (w.v.2)  
**writing materials**, ritföng (n.pl.)  
**writing of novels**, skáldsagnagerð, -ar (f.2)  
**writer**, rithöfundur, -ar, -ar (m.1)  
**realistic writer**, raunsæisskald, -s, - (n.)  
**saga writer**, sagnaritari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)  
**wrong**, rangur, röng, rangt

## Y

**yard**, garður, -s, -ar (m.1)  
**year**, ár, -s, - (n.)  
 last year, í fyrra  
**yellow**, bleikur, bleik, bleikt; gulur, gul, gult  
**yes**, já; jú  
**yesterday**, í gær  
**yet**, enn; ennþá; samt; þó  
**yogurt (Icelandic)**, skyr, -s, - (n.)  
**yonder**, fyrir handan  
**you**, þér; yður (*acc. and dat.*); yðar (*gen.*); þið; ykkur (*acc. and dat.*); ykkar (*gen.*)  
**young**, ungur, ung, ungt  
**young child**, ungbarn, -s, -börn (n.)  
**younger**, nýrri; yngri  
**in (my, etc.) younger days**, á yngri árum  
**youngest**, yngstur, yngst, yngst  
**your**, yðar (*honor. gen.*); ykkar (*gen.*)  
**yours**, see your  
**youth**, ungdæmi, -s (n.)  
**in my youth**, á barnsaldri